

**REPORT OF
THE FORTY-NINTH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF
THE SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

**Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei Darussalam
3 - 7 April 2017**



**THE SECRETARIAT
SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

PREPARATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THIS DOCUMENT

Report of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center was prepared by Secretariat of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center, in collaboration with its Departments namely, the Training Department (TD), the Marine Fisheries Research Department (MFRD), the Aquaculture Department (AQD), the Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (MFRDMD), and the Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD). The document is distributed to the SEAFDEC Member Countries and its Departments.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC CITATION

SEAFDEC. 2017. Report of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center. Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center, Bangkok, Thailand. 295 pp.

NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT

This publication may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, by any method or process, without written permission from the copyright holder. Applications for such permission with a statement of the purpose and extent of the reproduction desired should be made through and addressed to:

SEAFDEC Secretariat
Suraswadee Building
Kasetsart University Campus
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand.

All rights reserved

©SEAFDEC 2017

CONTENT

	Paragraph No.
INTRODUCTION	1-2
INAUGURAL CEREMONY	3-8
I. PROCEDURAL MATTERS	
1.1 Opening of the Meeting	9
1.2 Election of the Chairperson for the Year 2017-2018	10
1.3 Adoption of the Agenda and Arrangement for the Meeting	11
II. REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL	12-22
III. NOTE OF THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE SEAFDEC PROGRAM COMMITTEE ON THE RESULTS OF THE THIRTY-NINTH MEETING	23-30
IV. NOTE OF THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE FISHERIES CONSULTATIVE GROUP (FCG) OF THE ASEAN-SEAFDEC STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP (ASSP) ON THE RESULTS OF THE NINETEENTH MEETING	31-33
V. POLICY CONSIDERATION ON IMPORTANT ISSUES	
5.1 Issues on Combating IUU Fishing	
5.1.1 ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain	34-39
5.1.2 Regional Fishing Vessels Record	40-44
5.1.3 ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme	45-52
5.1.4 Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of the Port State Measures in ASEAN Region	53-55
5.1.5 Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity	56-57
5.2 Other Emerging Issues	
5.2.1 CITES Issues: Regional Common/Coordinated Position	58-63
5.2.2 Labor Aspect: ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labour Standards for the Fisheries Sector	64-67
5.2.3 New US Seafood Traceability Programs	68-73
5.2.4 CCAMLR NCP Engagement Strategy	74-76
5.2.5 Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14: Conserve and Sustainably Use the Oceans, Seas and Marine Resources for Sustainable Development	77-82
5.3 Regional Cooperation to Promote Sustainable Fisheries and Aquaculture in ASEAN Region	
5.3.1 Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region	83-87
5.3.2 Conservation and Management of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture	
5.3.2.1 Regional Status of Tropical Anguillid Eels	88-89
5.3.2.2 Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eels	90-92
5.3.3 Regional Policy Recommendations for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulations: Establishment of a Regional Database on Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture	93

	Paragraph No.
5.3.4 Proposed ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia	94
5.3.5 Supportive Program for Implementation of the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF)	95-98
VI. OTHER MATTERS	
6.1 Follow-up Action to ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products	99-102
6.2 Directive on Development of the Common Fisheries Policy for ASEAN	103-109
6.3 Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture 2017 (SEASOFIA 2017)	110-116
6.4 Considerations of Japanese Trust Fund VII	117
6.5 Establishment of Regional Repository Center for Marine Fisheries	118-120
6.6 Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture in ASEAN Member States	121-123
VII. COOPERATION WITH INTERNATIONAL/REGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND NON-MEMBER GOVERNMENTS	124-127
VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION OF SEAFDEC	128-138
IX. MANAGEMENT OF THE CENTER	
9.1 Operation of SEAFDEC Training and Research Vessels	139-142
9.2 Future Direction of SEAFDEC Beyond Its 50 th Year	143-145
9.3 The 50 th Anniversary of SEAFDEC	146-150
9.4 Collaborative Arrangements between SEAFDEC and Other Organizations	151
X. FINANCIAL MATTERS	
10.1 Adoption of Audited Financial Report for the Year 2015	152
10.2 Un-audited Financial Report for the Year 2016, and Status of the Financial Situation in the Year 2017	153-160
10.3 Proposed Budgetary Requirements of the Center for the Year 2018	161
10.4 Other Financial Matters	162
XI. CONCLUDING MATTERS	
11.1 Adoption of the Meeting Report and Press Statement	163
11.2 Date and Venue of the Fiftieth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council	164-165
11.3 Vote of Thanks to the Host Government	166
XII. CLOSING OF THE MEETING	167

ANNEXES

Annex		Page
1.	List of Participants	27
2.	Welcome Remarks by <i>Dr. Tran Dinh Luan</i> , Deputy-Director of Directorate of Fisheries, Department of Science, Technology and International Cooperation of Viet Nam and Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2016-2017	37
3.	Welcome Address by <i>Mr. Abdul Halidi Mohd Salleh</i> , Director-General, Department of Fisheries Brunei Darussalam	39
4.	Opening Speech by <i>Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin</i> , Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism	41
5.	Agenda	43
6.	Executive Summary of the Thirty-ninth Meeting of SEAFDEC Program Committee	45
7.	Executive Summary of the Nineteenth Meeting of Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP)	55
8.	ASEAN Guidelines to Prevent the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain	59
9.	Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR): A Tool to Combat the IUU Fishing in Southeast Asian Region	61
10.	ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme	65
11.	Progress on Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of the Port State Measures in ASEAN Region	75
12.	Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity	85
13.	CITES Issues: Results of the COP-17 and Discussion of Future Direction	103
14.	ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector	111
15.	New US Seafood Traceability Programs	113
16.	CCAMLR's NCP Engagement Strategy	135
17.	Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14: Conserve and Sustainably Use the Oceans, Seas and Marine Resources for Sustainable Development	145
18.	Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region: Management Measures of Longtail Tuna and Kawakawa Based on 2016 Stock and Risk Assessment by SWG-Neritic Tunas	171
19.	Regional Policy Recommendations on Conservation and Management of Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture	185
20.	Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia	187

Annex	Page
21. Regional Policy Recommendations for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulations: Establishment of a Regional Database on Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture	197
22. Proposed ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia	201
23. Regional Approach for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries and Way Forwards for Southeast Asian Region	205
24. Follow-up action to ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products	223
25. Outputs from the Technical Consultation on Development of the ASEAN Common Fishery Policy	229
26. Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture (SEASOFIA) 2017	233
27. Concept Note for Japanese Trust Fund-VII (JTF-VII) Period: 2020-2024	235
28. Regional Information Repository Centre	237
29. Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture in ASEAN Member States	239
30. Statement by <i>Mr. David Brown</i> , Regional Fisheries Programme Consultant, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	241
31. Statement by <i>Dr. Cherdasak Virapat</i> , Director-General, Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA)	243
32. Statement by <i>Ms. Aurelia Micko</i> , the United States Agency for International Development/Regional Development Mission for Asia (USAID/RDMA)	247
33. Statement by <i>Ms. Isabelle Vanderbeck</i> , Task Manager of the United Nations Environment Programme/Global Environment Facility (UNEP/GEF)	249
34. Operations of SEAFDEC Training and Research Vessels	251
35. Future Direction of SEAFDEC Beyond Its 50 th Year	255
36. Special Event to Commemorate 50 th Anniversary of SEAFDEC	261
37. Collaborative Arrangements between SEAFDEC and Other Organizations	271
38. Audited Consolidated Financial Statement for the Year 2015	275
39. Un-audited Consolidated Financial Report for the Year 2016	281
40. Proposed Budgetary Requirements of the Center for the Year 2018	289
41. Adopted Press Statement	293
42. Vote of Thanks to the Host Government by <i>Dr. Chumnarn Pongsri</i> , Deputy Director-General of Department of Fisheries of Thailand, on behalf of SEAFDEC Council Director for Thailand	295

**THE FORTY-NINTH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

**Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei Darussalam
3 - 7 April 2017**



The SEAFDEC Council and Alternate Council Directors, together with the Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General at the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council

REPORT OF THE FORTY-NINTH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF THE SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER

3 - 7 April 2017, Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei Darussalam

INTRODUCTION

1. The Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC) was convened in Bandar Seri Begawan, Brunei Darussalam from 3 to 7 April 2017 and hosted by the Department of Fisheries of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism of Brunei Darussalam.

2. The Meeting was attended by the Council Directors for Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Indonesia, Japan, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Viet Nam together with their respective delegations, as well as the Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General and the senior officials of SEAFDEC. The Meeting was also attended by representatives from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO); Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA); National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); United Nations Environment Programme/Global Environment Facility (UNEP/GEF); United States Agency for International Development/Regional Development Mission for Asia (USAID/RDMA); and the USAID Oceans and Fisheries Partnership. The list of participants appears as **Annex 1**.

INAUGURAL CEREMONY

3. The Inaugural Ceremony of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council was held on 3 April 2017, and was officiated by the Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism of Brunei Darussalam, *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin*.

4. The Deputy Director-General of Directorate of Fisheries, Department of Science, Technology and International Cooperation of Viet Nam, *Dr. Tran Dinh Luan* in his capacity as the Chairperson of SEAFDEC Council for 2016-2017, welcomed the participants to the Meeting. He expressed the gratitude of the SEAFDEC Council to the Government of Brunei Darussalam for extending warm hospitality to the delegates and for the arrangements of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council. Subsequently, he congratulated SEAFDEC for reaping great achievements especially in several aspects, including the endorsement of several regional policy frameworks, particularly the “*Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*” during the High-level Consultation in August 2016. In this connection, he expressed the appreciation to SEAFDEC for its efforts in facilitating the development of the Joint Declaration which serves as guide for the development of important frameworks for the countries in addressing one of the very challenging issues in fisheries management which is combating IUU fishing in the Southeast Asian region. He also stressed that several policy frameworks developed by SEAFDEC had been acknowledged by high-level authorities of the ASEAN and endorsed through the 38th AMAF Meeting in Singapore, for example, the *ASEAN Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity*, and the *Regional Guidelines on Traceability System for Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region*. He then encouraged SEAFDEC to continue this momentum of work, especially its technical activities that address the priorities and requirements of the Member Countries. He also expressed the appreciation to the other SEAFDEC Council Directors for extending their support during his chairmanship and to the international and regional organizations for strengthening their collaboration with SEAFDEC. His Remarks appears as **Annex 2**.

5. The Director of Department of Fisheries of Brunei Darussalam, *Mr. Abdul Halidi bin Mohd. Salleh* thanked the Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism, *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin* for gracing the inaugural ceremony of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council and the launching of the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Brunei Darussalam. He expressed the appreciation to the participants for their presence considering that substantial issues would be discussed, especially the policy considerations on the tools and measures for

combating IUU fishing in the region pursuant to the adoption of *Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*. He added that an important aspect to be discussed during the Meeting is the development of Concept Proposal Towards the Development of the ASEAN Common Policy in response to the encouragement made during the 38th Meeting of ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (AMAF). He looked forward to having active deliberations on the issues and coming up with consensus on various issues that would help the countries in developing and managing their respective fishery resources in a sustainable manner. His Welcome Address appears as **Annex 3**.

6. The Permanent Secretary of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism, *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin* on behalf of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism and the Government of Brunei Darussalam, welcomed the SEAFDEC Council Directors and their delegations as well as the other honored guests to Brunei Darussalam. He recalled that this is the third time for Brunei Darussalam to host the SEAFDEC Council Meeting since it became a Member of SEAFDEC. While commending SEAFDEC for its efforts in strengthening regional cooperation for the promotion of sustainable fisheries in the region, he also recognized the significant achievements of SEAFDEC especially in facilitating the development of the *Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products* which was adopted during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC High-level Consultation in August 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand. He also mentioned that the Joint Declaration was addressed during the ASEAN Summit in September 2016 in Vientiane, Lao PDR, where the ASEAN Member States had been encouraged to implement the Joint Declaration and to indicate such intentions during the 38th Meeting of the AMAF in October 2016 in Singapore. He added that the 38th AMAF specifically encouraged the AMSs to also consider developing the “ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy” to strengthen collective efforts towards sustainable and responsible fisheries, and food security in ASEAN region.

7. The Permanent Secretary also emphasized that improving traceability of marine capture fisheries is one of the big challenges faced by many countries in the ASEAN region as it requires strengthening of effective fisheries management framework as well as Monitoring, Control and Surveillances (MCS). Nonetheless, he believed that improving traceability could be attained through the implementation of the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (eACDS) developed by SEAFDEC as it would enhance countries’ performance in fisheries management while preventing the entry of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing activities into the supply chain. He then expressed appreciation to SEAFDEC as well as the Government of Japan through its Japanese Trust Fund and the Government of Sweden for developing and supporting the training on eACDS in Brunei Darussalam as a pilot site.

8. While noting that SEAFDEC would be celebrating its 50th Anniversary in December 2017, the Permanent Secretary also commended SEAFDEC for its achievements through the years, specifically in carrying out its mandate to develop and manage the fisheries potentials of the region by rational utilization of the resources for food security and safety to the people and alleviating poverty through transfer of new technologies and resource information dissemination activities. After expressing the hope for the Meeting to have fruitful discussions and to come up with outputs for the benefit of the Member Countries, he also launched the eACDS and then declared the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council open. His Opening Speech appears as **Annex 4**.

I. PROCEDURAL MATTERS

1.1 Opening of the Meeting

9. The Council Director for Viet Nam and Chairperson of SEAFDEC Council for 2016-2017, *Dr. Tran Dinh Luan* welcomed the participants to the Meeting. He expressed his gratitude to SEAFDEC for the support extended to the Council Director for Viet Nam during the term of his chairmanship.

1.2 Election of the Chairperson for the Year 2017-2018

10. The SEAFDEC Council unanimously elected the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam, *Mr. Abdul Halidi Bin Mohd. Salleh* as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2017-2018, in

accordance with Article 5, Paragraph 4 of the Agreement Establishing SEAFDEC. While expressing his gratitude to the Council Directors for the confidence given him to serve as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2017-2018, the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam sought the continued support of the other Council Directors as well as that from the collaborating organizations during his duty as the Chairperson of the Council.

1.3 Adoption of the Agenda and Arrangement for the Meeting

11. The Council adopted the Agenda of the Meeting, which appears as **Annex 5**.

II. REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL

12. The Secretary-General of SEAFDEC congratulated the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam, *Mr. Abdul Halidi Bin Mohd. Salleh* for his election as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2017-2018. He also congratulated *Dr. Tran Dinh Luan* on his appointment as the new SEAFDEC Council Director for Viet Nam. He expressed the appreciation of SEAFDEC to the Outgoing Chairperson of the Council of Directors for the guidance extended during the past year, which appropriately directed SEAFDEC towards addressing the priorities and requirements of the Member Countries.

13. Taking into consideration the request of the Secretary-General, the Council approved the appointment of *Dr. Kenji Taki* as Deputy Chief of MFRDMD succeeding *Dr. Osamu Abe* starting 1 April 2017 as proposed by the Government of Japan. The Council also recognized and acknowledged the appointment of *Mr. Rikfy Effendi Hardijanto* as the new Council Director for Indonesia.

14. In presenting the Draft SEAFDEC Annual Report for 2016, the SEAFDEC Secretary-General focused on the major achievements of the activities carried out in 2016 in accordance with the SEAFDEC mandate, which had been categorized by SEAFDEC Program Thrusts adopted in 2009, and taking into consideration the requirements and priorities of the Member Countries. After the discussion, the Council provided recommendations to improve the future activities of SEAFDEC as well as on the ways of reporting SEAFDEC activities in future Annual Reports.

15. During the discussion, the Council Director for Myanmar expressed his appreciation to SEAFDEC for the programs and activities it had undertaken in 2016, particularly those that are relevant to the promotion of sustainable fisheries development for food security in Southeast Asia and the technical support that SEAFDEC had extended to regional fisheries development in various aspects as well as in responding to the impacts of climate change. While commending AQD for establishing the the SEAFDEC/AQD Institutional Repository (SAIR) as it helps in the dissemination of fisheries information, especially those that emanate from SEAFDEC programs and activities, he sought clarification on the form of accessibility of SAIR. In this connection, he was informed that SAIR could be freely accessed by the public.

16. The Council Director for Thailand also commended SEAFDEC for its works and services rendered during the past year. While expressing the view that reporting of the Annual Report is rather made concise, he suggested that SEAFDEC should provide more detailed elaborations in presenting its Annual Report in the future. He also shared the same view as that of the Council Director for Myanmar that the establishment of SAIR is beneficial to the countries in the region as it facilitates sharing of aquaculture information. In this regard, he encouraged the other Departments to also make the results of their fisheries works more accessible through the homepage.

17. In connection with the views expressed by the Council Directors for Myanmar and Thailand, the SEAFDEC Secretary-General explained that the SEAFDEC Secretariat and Departments are in the process of establishing their respective institutional repositories which could be linked together. Such system could help enhance wider dissemination of the results of the programs and activities of SEAFDEC to the target audience and the visibility of SEAFDEC.

18. While expressing the appreciation to SEAFDEC for the activities undertaken in 2016, the Council Director for Indonesia congratulated SEAFDEC for the successful conduct of the High-level Consultation

in August 2016 that led to the adoption of the *Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*. He also recommended that there should be follow-up actions to the results of the High-level Consultation and to promote the implementation of the *Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration*.

19. While noting the recommendation of the Council Director for Viet Nam on the possible translation of information produced by SEAFDEC into national languages of the region for wider usage, the Council however suggested that the respective Member Countries could consider translating the publications of SEAFDEC into their respective national languages as appropriate.

20. The Council Director for Malaysia congratulated SEAFDEC for the comprehensive report on its programs and activities in 2016. Nevertheless, he suggested that SEAFDEC should consider expanding the contents of the Annual Report with more details as well as that of the presentations made during Council Meetings in the future.

21. While congratulating SEAFDEC for conducting many activities during the year, the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam extended the apology for the inability of Brunei Darussalam to participate in some events of SEAFDEC due to its limited number of officials and staff. However, he assured SEAFDEC and the Council that Brunei Darussalam would continue to support the implementation of the programs and activities of SEAFDEC.

22. After providing their views and comments on the activities of SEAFDEC, the Council approved the Draft SEAFDEC Annual Report 2016 for publication and dissemination to the Member Countries, relevant organizations and the public. However, the Council also encouraged SEAFDEC to consider the comments and suggestions made at this Council Meeting during the planning and implementation of SEAFDEC programs and activities in the future.

III. NOTES OF THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE SEAFDEC PROGRAM COMMITTEE ON THE RESULTS OF THE THIRTY-NINTH MEETING

23. The Council took note of the results of the Thirty-ninth Meeting of the Program Committee (39PCM) of SEAFDEC (**Annex 6**) convened in Yogyakarta, Indonesia on 28-30 November 2016 as presented by the Secretary-General of SEAFDEC in his capacity as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Program Committee. The Council also provided comments and suggestions for the improvement of the programs and activities of SEAFDEC in the future.

24. The Council also took note of the agreement made during the Working Group Meeting for Follow-up Activities on Joint Program on Tuna Research in Sulu and Sulawesi Seas held in March 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand, where the participating countries, namely: Indonesia, Malaysia, and the Philippines, agreed to continue the current cooperative framework with Japan providing resource persons and technical assistance.

25. With regards to the project on the “*Application of Fish Passage Design Principles to Enhance Sustainability of Inland Fishery Resources in the Southeast Asian Region*” supported by the Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research (ACIAR), the Council Director for Thailand informed the Council that ACIAR agreed to extend its assistance to the project until the end of December 2017. In this connection, he requested that the fish passage facility constructed at the TD premises be maintained beyond December 2017 to enable the project to carry out more experimental trials on migration of indigenous fish species with technical assistance and involvement of researchers from the Department of Fisheries of Thailand. While agreeing with the suggestion made by the Council Director for Thailand, the SEAFDEC Secretary-General suggested that researchers from IFRDMD should also be involved in the conduct of the experimental trials.

26. In expressing his support to the recommendations of the Council Director for Thailand, the Council Director for Myanmar also explained that the project is beneficial for many countries in the region as it could mitigate the impacts of various obstacles being installed in inland aquatic ecosystems and

resources. He then suggested that the results of the project should be shared with the other countries in the region.

27. The Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the appreciation to the SEAFDEC Program Committee for the successful outputs of the 39PCM, particularly the considerations made by the PCM on the progress of works of SEAFDEC in 2016 and the activities proposed for 2017. In this connection and considering that some coastal provinces of Viet Nam have promulgated a policy to stop trawl fisheries and there is a need to rehabilitate the trawl fishing grounds, SEAFDEC was requested to provide technical support to Viet Nam through the project on “*Promotion of Sustainable Fisheries Resources Enhancement Measures in Critical Habitats/Fishing Grounds in Southeast Asia*”. While noting such request, the Secretary-General explained that this concern would be discussed further with the Council Director for Viet Nam.

28. The Council Director for Cambodia also congratulated SEAFDEC on the results of the 39PCM and informed the Meeting that due to certain circumstances beyond their control, Cambodia was unable to participate in the 39PCM. In this connection, SEAFDEC was requested to continue the project on “*Human Resources Development (HRD) for Sustainable Fisheries*,” particularly for Cambodia to continue serving as pilot site for implementation of the Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management (EAFM). In addition, SEAFDEC was requested to consider the participation of Cambodia in the training sessions organized under the project on “*Enhancing Coastal Community Resilience for Sustainable Livelihood and Coastal Resources Management*.” However, it was clarified that this latter project which is supported by the Islamic Development Bank (IDB) has its specific focus on the Muslim communities in target countries, namely: Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia and Malaysia.

29. The Council Director for Cambodia also requested that Cambodia be included in the training courses under the project on “*Chemical and Drug Residue in Fish and Fish Products in Southeast Asia – Biotoxins and HABs in the ASEAN Region*,” as well as on capacity building in aquaculture of shellfish and scallops, and the project on “*GIS and remote sensing technologies to facilitate monitoring of resources and supporting activities*.” In this connection, the Council was informed that Cambodia has already sent their official requests to SEAFDEC for consideration.

30. While endorsing the report of the 39PCM, the Council Director for Indonesia informed the Council that Indonesia has issued a regulation banning the catch and export of wild juvenile and berried crabs, as well as lobster seeds and glass eels. However, as illegal trading of these products is still occurring in the region, he suggested that a regional cooperation be established among the countries to address this important issue.

IV. NOTE OF THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE FISHERIES CONSULTATIVE GROUP (FCG) OF THE ASEAN-SEAFDEC STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP (ASSP) ON THE RESULTS OF THE NINETEENTH MEETING

31. The Council noted and endorsed the results and recommendations of the Nineteenth Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP) which was held from 1 to 2 December 2016 in Yogyakarta, Indonesia (**Annex 7**) as presented by *Mr. Nestor Domenden*, on behalf of the ASEAN Co-chair for the FCG/ASSP Meeting (19FCG/ASSP). The Council also provided recommendations for the improvement of the projects under the FCG/ASSP mechanism.

32. During the discussion, the Council Director for Viet Nam sought clarification on the decision to drop in the Agenda of the FCG/ASSP Meetings, those policy documents that had already been endorsed under the ASEAN mechanism. In this regard, it was clarified that since such policy documents had already been endorsed, the FCG/ASSP meetings could henceforth focus on issues that require immediate consideration. For example, the *Guidelines on Traceability System on Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region* which was already been endorsed by the SOM, should no longer be reported to the FCG/ASSP Meetings. Nevertheless, the SEAFDEC Secretariat would consider maintaining the Agenda if there are still issues that require discussion among the AMSs.

33. As it was noted that ASEAN Secretariat was not present at the 19FCG/ASSP, the Council requested SEAFDEC Secretariat to check the availability of the ASEAN Secretariat before fixing the date of FCG/ASSP Meetings, to ensure their participation in the discussions on the ASEAN-SEAFDEC collaborative activities during the FCG/ASSP Meetings.

V. POLICY CONSIDERATION ON IMPORTANT ISSUES

5.1 Issues on Combating IUU Fishing

5.1.1 ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain

34. The Council took note of the progress of the implementation of the *ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain* (**Annex 8**) in the region which was presented by the representative from MFRDMD. The Council was informed that after the endorsement of this Guidelines by the AMAF in 2015, MFRDMD has been undertaking activities to promote the implementation of the Guidelines by the AMSs. Through recent discussions with the AMSs, recommendations were made on the possible actions to support the implementation of the Guidelines. The Council was also informed that MFRDMD would organize a Regional Technical Consultation during the fourth quarter of 2017 to further discuss on the possible actions to support the implementation of the Guidelines and the progress of its implementation in the AMSs.

35. During the discussion, the Council Director for Indonesia expressed the view that since the Guidelines had already been adopted by the AMAF as ASEAN Guidelines, it is necessary that the AMSs implement the Guidelines. However, he suggested that SEAFDEC could consider supporting the AMSs through the establishment of pilot sites for testing the implementation of the Guidelines. While also noting that the Guidelines provides a broad framework and is supported by various tools for combating IUU fishing, *e.g.* RFVR, ACDS, PSMA, etc., he also suggested that SEAFDEC could organize a meeting to discuss the Guidelines together with the relevant tools to come up with a clear picture on the regional initiatives in combating IUU fishing.

36. The Council Director for Cambodia supported the suggestion of Indonesia to promote the implementation of the Guidelines through pilot sites. He added that there are several regional guidelines that need to be implemented and several activities should be undertaken to comply with the requirements for combating IUU fishing, and that each country needs to give clear message to its relevant stakeholders to make them aware of the issues. He then suggested that SEAFDEC could conduct further discussions with the AMSs to assess the status of implementation of the Guidelines, and identify the countries that are really in need of assistance to address problems on IUU fishing, *e.g.* Cambodia as the country received a “red card” from the EU.

37. In responding to the suggestions of Indonesia and Cambodia, the representative from MFRDMD informed the Council that the matter on identification of pilot sites for the implementation of the Guidelines would be discussed during the next Technical Consultation proposed to be organized in 2017. The Secretary-General also expressed the concern that the Guidelines are very broad in nature and could affect its implementation which may require regional cooperation rather than implementation using pilot sites.

38. The Council Director for Thailand recalled the discussion made during the 39PCM where the Program Committee Member for Indonesia expressed the view that the Guidelines might not be fully implemented by the AMSs as it is voluntary, and suggested on possibility for this to be mandatory. As it was also suggested during the 39PCM that this matter should be raised for discussion during the next Meeting of the ASWGF_i in 2017, the Council agreed that this matter would be proposed for discussion during the ASWGF_i and suggested that SEAFDEC should coordinate with the ASEAN to ensure that this concern is addressed within the ASWGF_i.

39. The Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the view that by the nature of the Guidelines, several tools for combating IUU fishing could be covered, most of which have already been implemented or are still in the process of implementation, such as RFVR, cooperation on PSM, and ACDS. In this regard, SEAFDEC was asked to take also into consideration the other issues within the value chain to prevent the entry of IUU products into the supply chain. In response, the SEAFDEC Secretary-General mentioned that this concern would also be initially discussed during the forthcoming Regional Technical Consultation.

5.1.2 Regional Fishing Vessels Record

40. The Council was informed by TD on the progress of implementation of the Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR) for vessels 24 meters in length and over, and on the need to update the data from the AMSs in the RFVR Database (**Annex 9**). The Council also noted the plan of TD to organize the “mid-term evaluation of implementation of RFVR 24-meters” in 2017, where the possibility of compiling the RFVR for vessels below 24 meters would be explored.

41. During the ensuing discussion, the Secretary-General encouraged the AMSs who have not yet sent their updated data to the RFVR Database to provide such data soonest in order that the Database would be completed and could be shared with other organizations for the purpose of combating IUU fishing. Nonetheless, the latter would require thorough discussion which could also be made during the planned meeting for the mid-term evaluation of the RFVR.

42. The Council Director for Viet Nam also informed the Council that as the unit used in the registration and licensing of fishing vessels in Viet Nam is different from that of the RFVR, conversion has been applied to comply with the requirements of RFVR.

43. The Council Director for Indonesia informed the Council that during the past few years Indonesia has been very serious about combating IUU fishing. In this connection, the country has been taking rigorous actions on vessels that are engaged in IUU fishing, *e.g.* illegal and double flagged vessels. He therefore inquired whether the data in the RFVR Database could be considered as official data of the AMSs, and that vessels not listed in the Database should be considered as illegal fishing vessels. Some Member Countries confirmed that the submitted data is official, but may not cover all registered vessels in respective countries. After discussion, the Council agreed that vessels which are not listed in the existing RFVR Database may not necessarily be considered as illegal fishing vessels.

44. The Council Director for Thailand also informed the Council that Thailand has implemented a process of issuing licenses to its fishing vessels on biennial basis, and would be able to submit the updated data for the RFVR Database in April 2017. He also recalled the previous discussion on the establishment of the RFVR that the Database should be considered confidential among the AMSs. However, considering that the list of vessels in the Database is a “white list,” he urged the Council to provide clear directive to SEAFDEC so that the RFVR Database could be made accessible to the public. He also recalled the previous discussion on the possibility for the RFVR to also cover fishing vessels below 24 meters in length. In this regard, the Council decided that the data in the RFVR should be kept confidential and requested that the development of RFVR for vessels below 24 meters in length should be deferred until the RFVR for vessels 24 meters in length and over is considered complete.

5.1.3 ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme

45. The Council took note of the progress made by SEAFDEC on the development of the Concept of ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (ACDS) for Marine Capture Fisheries (**Annex 10**), and the development of eACDS for pilot testing in Brunei Darussalam. The Council was informed that after the launching of eACDS at this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, SEAFDEC would organize a meeting and training for relevant stakeholders on the use of the eACDS. This would be followed by monitoring and evaluation, improvement of the eACDS, introduction of improved system to other AMSs upon request, and reporting of the progress of implementation to the 50th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2018.

46. While expressing the appreciation for the good progress made by SEAFDEC in implementing this initiative, the Council Director for Singapore asked whether the AMSs would maintain their own eACDS, and if so, whether the AMSs could make changes to their own eACDS and how would the eACDS of the respective countries be linked for electronic transfer of catch documents (*i.e.* how would the exporting countries catch documents be passed on to the importing countries electronically). The Council Director for Singapore also asked how the USAID-Oceans CDT system ties in relation with the eACDS. In response, SEAFDEC informed the Council that it would transfer the eACDS to individual countries so that this could be owned and maintained by the respective countries. However, on the use of the eACDS for trading of products across the AMSs, this process would still be explored during the development stage of the eACDS. In principle, the system would be electronic, except for fishing vessels that do not have any satellite or other means of communication systems on board. In this case, the fishers could go fishing with the initial Catch Declaration (CD) document and report back the weight of catch and species on paper-based CD. It was also clarified that SEAFDEC would conduct a baseline survey in requesting AMSs to check on the required link between the existing system in the AMSs and the eACDS before any modification of the SEAFDEC system is carried out. Moreover, it was also clarified that the USAID-Oceans CDT system covers traceability from sea to table, and the key data elements (KDEs) for the catch documentation and traceability (CDT) cover domestic logistics/transportation and consumers' information, while the eACDS only covers traceability from sea to processors before exportation, but the consumers could trace the fish products back through the QR Code.

47. The Council Director for Japan made an observation that several parts of the eACDS could be overlapping with the CDT developed by USAID-Oceans and those undertaken by the SEAFDEC-Sweden Project. He therefore requested SEAFDEC to provide, during the next Program Committee Meeting, the whole picture of the operation including the demarcations of the development by the Japanese Trust Fund (JTF), SEAFDEC-Sweden Project, and USAID, the final target of the operation including the timeframe. Nonetheless, it was clarified that there is no overlapping between the eACDS with other initiatives as they are rather supportive to each other. While the USAID-Oceans CDT focuses specifically at the tuna landing sites in Bitung (Indonesia) and General Santos (Philippines), the eACDS is a parallel initiative for the other Member Countries that need to improve their traceability systems.

48. In terms of funding, while the USAID-Oceans could extend support to non-pilot sites in the Member Countries in terms of capacity building and observation visits, the lessons learned from the pilot testing activities either from the USAID-Oceans CDT or SEAFDEC eACDS in Brunei Darussalam, SEAFDEC (through JTF and Sweden) could consider providing other required support to pilot test and/or implement the eACDS which requires modification from the Brunei Darussalam system to other AMSs, translation of the system in local languages (particularly the Catch Declaration and Movement Document), and training of concerned stakeholders. However, different funds could also be allocated to different countries in order to avoid duplication of efforts and ensure that benefits are gained by all Member Countries.

49. The Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the concern that there are several Catch Documentation Schemes required by EU or RFMOs, and CDS is only one of the tools for traceability. Thus, SEAFDEC was asked to consider looking into the whole scope of the traceability system. In response, SEAFDEC could introduce the eACDS to Viet Nam and other AMSs based on request, for the countries to better understand the scope of the traceability system (similar to the concept of eACDS introduced by SEAFDEC to Malaysia in March 2017.)

50. The Council Director for Myanmar raised the concern that eACDS is a port-based system, and that there should also be measures that would control transshipment at sea. In response, it was clarified that the document for transshipment at sea can be included in the catch declaration form of fishing vessels. However, since the eACDS focuses on the catch in EEZs of the AMSs, therefore transshipment document is not required at the moment.

51. While taking note of the progress in the implementation of eACDS, the Council Director for Malaysia requested SEAFDEC to work closely with the CDT development process under the USAID-Oceans. It is expected that both system would eventually complement and not overlap with each other. In

this regard, it was reiterated that while the CDT system traces the products from catch to table, the eACDS traces the products until exportation only.

52. On the workplan of the eACDS proposed by the SEAFDEC Secretariat after launching of the eACDS, the Council Director for Indonesia viewed that the process of improving the eACDS and introduction of improved system to other AMSs should be done after completion of the pilot testing in Brunei Darussalam.

5.1.4 Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of the Port State Measures in ASEAN Region

53. The Council took note of the progress on the Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of the Port State Measures (PSM) through Harmonization and the Support for Implementation of the PSM in ASEAN Region (**Annex 11**) as presented by the representative from TD, including the recommendations raised during the Workshop on Regional Cooperation for Implementation of Port State Measures to Improve Fisheries Management and Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asia in November 2016.

54. During the discussion, the Council Director for Malaysia suggested that SEAFDEC could consider conducting a follow-up Consultation to address the consolidated actions and needs for regional cooperation to support the implementation of port State measures (PSM) by the AMSs as identified during the Workshop. He also informed the Council that Malaysia has already established two tiered national-level committees to combat IUU fishing, *i.e.* steering committee and technical committee, with multi-agency involvement and with the main tasks of studying the gaps in the implementation of PSM.

55. In response to the query of the Council Director for Indonesia on whether Regional Guidelines for implementation of PSM would be developed, it was clarified that in the recommendations for cooperation during the Workshop, the intention is only to provide the AMSs with better cooperation through harmonization process to support the implementation of PSM for foreign vessels from among the AMSs but not meant to come up with Regional Guidelines. With regards to capacity building activities, the Council was informed that a number of training programs have been planned for 2017-2019 both at regional or national levels, and that SEAFDEC has agreed to seek cooperation from other agencies, particularly FAO, USAID and NOAA to support the conduct of such capacity building activities.

5.1.5 Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity

56. The Council took note of the endorsement of the Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity by the 38th AMAF in 2016, which also supported the implementation of the RPOA-Capacity by the AMSs (**Annex 12**).

57. While expressing full support to the RPOA-Capacity, the Council Director for Japan also agreed that fisheries subsidies that lead to overfishing and over-capacity should be managed. He informed the Meeting that during the WTO Doha Round Negotiation Group on Rules, discussion was made regarding fisheries subsidies that contribute to overfishing and over-capacity. Nevertheless, as there was divergent views among Members during the Doha Round, conclusion could not be reached on the kinds of subsidies that should be prohibited. He then informed the Council that since most delegates attending the WTO discussions are from diplomatic background with limited expertise on fisheries, policies that are discussed during such fora could possibly result in drastic impacts to the fisheries of the AMSs. He therefore encouraged the AMSs to send representatives with fisheries background to attend the WTO discussions or establish close and strong coordination with the delegates attending the said discussions.

5.2 Other Emerging Issues

5.2.1 CITES Issues: Regional Common/Coordinated Position

58. The Council was informed by the representative from SEAFDEC Secretariat on the Results of the CITES COP-17 and the discussions on future direction in addressing CITES issues (**Annex 13**).

59. On the request of the Council Director for Myanmar for information on the development of Non-Detriment Findings (NDF) document for species listed under the CITES Appendices, the Council suggested that since Malaysia and Indonesia have been implementing activities in 2016 for the development of NDF documents for sharks and rays, and Thailand for sea horses, these countries could consider sharing their experiences and the lessons learned in the development of NDF documents with the other AMSs in the near future.

60. On the proposal to establish the Technical Fisheries Working Group to work with the ASEAN Expert Group on CITES (AEG-CITES) on matters related to commercially-exploited aquatic species, the Council Director for Malaysia supported in principle the initiative, but emphasized that this should not create any financial implications to the Member Countries. Furthermore, he suggested that the working mechanism and the Terms of Reference of the Working Group should be clearly developed, and requested SEAFDEC to consult and collaborate with other regional/international organizations regarding this concern before the 18th Conference of the Parties to CITES to be held in Sri Lanka in 2019. The Council Director for Japan added that in setting up of such Working Group within SEAFDEC to deal with CITES matters, it should be assured that the Working Group would be recognized under the ASEAN mechanism and also for SEAFDEC to work in coordination with the AEG-CITES.

61. The Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the view that coordination between SEAFDEC and ASWGFi on CITES matters is not very well undertaken, considering that the AEG-CITES is under the agricultural mechanism and not concerned with fisheries. SEAFDEC was therefore encouraged to develop a direct mechanism that would allow SEAFDEC to work closely under the ASWGFi on CITES issues in the future.

62. On the query of the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam regarding the availability of animal committee under the AEG-CITES, the Council Director for Indonesia shared the information that there are two CITES authorities in some AMSs, which are the Management Authority and Scientific Authority. During the national discussions on CITES requirements, it is necessary that the countries should have data to support the relevant discussions, and the Scientific Authority of each AMS should be involved in developing the common position among the AMSs based on available scientific evidence.

63. After the discussion and deliberation, the Council requested SEAFDEC to consult with the ASEAN Secretariat on the possibility of setting-up the Technical Fisheries Working Group to work closely with the AEG-CITES in developing regional common/coordinated positions to be presented at CITES fora, as well as on the appropriate working mechanism and TOR of such Working Group.

5.2.2 Labor Aspects: ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector

64. The Council was informed by the SEAFDEC Secretariat on the proposal to develop the ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector (**Annex 14**), based on the presentation made by the representative from the SEAFDEC Secretariat.

65. During the discussion, the Council Director for Singapore reiterated that as explained during the Forty-eighth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2016, fisheries platforms such as SEAFDEC or the ASWGFi may not be the most appropriate platform to address labor issues. She explained that labor issues are better addressed at more appropriate platforms such as the ASEAN Committee on the Implementation of the ASEAN Declaration on the Protection and Promotion of the Rights of Migrant Workers (ACMW), a sub-sectoral group under the ASEAN Senior Labour Officials Meeting (SLOM) that has policy expertise and resource persons to address issues related to migrant workers. In this regard, SEAFDEC was again requested to discuss this issue thoroughly with the ASEAN Secretariat.

66. In this connection, the Council was informed that SEAFDEC will continue to consult with the ASEAN Secretariat to explore the appropriate platform that could deal with the issue on labor in fisheries. The Council was also informed that the SEAFDEC Secretariat plans to consult with FAO and ILO in identifying the issues for future collaboration, and would consult the SEAFDEC Council on the progress of such consultations. The SEAFDEC Secretariat also proposed two possible options to deal with the issue

on labor in fisheries, the first of which is to adopt a more comprehensive approach in developing the necessary Guidelines and Standards, and the second is through a more pragmatic approach by coming up with Good Labor Practices and would take these proposals into consideration during its future discussions with FAO and ILO.

67. In response to the request of the Council Director for Myanmar for clarification on the linkage between the issue on labor in the fishery sectors with the ASEAN Charter, it was clarified that beside the ASEAN Charter, this issue is also closely linked with the three ASEAN Blueprints, namely: the Economic Community Blueprint; Socio-Cultural Community Blueprint; and Political-Security Community Blueprint.

5.2.3 New US Seafood Traceability Programs

68. The representative from NOAA Fisheries, Office of International Affairs and Seafood Inspection provided information on the new US Seafood Traceability Programs, including the US Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the US Seafood Import Monitoring Program (Annex 15). The Council was also informed that the MMPA, which bans the export to the US of fish and fish products caught in commercial fisheries that are involved in the accidental killing or serious injury of marine mammals in excess of US standards, has been put into effect starting 1 January 2017. However, the MMPA provides 5-year exemption period for exporting countries to give them time to fulfill the specific requirements. In supporting the countries to achieve comparability findings as required by the MMPA, the Council was informed that the US would be willing to provide technical advice to countries to enable them to comply with these import monitoring programs through dialogue and bilateral communications.

69. During the discussion, the Council Director for Viet Nam requested information on the appropriate timeline for the countries to submit the "List of Foreign Fisheries." In response, the representative from NOAA Fisheries clarified that this should be provided the soonest possible starting 1 April 2017. Nevertheless, additional information could also be provided after the prescribed timeline.

70. The Council noted that with regards to the U.S. Seafood Import Monitoring Program which aims to ensure that seafood entering the US are not derived from IUU fishing or subjected to seafood fraud, seafood importers are required to submit information about the harvest of fish and to keep records from the point of harvest to the point of entry into the U.S. With respect to harvest information, provision for a simplified reporting system is indicated for small-scale fisheries operators. The US also announced that compliance to this new regulation would start on 1 January 2018 for the identified 13 priority species that are most at risk of IUU fishing and seafood fraud, except for shrimp and abalone which would be placed in the later phase of implementation.

71. The Council Director for Viet Nam inquired whether the current traceability system of Viet Nam without adding more items of information to fulfill the US requirement, could be used or this would have to be replaced with another system under these new US rules. In response, the representative from NOAA Fisheries explained that the existing traceability systems, either electronic or paper-based, for example the eACDS that is being piloted could be used to supply the information as long as the required data elements in the US rules are provided in such traceability systems.

72. With regard to the query of the Council Director for Indonesia on the type of aquaculture products that are subject to the MMPA import rules, the representative from NOAA Fisheries replied that the program applies to the aquaculture products that are shipped to the U.S. market, not the feed inputs to those products. If there is a concern about incidental mortality and serious injury to marine mammals to those fisheries that produce the aquaculture feeds, the program would apply to direct export of those aquaculture feeds to the U.S. market. Product that are derived from marine aquaculture activities that have interactions with marine mammals are subject to the import monitoring program, and regulations for such aquaculture activities cannot authorize direct killing of the mammals.

73. On the query made by the Council Director for Myanmar on how to monitor and control seafood fraud problems caused by the differences between the product and its label, the representative from NOAA Fisheries explained that the Seafood Import Monitoring Program would not address the problem of

misrepresentation of products being traded in the U.S. market after the import has occurred. Post-import issues of seafood fraud will be addressed by other consumer protection programs after the product enters the U.S. market.

5.2.4 CCAMLR NCP Engagement Strategy

74. The Council was informed by the SEAFDEC Secretariat on the Engagement Strategy of the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) in seeking cooperation from Non-Contracting Party (NCP) to implement Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp. (Patagonian toothfish and Antarctic toothfish) as shown in **Annex 16**. This is meant to ensure that fish and fishery products subjected to management by CCAMLR that enter into the supply chain of the AMSs are appropriately monitored. This is also part of the efforts of CCAMLR to eliminate IUU fishing in the Southeast Asian region.

75. The Council Director for Singapore shared the view that as a non-contracting party with CCAMLR, Singapore is cooperating with CCAMLR by monitoring toothfish trade through limited access using the e-CDS. Singapore has found its engagement with CCAMLR beneficial to monitor and ensure the legality of toothfish trade in Singapore, and has also learnt from CCAMLR how they implement their Catch Documentation Scheme.

76. The Council took note of the emerging issues on CCAMLR NCP Engagement Strategy considering that some countries in the region such as Brunei Darussalam, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand, and Viet Nam have been identified through the CDS as receiving imports of toothfish from CCAMLR Contracting Parties, and that ports in Indonesia, Thailand, Viet Nam, and Malaysia have been used by CCAMLR IUU-listed vessels. For such reason, CCAMLR encouraged the relevant AMSs to cooperate with CCAMLR by voluntarily implementing the CDS. In this connection, the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam informed the Council that the country will take note of the requirements of CCAMLR.

5.2.5 Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14: Conserve and Sustainably Use the Oceans, Seas and Marine Resources for Sustainable Development

77. The representative from SEAFDEC-UNEP/GEF Project, *Mr. Christopher Paterson* informed the Council on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), with particular focus on SDG 14: *conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development (Annex 17)*. He mentioned that although SDG 14 has direct linkages with fishery resources, there are also other Goals, particularly SDG 1, 2, 5, 8, 12, and 13 that are relevant to the fisheries sector. He also drew the attention of the Council on the close linkages of the current activities of SEAFDEC with the SDGs, and that there has been increasing expectations for organizations such as SEAFDEC to report its results in the context of the SDGs and their targets and related indicators.

78. Moreover, the representative from FAO informed the Council that FAO has been working with other regions on the indicators of the SDGs. He added that FAO is one of the custodians for SDG 14b, and is in the process of aligning this with the questionnaire on monitoring the implementation of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF). He explained that FAO could provide support to SEAFDEC for monitoring its activities in relation to the SDG 14.

79. The representative from SEAFDEC Secretariat conveyed to the Council the information from the Swedish Embassy in Bangkok, Thailand regarding the Oceans Conference scheduled on 5-9 June 2017 in New York, and that Sweden would co-chair this Conference. In this connection, the SEAFDEC Member Countries are encouraged to share information to the Conference on their activities related to “*life below water.*”

80. An observation was made by the Council Director for Indonesia that although SEAFDEC could link various scopes of its work with each target in the SDG 14, the real contribution of SEAFDEC to SDG 14 could be achieved through the actual results of the implementation of projects and activities otherwise the contribution of SEAFDEC would appear only in papers.

81. While agreeing with the said observation, *Mr. Christopher Paterson* explained that alignment of SEAFDEC activities with SDG 14 could be the first step, while further activities would be developed and undertaken to enhance the contribution of SEAFDEC to the SDG 14. He also suggested that a “*results tracking framework*” could be developed to facilitate reporting of the activities of SEAFDEC and Member Countries aligned with the SDGs, which could be reflected in relevant international fora.

82. The Council Director for Indonesia suggested that checking the contribution of SEAFDEC and Member Countries to the SDGs should be done by monitoring the translation of its activities into national regulations, as this would signify the strong commitment of the countries toward achieving the SDGs. The Council Director for Brunei Darussalam however expressed the view that since each country has an agency responsible for reporting the implementation of SDGs to the UN, if the countries would report their activities to SEAFDEC for alignment this might result in duplication of the reporting of activities.

5.3 Regional Cooperation to Promote Sustainable Fisheries and Aquaculture in the ASEAN Region

5.3.1 Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region

83. The Council was informed of the progress made by SEAFDEC in the implementation of the *RPOA on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas* (RPOA-Neritic Tunas) in the ASEAN region (**Annex 18**) as reported by the representative from the SEAFDEC Secretariat, particularly on the results of the stock and risk assessment of kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) in the Indian Ocean and the Pacific Ocean, and on the proposed Policy Recommendations and Management Measures based on scientific findings from such assessment. The Council was also informed on the future workplan of SEAFDEC to conduct stock assessment for seerfish, Spanish mackerels and king mackerel (in 2017-2018), and genetic study of longtail tuna and kawakawa to better understand their stock structure. In addition, the Council was informed that the software to support stock assessment was already developed in 2016, and the software for risk assessment will be developed in 2017, to support the AMSs in their national and regional activities, and that updating of the stock assessment for kawakawa and longtail tuna would be conducted in 2020.

84. The Council noted that the stock and risk assessment of longtail tuna and kawakawa was undertaken based on nominal catch data from concerned AMSs, and incorporating the long-term CPUE data that are available from Thailand and the Philippines. It was also clarified that this stock assessment technique is acceptable by RFMOs for poor data situation. The Chief of MFRDMD however expressed the view that updating the stock assessment for longtail tuna and kawakawa should not wait until 2020, and thus, should be undertaken the soonest possible especially if the necessary CPUEs data could be obtained from the other AMSs, *i.e.* Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Viet Nam, which would allow the analysis to be more precise and comprehensive.

85. In order to push forward the policy recommendations from the implementation of RPOA-Neritic Tunas under the ASEAN mechanism, the Council Director for Viet Nam requested Singapore as incoming Chair of the ASWGFi to coordinate with ASWGFi and SEAFDEC so that this issue could be put on the agenda of the next meeting of the ASWGFi, especially the mechanism for obtaining policy on management of neritic tunas for consideration at the ASWGFi and subsequently, advancing this to AMAF as appropriate. In addition, regarding the removal of tonggol tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) from the Consumer Guide Red List as recommended by WWF of some countries, SEAFDEC was asked to develop a communication strategy and to work on behalf of the Member Countries, with WWF to enhance the understanding of WWF and other organizations on the plans and scientific findings of SEAFDEC regarding neritic tunas.

86. On the query of the Council Director for Viet Nam on whether the mechanism of the Scientific Working Group on Neritic Tunas (SWG-Neritic Tunas) is under the ASWGFi or not, it was clarified that the said mechanism is currently under SEAFDEC. In this connection, the Council Director for Viet Nam therefore suggested that since the ASEAN is in the process of establishing its new organization structure, it would be a challenge for the ASEAN Secretariat to consider structuring its organization and to take into

consideration the possibility of making the SWG-Neritic Tunas as a sub-working group under the ASWGFi.

87. While commending SEAFDEC for its efforts in conducting stock and risk assessment for some species of neritic tunas, the Council Director for Indonesia expressed the view that such scientific findings may not be presented to the Scientific Committee of relevant RFMOs as SEAFDEC is not a member of such RFMOs. Nevertheless, on the submission of the recommendations from the stock assessment for policy consideration by the ASEAN for subsequent implementation at national level, he also expressed the concern on the readiness of the AMSs to implement the management recommendations, particularly with regard to reduction of fishing efforts. He therefore suggested that SEAFDEC should also include in the study, such data as number of fishing vessels from each AMS that are targeting these species. Moreover, he suggested that in undertaking management measures for these tuna species, it would be necessary to know whether these are of the same stock, in which case further study should be carried out to demonstrate that tunas in Indian Ocean as well as those in Pacific Ocean are of the same stock, respectively.

5.3.2 Conservation and Management of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture

5.3.2.1 Regional Status of Tropical Anguillid Eels

88. The Council took note of the report made by IFRDMD on the Regional Status of Tropical Anguillid Eels (**Annex 19**). In particular, the Council noted the request of SEAFDEC for concerned AMSs (*i.e.* Indonesia, Myanmar and Viet Nam) to identify the appropriate contact persons from their respective countries for data collection on eels and also asked the Member Countries to complete the questionnaire on eel fisheries/farming. The Council also supported the activities carried out by SEAFDEC on anguillid eels, specifically the relevant surveys aimed at establishing the catch statistics on anguillid eels including eel seeds for aquaculture in each SEAFDEC Member Country.

89. The Council Director for Japan while expressing the appreciation to SEAFDEC for conducting activities on the sustainable utilization of eel resources, expressed the view that data on eels are very sensitive considering that this has close linkage to CITES issues. Therefore, SEAFDEC should establish a confidentiality policy for the accessibility of such data. In this regard, the Council was informed that this concern would be discussed with the Member Countries, especially for those countries that would provide the necessary data, and for them to suggest the contents of such confidentiality policy.

5.3.2.2 Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eels

90. The Council was informed by the representative from the SEAFDEC Secretariat on the new project of SEAFDEC on Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eels (**Annex 20**), which has been submitted for possible funding from the Japan-ASEAN Integrating Fund (JAIF), and planned to be implemented starting in 2017.

91. During the discussion, the Council Director for Viet Nam expressed strong support to this project, and recommended that in order to conserve the tropical anguillid eel species, the project should consider establishing policies to protect glass eels considering that technology for close-cycle spawning is not yet available. In addition, technical support should be provided in pursuing studies that would aim to improve the survival rate of eels in aquaculture. Nevertheless, it was clarified that the priority of this project would focus on data collection to support the assessment of eel stocks although later, the project on could also consider extending technical support as required by the Member Countries.

92. The Council Director for Thailand, while expressing support to this project, recalled that this project has already been approved by the 39PCM and 19FCG/ASSP, where it was agreed that once funding for this project from JAIF is secured, the project would be placed under the FCG/ASSP mechanism and should be implemented as soon as possible.

5.3.3 Regional Policy Recommendation for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulation: Establishment of a Regional Database on Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture

93. The Council took note of the *Regional Policy Recommendation for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulation: Establishment of a Regional Database on Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture (Annex 21)* as presented by the representative from AQD. While noting that the Regional Database aims to facilitate sharing of information among AMSs on locally-available alternative feed ingredients in aquaculture, the Council agreed that focal points would have to be nominated by the respective AMSs. In this regard, AQD was asked to communicate with the AMSs to seek for their cooperation and provide their respective focal point nominations.

5.3.4 Proposed ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia

94. The Council took note of the proposed conduct of the ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation (RTC) on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia (**Annex 22**) as presented by the representative from AQD. In particular, it was also noted that two representatives from each AMS, which include the country focal person of ANAAHC, would be invited to attend the RTC. The Council was also informed that the proposal for the conduct of the RTC would be submitted by AQD through the DOF of Thailand to the ASEAN Secretariat for funding also from JAIF.

5.3.5 Supportive Program for Implementation of the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF)

95. The Council took note of the presentation made by SEAFDEC Secretariat on the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries and Way Forward for the Southeast Asian Region (**Annex 23**).

96. While noting that FAO has recently been placing much focus on the inclusion of issues on human rights-based and gender approaches in the implementation of the Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication (SSF Guidelines), the Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the view that although Viet Nam has participated in the process of formulating the SSF Guidelines, the details on human rights-based and gender approaches still remain unclear, thus it is necessary that the region should also focus on the specific issues on human-rights.

97. Considering that there are several issues under the SSF Guidelines that remain unclear to the countries in the region, the Council was informed that SEAFDEC is planning to organize a consultation with the main objective of clarifying such basic elements in the SSF Guidelines.

98. The Council Director for Viet Nam sought the clarification from FAO on any possible funding support to the countries and regional mechanisms for the implementation of SSF Guidelines. Specifically, the regional nature of the activity would imply the need to prepare a regional project to support the implementation of the SSF Guidelines in the region. In this regard, the representative from FAO informed the Council that FAO has been integrating the implementation of the SSF Guidelines into regional and national projects in order that the approaches could be well understood, and that FAO would be willing to provide support to SEAFDEC in the development of a regional project that would support the implementation of the SSF Guidelines in the region based on the abovementioned approaches.

VI. OTHER MATTERS

6.1 Follow-up Action to ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products

99. The Council was informed on the Follow-up Actions to the Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products (**Annex 24**) as presented by the SEAFDEC Secretariat.

100. During the discussion, the Council Director for Viet Nam expressed the view that there is a need to assemble actions to regulate the quality and safety of ASEAN fish and fishery products in order to enhance the competitiveness of the products. Considering that under the ASEAN mechanism (not ASWGFi) there are Working Groups on ASEAN Commodities, the AMSs can select some particular commodities for setting up of standards by communicating with the ASEAN to put certain commodities under the relevant Working Groups.

101. With regards to the regional initiatives that address key actions on combating IUU fishing, the Council Director for Viet Nam pointed out that some initiatives are cross-cutting and address more than one key action.

102. The Council Director for Indonesia expressed the view that this Joint Declaration was adopted in August 2016, and within less than one year SEAFDEC could already align its on-going initiatives with the 11 key actions in the Joint Declaration. However, in addition to the on-going initiatives, SEAFDEC should also come up with new regional activities that lead to stronger effort in combating IUU fishing and enhancing the competitiveness of fish and fishery products. He therefore requested SEAFDEC to list down some new ideas to follow-up on the Joint Declaration, and to seek the consideration of the SEAFDEC Council once such ideas are developed.

6.2 Directive on Development of the Common Fisheries Policy for ASEAN

103. The Council took note of the results of the Technical Consultation on the Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy hosted by the Department of Fisheries (DOF) of Thailand on 27-28 March 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand, including the Possible Elements to be included in the Concept Note for the Proposed Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy adopted by the Technical Consultation (**Annex 25**), as presented by the representative from Thailand.

104. The Council Director for Viet Nam commended Thailand for conducting the Technical Consultation as the 38th AMAF had encouraged AMSs to consider developing the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy, and expressed the view that its process of establishment should start from common agreement on the mechanism, and later on consider the agreement of the issues and measures to be undertaken.

105. While expressing the appreciation to the DOF of Thailand for its initiative in convening the Technical Consultation, the Council Director for Indonesia reiterated that although the directive to develop the Common Fisheries Policy appears in the report of the 38th AMAF but such development has not been tabled for discussion at the High-level Consultation, and not even during the 37th SSOM-AMAF, the Prep-SOM 38th AMAF, or in the Strategic Plan of Action on ASEAN Cooperation in Fisheries 2016-2020. The issue was however first tabled for discussion during the 39PCM and 19FCG/ASSP when the proposal of Thailand to conduct an initial discussion on this matter was agreed upon. Nevertheless, he expressed the view of Indonesia that the concept of “common-pool resources” as applied by EU should not be considered in the development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy. Furthermore, the AMSs have differences in terms of the level of capacity, while availability of scientific basis on the transboundary resources is also questionable. Nonetheless, he emphasized that as the directive on this matter came from the AMAF for the AMSs and ASEAN Secretariat to undertake, this process should be undertaken under the ASEAN mechanism and not by SEAFDEC.

106. In this regard, the Council Director for Thailand informed the Council that although the directive was made directly for ASEAN to take the necessary action, SEAFDEC should be able to extend appropriate support as the technical arm for the ASEAN, and considering that SEAFDEC is a regional organization it has acquired much better awareness on the nature of fisheries of the AMSs. He also reiterated that in the principle of developing the proposed ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy, it was clearly specified that it should take into consideration the capacity and level of fisheries development of the AMSs as well as the specificity of fisheries in the region, and should not follow the common fisheries policy of another regions.

107. While taking note of the results of the Technical Consultation which had provided good opportunity for the AMSs to exchange views and enhance their awareness on the proposed development of the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy, the Council Director for Malaysia echoed the concern expressed by Indonesia that the matter was not discussed at the Prep-SOM and Special SOM meetings in 2016. He also expressed the view that the outcome of the 38th AMAF on this matter was more in the form of encouragement rather than directive, thus it might not be an urgent matter for the region to develop the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy as the results of the Technical Consultation should be sufficient at this stage. He also shared the same view with the Council Director for Indonesia that the ASEAN should take the leading role in addressing this concern and suggested that the ASEAN could consider establishing a taskforce to deal with this matter.

108. Noting that there was a call to consider the proposed ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy under the ASEAN mechanism, the Council Director for Singapore suggested that Thailand could table the results of the Technical Consultation for consideration during the 25th Meeting of ASWGF. Subsequently, the ASWGF could decide on the appropriate way of putting this matter forward to the SSOM and SOM for them to discuss whether the ASEAN needs to have common fisheries policy, as well as on whether SEAFDEC should be involved in the development process of such common fisheries policy.

109. The Council agreed that Thailand should report the Possible Elements agreed during the Technical Consultation and seek guidance from the 25th ASWGF Meeting for the future actions to be undertaken.

6.3 Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture 2017 (SEASOFIA 2017)

110. The Council took note of the progress made by SEAFDEC in the preparation of the Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture 2017 (SEASOFIA 2017) including the draft SEASOFIA 2017 (**Annex 26**) as reported by the SEAFDEC Secretariat. The Council was also informed on some issues faced by the Secretariat in finalizing the publication, particularly the insufficient information on crocodile culture, lack of data on some species with prominent production, and explanation of the changes in fisheries production trends of some AMSs.

111. The Council Director for Singapore informed the Council that Singapore would like to provide additional information with regards to good quality seed stocks, and would communicate and provide the information to the SEAFDEC Secretariat accordingly.

112. With regards to the data on crocodile culture, its inclusion in the SEASOFIA of which was based on the recommendations made at the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, the Council Director for Philippines informed the Council that although crocodile is not under the jurisdiction of BFAR, it is coordinating with responsible national agency to gather the required information for SEASOFIA. In this connection, the Council also urged the other AMSs that have not yet provided the necessary data on crocodile culture to provide the data to SEAFDEC Secretariat as soon as possible. The Council Director for Indonesia however suggested that if such data is not provided by the deadline, the SEAFDEC Secretariat may consider including only the available data on crocodile culture or exclude the section on crocodile in SEASOFIA.

113. With regards to the data on production from *Pangasius* catfish aquaculture in Viet Nam, the Council Director for Viet Nam explained that although efforts had been made to provide the data as requested, the database of Viet Nam has limited information on production at detailed species level.

Nevertheless, Viet Nam would explore the possibility of providing the necessary data consistent with the requirements of the SEASOFIA.

114. The Council was also informed that the SEAFDEC Secretariat has recently sent official letters to the Council Directors for Indonesia, Philippines and Thailand, requesting them to provide descriptive explanations on changes in the trends of fisheries production of their respective countries.

115. While noting the suggestion made by the 39PCM that the SEASOFIA 2017 should be launched at the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC, the Council Director for Thailand expressed the view that if the publication is already available and only waiting for few additional information, SEAFDEC should consider publishing it sooner in order that the data would still be timely and could provide good reference on the status and trends of fisheries and aquaculture in the region.

116. The Council supported the suggestion made by the Council Director for Thailand and agreed that countries that would like to provide additional information should provide such information to SEAFDEC Secretariat by 5 May 2017. After that the Secretariat could proceed with publishing and disseminating the publication.

6.4 Considerations of Japanese Trust Fund VII

117. The Council took note of the proposed Concept Note for Japanese Trust Fund-VII (JTF-VII) for a period from 2020 to 2024 (**Annex 27**) as presented by the representative from the SEAFDEC Secretariat. In this connection, the Council Director for Japan informed the Council that although the budget could not be committed at present, he conveyed to the Council the information that Japan is willing to continue supporting the activities of SEAFDEC through the Japanese Trust Fund to ensure that SEAFDEC will be able to continue promoting the sustainable utilization of fishery resources in the Southeast Asian region.

6.5 Establishment of Regional Repository Center for Marine Fisheries

118. The Council was informed of the proposal on “Establishment of Regional Repository Center for Marine Capture Fisheries” as presented by the Chief of MFRDMD and shown in **Annex 28**, and the commitment of the AMSs to provide information as required for in the repository was sought. The Council was also informed that MFRDMD would seek the cooperation from relevant authorities of the AMSs, universities and institutions, as well as NGOs to provide the information and specimens to be stored in the repository center.

119. The Council Director for Thailand expressed the view that if the proposed Repository would be established, caution should be made on the need to recognize the ownership of particular publications as the Repository would be compiling information from sources that may require permission from authors and copyright holders. Therefore, proper acknowledgement to authors of the information should be provided, while permission from copyright holders should also be sought for publications that are restricted for dissemination.

120. The Council Director for Indonesia recommended that instead of collecting marine specimens for the Repository, MFRDMD should consider publishing a book on economically-important marine species of Southeast Asia, which would be more useful for the Member Countries. He further informed the Council that in collaboration with ACIAR, Indonesia has published a manuscript on Indonesian Economically Important Marine Fish Species.

6.6 Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture in ASEAN Member States

121. The Council took note of the proposed Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture in ASEAN Member States (**Annex 29**), as presented by the representative from the SEAFDEC Secretariat, and recalling that the proposal was developed in response to the request made during the 39th Meeting of the Program Committee which was subsequently endorsed by the 19FCG/ASSP.

122. The Council Director for Viet Nam while expressing the support to the proposal informed the Council that Viet Nam is developing a proposal for inland aquatic survey which would be completed in mid 2017, and is willing to cooperate with this project. The Council Directors for Cambodia, Myanmar and Lao PDR also supported this proposal considering that inland fisheries provide significant contribution to food security and livelihoods in their respective countries. The Council Director for Cambodia also expressed the intention to be part of this project considering that this project aims to use new GIS technology for mapping the inland fisheries.

123. Considering the importance of inland fisheries in the region, the Council endorsed the proposal and requested the SEAFDEC Secretariat to seek funding support from JAIF for the said project.

VII. COOPERATION WITH INTERNATIONAL/REGIONAL ORGANIZATIONS AND NON-MEMBER GOVERNMENTS

124. The representative from the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, *Mr. David Brown* expressed his gratitude to SEAFDEC for the invitation extended to FAO to attend the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council. He commended SEAFDEC and the Member Countries for their efforts in promoting and implementing regional initiatives and activities, such as the regional fishing vessels record, support for the implementation of FAO Port State Measures as well as implementation of pilot study to test the applicability of the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (eACDS). While appreciating the strengthened regional cooperation established between SEAFDEC and its Member Countries in the implementation of the FAO-SEAFDEC collaborative projects, such as reduction of by-catch in trawl fisheries (REBYC CTI-II) and BOBLME Project II, developing standards for labor in the fishing sector, capacity building of the ASEAN Member States on EAFM, safety onboard fishing vessels, and food safety, he extended the invitation of FAO to SEAFDEC to participate in the 35th FAO-APFIC Meeting to be held on 13 March 2018 in General Santos City, Philippines. During this Meeting of APFIC, SEAFDEC could share its experiences on various regional programs implemented in collaboration with the AMSs. He also expressed the commitment of FAO to continue collaborating with SEAFDEC in the implementation of priority issues and challenges to support the AMSs to ensure the sustainable development of fisheries in Southeast Asia. His statement appears as **Annex 30**.

125. The Director General of the Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA), *Dr. Cherdasak Virapat* expressed his appreciation for the invitation extended by SEAFDEC that enabled NACA to participate in the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council. He informed the Council that NACA commemorated its 25th Anniversary on 3 August 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand. He cited that the MoU between NACA and SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department was signed in May 2016 in the Philippines for collaboration on aquaculture development. The MoU would endeavor on a voluntary and binding basis, to nominate an official contact person responsible for exchanging information with NACA Secretariat. He also provided the information on the other activities in collaboration with SEAFDEC, namely: the *ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on EMS/AHPND and Other Transboundary Diseases* which discussed the issues on Acute Hepatopancreatic Necrosis Disease (AHPND) of cultured shrimps, ASEAN Fisheries and Aquaculture Conference and Exposition 2016: ASEAN Seafood for the World and the 11th Asian Fisheries and Aquaculture Forum: Asian Food Security for the World from 4 to 6 August 2016, at the Bangkok International Trade and Exhibition Centre in Bangkok, Thailand, etc. He reiterated that NACA and SEAFDEC would find the opportunity for strengthening the collaboration and coordination in aquaculture development activities in the region and beyond. His statement appears as **Annex 31**.

126. The Representative from the United States Agency for International Development/Regional Development Mission for Asia (USAID/RDMA), *Ms. Aurelia Micko* on behalf of the U.S. Agency for International Development and the U.S. Government, expressed the appreciation for the invitation extended by SEAFDEC, and expressed USAID's immense gratitude and appreciation to the Government of Brunei Darussalam for hosting this Meeting. She informed the Council that the Ocean and Fisheries Partnership continues to pursue its main goal of increasing the ability of regional fishery organizations in conserving marine biodiversity by combating IUU fishing in the Asia Pacific region. She also appreciated the efforts of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (ASSP) for endorsing the USAID Oceans and Fisheries Partnership as an official ASSP project. She cited the important collaborative work with

SEAFDEC on catch documentation and traceability for sustainable fisheries management, which the Partnership has provided bilateral and regional support in the realm of fisheries, recognizing that support for regional institutions is critical for the implementation of fisheries development and conservation. She then reiterated that USAID/RDMA would continue to support and build on these partnerships in the years ahead. Her statement appears as **Annex 32**.

127. The Task Manager of the United Nations Environment Programme/Global Environment Facility (UNEP/GEF), *Ms. Isabelle Vanderbeck* briefly presented the status of the current collaboration and future programming directions between SEAFDEC and the UN Environment. She informed the Council that SEAFDEC is the executing agency of a USD 3 million GEF-funded project which looks at the establishment and operation of a regional system of fisheries *refugia* in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand with Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand, and Viet Nam as participating countries. The project which aims to facilitate the delivery of the fisheries component of the Strategic Action Programme (SAP) for the South China Sea, was launched in November 2016 and will be implemented for a period of 48 months. SEAFDEC and the UN Environment are exploring the options for SEAFDEC to act as the coordinator of the regional component of the GEF-funded umbrella project which would focus on implementing the habitat conservation and pollution components of the SAP for the South China. In addition, she also informed the Council that with the UN Environment having been accredited as a Green Climate Fund (GCF) agency for projects up to USD 50 million, SEAFDEC and UN Environment are discussing the design of a regional trawl fisheries programme for SEAFDEC Member Countries eligible under the GCF. This programme could potentially include components on IUU fishing and energy efficiency. Her statement appears as **Annex 33**.

VIII. FUTURE DIRECTION OF SEAFDEC

128. The Council took note of the report presented by the SEAFDEC Secretary-General on the results of the efforts of SEAFDEC to respond to the special requests made by the Member Countries during the closed session among the countries' head delegates attending the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council.

129. On the request of the Council to invite Timor Leste and Papua New Guinea to attend the important meetings of SEAFDEC as observers, and considering that there is a possibility for Timor Leste to become a member in the ASEAN soon, SEAFDEC should continue to invite Timor Leste to participate in events organized by SEAFDEC, except in the meetings of the SEAFDEC Council. In the case of Papua New Guinea, although the country is not situated in Southeast Asian region but considering the potential benefits for the region if the country is aware of the regional initiatives in Southeast Asia, the Council suggested that Papua New Guinea should be invited to attend the technical meetings of SEAFDEC.

130. The Council acknowledged the need to conduct a closed-session meeting among the Head Delegates to serve as an opportunity for Head Delegates of countries to discuss issues that need to be addressed with potential difficulties. In addition, this type of meeting would also facilitate discussion at the proper meeting of the Council, and allow SEAFDEC to be more responsive to the request of the Council. In this regard, the Council suggested that this type of meeting could be done through working dinner/breakfast prior to the Council Meeting. The Council therefore agreed that the closed-session during the forthcoming Council Meetings should be organized as dinner meeting, one-day prior to the Council Meeting. Issues for discussion at this closed-session should be raised by the respective countries, while SEAFDEC could also raise important new movements in fisheries that countries should be prepared for. In this connection, the SEAFDEC Secretariat was requested to communicate with the Council Directors prior to the Council Meeting and inquire if there were important issues that they would want to raise for discussion at this closed-session of the Council Meeting.

131. In sustaining the cooperation between the ASEAN and SEAFDEC, Philippines as the current Chair of the ASWGF, was requested to write to the ASEAN Secretariat on the need for the ASEAN to be represented during important Meetings of SEAFDEC, especially the FCG/ASSP Meetings.

132. On the relationship between ASEAN and SEAFDEC, the Council expressed the view that at ASEAN meetings, such as AMAF and ASWGF, SEAFDEC is not allowed to attend or allowed only in limited sessions. Nevertheless, it was made clear that the attendance of SEAFDEC in these fora would

enable SEAFDEC to be well aware of the fisheries-related issues (including other related issues) raised under the ASEAN mechanism, and would also allow SEAFDEC to be better known at the AMAF level. The Council therefore suggested that each AMS should convey this matter to their respective Foreign Affairs Ministries for them to bring up this matter for consideration by the ASEAN. The AMSs could also strongly request the ASEAN Secretariat to make adjustments in the protocol of the ASWGFi Meetings correspondingly. However, it was also understood that there will still be certain sessions at the ASEAN meetings that would remain closed.

133. The Council Director for Japan expressed the gratitude for the constructive and friendly relationship between Japan and the other Member Countries. He informed the Council that Japan is willing to continue providing contributions to enhance the sustainability of fisheries in the region. While reiterating the points he raised during the discussions in the previous agenda, he encouraged the fisheries sector to send representatives to participate in fishery-related international fora such as CITES and WTO Rules Negotiations where restrictions on fisheries subsidies to prevent overfishing and over-capacity are discussed. Although the WTO may have special and differential (S&D) treatment for developing countries, Japan noted that there is an argument in applying the S&D treatment unconditionally. Therefore, early participation of MCs in the rule negotiation processes is necessary.

134. The Council Director for Indonesia informed the Meeting that the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MOFA) of Indonesia has already agreed on the increased Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) of Indonesia to SEAFDEC. However, since IFRDMD was established in 2014, he requested SEAFDEC to reduce its MRC for 2015-2016 from 58,000 to 52,000 USD. While agreeing in principle with this reduction, the Council viewed that this should not impact on the MRC provided by the other Member Countries during such period, although this would mean that SEAFDEC may receive less total contribution during 2015-2016. The Council therefore asked Indonesia and the SEAFDEC Secretariat to jointly settle this issue.

135. On the next Council Meeting which will be organized in Cambodia, the Council Director for Cambodia requested if it is possible to shift the schedule earlier, that is on the last week of March because Cambodia always organizes the Annual Meeting of Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development (MARD) during the first week of April. After the discussion, the Council agreed to organize the next Council Meetings during the last week of March to facilitate the attendance of the Council for Cambodia in future SEAFDEC Council Meetings.

136. The Council concurred to the request of the Council Director for Thailand that in cases where there are no bilateral agreements between countries in the region, SEAFDEC should consider exerting efforts to facilitate exchange of researchers/experts between and among the concerned countries.

137. The Council for Indonesia recalled that at the AMAF Meeting in 2016, the Philippines reiterated the call for AMSs to attend the UNFCCC CoP 22 in Marrakech, Morocco in November 2016, to discuss the issues on agriculture in ASEAN and climate change. Considering the need for countries in this region to collaborate on matters concerning fisheries and climate change, the Council therefore requested SEAFDEC to study the developments in these areas. It was also suggested that this concern be included as one of the agenda at the next PCM or CM in order that the situation could be reviewed, and decision on the direction that SEAFDEC should undertake to address the issues on climate change and fisheries could be put forward.

138. The Council Director for Malaysia informed the Council that Malaysia is in the process of restructuring its internal organization so that MFRDMD could mobilize expertise from other national institutions to enhance its capacity in the implementation of future activities.

IX. MANAGEMENT OF THE CENTER

9.1 Operation of SEAFDEC Training and Research Vessels

139. The Council was informed on the progress of the activities undertaken by TD with regards to the use of the Training and Research Vessels in 2016, and the proposed plans for the year 2017 and onwards (**Annex 34**).

140. During the discussion, the Council Director for the Philippines informed the Meeting that Philippines under its new development plan would continue to avail of the technical support of TD during its activities onboard its research vessel. He then congratulated TD for sustaining its support to the Member Countries that utilize the research vessels.

141. On the proposed utilization of the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 by Viet Nam, the Council Director for Viet Nam confirmed that the country plans to utilize the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 for the conduct of research survey in the waters of Viet Nam from June to August 2017.

142. After the deliberations, the Council approved the operational plan of the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 in 2017.

9.2 Future Direction of SEAFDEC Beyond Its 50th Year

143. The Council was informed on the Proposed Future Direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year in 2017 and on the draft Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC: Functions, Vision, Mandate and Strategies Towards 2030 (**Annex 35**), as presented by the SEAFDEC Secretariat.

144. During the discussion, the Council noted that the document was developed in line with important documents particularly the 2011 ASEAN-SEAFDEC Resolution, the prioritized issues for formulation of future regional program, and Plans of Operation and Programs of Work of the SEAFDEC Departments and Secretariat. During the discussion, the Council provided comments for finalization of the document as follows:

Myanmar:

- Function 1 – “to come up with scientific findings and technologies...” should be changed to “to come up with scientific findings, innovative technologies and methodologies...”
- Strategy 7 – “impact from fisheries on environment” should be changed to “impacts from fisheries and aquaculture on environment”

Singapore:

- Background – as development of the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy was not discussed at the High-level Consultation, but stated during the Remarks of the Permanent Secretary of Thailand – it should be reflected more accurately.
- Mandate – should not only “promote concerted actions,” but “promote and facilitate concerted actions”
- There should be specific strategies on “food safety on fish and fishery products” s

Indonesia:

- Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC should facilitate the implementation of the adopted Resolution and Plan of Action, and the use of such document for planning of SEAFDEC activities.
- Vision – should reflect the need to maintain sustainability of fisheries to contribute to food security and livelihoods
- Strategies – should start with general fisheries development, and move on to more specific issues Too specific issues, *e.g.* “preventing the entry of fish and fishery products” is too small to be put as a strategy.
- The structure could have five components, namely:
 - o Sustainability of fisheries (marine and inland), livelihood and food security
 - o Aquaculture development
 - o Quality and safety of fish and fishery products
 - o Marketing and trade
 - o Cross-cutting issues: labor, climate change, gender equality, etc.

Philippines:

- Function 1 – should also specify “renewable and recycled energy for fisheries and aquaculture,” *e.g.* Enhancement of the utilization of renewable energy to improve the efficiency of operations in fisheries and aquaculture
- Strategy 3 – should also include “enhanced” so that the phrase is “maintained, managed and enhanced” (could be transferred to Strategy 7)

Brunei Darussalam:

- Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC should be along the line with ASEAN-Strategic Plan of Action
- Strategy 3 – should not only “to maintain fishery resource, but also “to maintain and enhance fishery resource.” This could be reflected either under Strategy 3 or Strategy 7.
- MCS should also be included (*i.e.* under Strategy related to fisheries management and addressing IUU fishing)

Viet Nam:

- Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC should take to consideration of the key component in the Resolution and Plan of Action 2011 and long-term visions with the new regional policy framework .

145. After the discussion, the Council requested the SEAFDEC Secretariat to accommodate the aforementioned comments of the Council, and circulate the revised document to the Council *ad referendum* by the end of May 2017 for final comments and confirmation, prior to its adoption at the Special Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council scheduled on 15 November 2017 in conjunction with the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC.

9.3 The 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC

146. The Council took note of the proposed “Special Event to Commemorate the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC” (**Annex 36**) as presented by the SEAFDEC Secretariat. The Council was informed that the event is scheduled on 15 November 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand. Based on the recommendations of the 39PCM, the celebration would be arranged as a one-day event starting with the Special Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in the morning to adopt the future direction of SEAFDEC, followed by the 50th Anniversary Celebration in the evening. The Council was also informed on the program, estimated expenditures using the MRC, proposed awardees for the outstanding staff, and tokens/certificates of appreciation to governments hosting the Departments and to major supporters of SEAFDEC, and the outline for 50th Anniversary Video and exhibition to be arranged during the celebration.

147. With regard to the award for the outstanding staff of SEAFDEC, the Chief of MFRD inquired whether other than staff, *i.e.* individuals who had provided significant contributions to the operations of MFRD could also be nominated for the award. In this regard, the discussion during the 39PCM was called to mind where it was suggested that the Council could consider identifying external individuals and organizations that have provided significant support to SEAFDEC to receive the award. The Council therefore agreed that the Departments could nominate staff or ex-staff of SEAFDEC and provide the name to the SEAFDEC Secretariat for inclusion in the list of awardees. For non-staff, the Council requested the Departments to submit the name to SEAFDEC Secretariat for circulation to the Council for approval *ad referendum*. The Council noted that the criteria in selecting the awardees for outstanding staff was not discussed at the 39PCM, broad criteria were subsequently agreed upon among the SEAFDEC Departments, that include those individuals who had provided significant contributions to the Departments. The detailed selection criteria were left for each Department to develop considering that each Department has different nature of work. Thus, the Council was of the view that selection of outstanding staff should be up to the respective Departments to decide.

148. The Council was also informed that SEAFDEC Secretariat is planning to publish the 50th Anniversary Book and memorial postage which would be launched during the event. For the video and exhibition, it was explained that these would be developed following the proposed outline that delineates the chronological events and achievements of SEAFDEC throughout the past 50 years.

149. As to the Guests of Honor to the event, the Council was informed that SEAFDEC has extended the invitation to *HIH Prince Akishino* of Japan, while Thailand as the host government also extended invitation to the Prime Minister of Thailand. However, the order of the remarks by the Guests of Honor could still be adjusted following the appropriate hierarchy after the list of Guests of Honor could be confirmed. On the query of the Council Director for Malaysia as to the number of Ministers from the other Member Countries who are expected to attend the event, the Council Director for Thailand informed the Council that Thailand would extend invitations to Ministers of the Member Countries responsible for fisheries, however the attendance of the Ministers could not be confirmed as this is up to the respective Ministers of the countries.

150. With regards to the Keynote Speaker, the Council Director for Indonesia proposed that the country's Minister for Marine Affairs and Fisheries, *Madam Susi Pudjiastuti* could be one of the Keynote Speakers. In addition, the Council Director for Thailand sought the approval of the Council for inviting the former Secretary-General of SEAFDEC, *Dr. Deb Menasveta* to be the Keynote Speaker considering his knowledge on SEAFDEC even before its establishment. The proposed topic of the Keynote Speech would aptly cover the past, present and future of SEAFDEC. After consideration, the Council expressed the concern that if the session is open for one Minister to deliver a statement, Ministers of all Member Countries may also wish to deliver statements notwithstanding the tight program within limited time. After discussion, the Council agreed that *Dr. Deb Menasveta* would be the Keynote Speaker during the anniversary celebration.

9.4 Collaborative Arrangements between SEAFDEC and Other Organizations

151. The Council took note of and endorsed the collaborative arrangements made by and between SEAFDEC and other organizations in 2016 until before its 49th Meeting (**Annex 37**).

X. FINANCIAL MATTERS

10.1 Adoption of Audited Financial Report for the Year 2015

152. In accordance with Article 6, Paragraph 2 (ii) of the Agreement Establishing the Center, the Council endorsed the audited consolidated financial statements of the Center for the year ended 31 December 2015 including that of the Secretariat and the four Departments for the Year 2015 (**Annex 38**) as audited by the official auditor of the Center, *Mr. Phongtorn Duangphanya* from P&A Audit Company Limited, Thailand.

10.2 Un-audited Financial Report for the Year 2016, and Status of the Financial Situation in the Year 2017

153. The Council took note of the Un-audited Consolidated Financial Report for the Year 2016 (**Annex 39**), which comprised the Un-audited Consolidated Statements of Net Assets as of 31 December 2016, the Un-audited Consolidated Statements of Contributions and Expenditures for the Year 2016, and the Un-audited Consolidated Statements of Fund Balance as of 31 December 2016.

154. With regards to the MRC contribution from the Member Countries to SEAFDEC in the year 2017, the Council recalled the discussion made during the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council where the Council took note of the changes of the amount of MRC, and agreed that each Member Country should undertake internal consultation and try to secure the amount of MRC as suggested by SEAFDEC possibly by 2017.

155. The Council Director for Lao PDR informed the Council of the changes in the internal arrangement of the country's budgetary system which resulted in the delayed transfer of contributions for international organizations from Lao PDR. The Council was specifically informed that the Department of Livestock and Fisheries is now coordinating with the concerned Ministry, in order that contributions to international organizations would be settled and released in due course.

156. The Council Director for Viet Nam informed the Council on the difficulties of obtaining the proposed increased MRC as any adjustment of the figure would entail a very long internal process involving several Ministries and need approval by the Prime Minister.

157. The Council Director for Myanmar also informed the Council that Myanmar already allocated new MRC by the budget year 2017-2018 so that the new amount of MRC would be transferred to SEAFDEC by May 2017.

158. The Council Director for the Philippines also informed the Council that the process in securing the new amount of MRC of the Philippines for 2017 is still on-going. While expressing the view that approval of any request for budgetary allocations from affected Member Countries would go through a long process, the Council Director for the Philippines suggested that SEAFDEC may consider treating the proposed increased amount separately from the amount that has already been earlier applied. In this regard, the Council viewed that it would not be a problem for SEAFDEC to wait for the said approval considering that the remaining surplus of MRC should be sufficient to fund the operations of SEAFDEC during the period.

159. The Council was informed by the Council Director for Cambodia that the process of securing the new amount of MRC of Cambodia is ongoing. Considering the difficulties faced by several countries in securing the new amount of MRC for the year 2017, the Council encouraged the respective countries to undergo internal consultations and try to secure the new amount of MRC for 2017 as previously agreed by the Council.

160. The Council Director for Thailand made an observation that although the financial report on the use of MRC showed overall surplus, the details in some categories showed low utilization or unused funds, while the administration expenditures appear to be higher than the proposed budget. He therefore encouraged SEAFDEC to utilize the MRC in a more prudent and efficient manner to deliver the maximum benefits to the Member Countries. In this regard, it was clarified that the high amount of administration costs was due to the expenses incurred during the conduct of the High-level Consultation, as well as the conduct of the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in Viet Nam.

10.3 Proposed Budgetary Requirements of the Center for the Year 2018

161. While expressing satisfaction with the manner of the budgetary utilization by SEAFDEC, the Council approved the proposed budgetary requirements of the Center for the Year 2018 as shown in **Annex 40**.

10.4 Other Financial Matters

162. Upon consultation of the Secretary-General and in accordance with SEAFDEC Financial Regulation No.7.2, the Council approved the disposal of the “Official Car Proton Wira” of MFRDMD considering that maintenance of this car is no longer economical.

XI. CONCLUDING MATTERS

11.1 Adoption of the Meeting Report and Press Statement

163. The Council adopted the Report of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council and the Press Statement on the results of the Meeting on 7 April 2017 as shown in **Annex 41**.

11.2 Date and Venue of the Fiftieth Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council

164. In considering the date and venue of the Fiftieth Meeting of the Council, the Council Director for Cambodia informed the Council that the Government of Cambodia would accept the responsibility of hosting the next Council Meeting in Cambodia in 2018.

165. While expressing its appreciation of the offer made by Cambodia to host the next Council Meeting in Cambodia, the Council requested the Secretary-General to discuss with the Council Director for the Cambodia and finalize the exact date and venue of the next meeting of the SEAFDEC Council.

11.3 Vote of Thanks to the Host Government

166. On behalf of the Council Directors, the Council Director for Thailand expressed the Council's appreciation to the Government of the Brunei Darussalam for hosting and for the arrangements of the Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council. He also congratulated the Chairperson of the Meeting for the successful conduct of the Meeting, and looked forward to the enhancement of SEAFDEC to enable it to continue performing its role in the sustainable development of fisheries in our region. He expressed his gratitude to the Secretariat of the Meeting especially the staff of the Department of Fisheries of Brunei Darussalam for the smooth arrangements of the Meeting and for making the stay of the delegates in Brunei Darussalam a memorable one. His Remarks appears as **Annex 42**.

XII. CLOSING OF THE MEETING

167. The Chairperson expressed his appreciation to the Council Directors and the representatives from regional and international organizations as well as the Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, and Chiefs of Departments for the support accorded him during the Meeting. He also expressed his sincere gratitude to the Secretariat of the Meeting for their hard work which led to the success of the Meeting. With that note, he declared the Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council closed.

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

Abdul Halidi Mohd Salleh SEAFDEC Council Director for Brunei Darussalam and Director of Fisheries	Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism Muara Fisheries Complex SPG 287-53, Jalan Peranginan Pantai Serasa BT1728, Brunei Darussalam Tel: +673 2770066 to 7 Fax: +673 2770163 E-mail: halidi.salleh@fisheries.gov.bn
Mariani Haji Sabtu (Ms.) SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for Brunei Darussalam and Acting Deputy Director	Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism Muara Fisheries Complex SPG 287-53, Jalan Peranginan Pantai Serasa BT1728, Brunei Darussalam Tel: +673 2770066 to 7 Fax: +673 2770163 E-mail: marianisabtu27@gmail.com
Munah Haji Lampoh (Ms.) Senior Fisheries Officer	Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism Muara Fisheries Complex SPG 287-53, Jalan Peranginan Pantai Serasa BT1728, Brunei Darussalam Tel: +673 2770066 to 7 Fax: +673 2770163 E-mail: munah.lampoh@fisheries.gov.bn
Hajah Noorizan Haji Abdul Karim (Ms.) Senior Fisheries Officer	Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism Muara Fisheries Complex SPG 287-53, Jalan Peranginan Pantai Serasa BT1728, Brunei Darussalam Tel: +673 2770066 to 7 Fax: +673 2770163 E-mail: noorizan.karim@fisheries.gov.bn
Matzaini Haji Juna Fisheries Officer	Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism Muara Fisheries Complex SPG 287-53, Jalan Peranginan Pantai Serasa BT1728, Brunei Darussalam Tel: +673 2770066 to 7 Fax: +673 2770163 E-mail: matzaini.juna@gmail.com, matzaini.juna@fisheries.gov.bn

CAMBODIA

- H.E. Eng Cheasan**
SEAFDEC Council Director for Cambodia and
Director-General
Fisheries Administration, Ministry of Agriculture,
Forestry and Fisheries (MAFF)
#186, Preah Norodom Blvd., Tonle Bassac ward
Chamcar Mon Dist., Phnom Penh
P.O. Box 582, Phnom Penh, Cambodia
Tel: +855 12915567
E-mail: engrcheasan@yahoo.com
- Dr. Kao Sochivi (Ms.)**
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for
Cambodia and Deputy Director-General
Fisheries Administration, MAFF
#186, Preah Norodom Blvd., Tonle Bassac ward
Chamcar Mon Dist., Phnom Penh
P.O. Box 582, Phnom Penh, Cambodia
Tel: +855 12202805
E-mail: kaosochivi2017@gmail.com
- Dr. Em Puthy**
SEAFDEC National Coordinator for Cambodia
and Deputy Director, Department of Planning,
Finance and International Cooperation
Fisheries Administration, MAFF
#186, Preah Norodom Blvd., Tonle Bassac ward
Chamcar Mon Dist., Phnom Penh
P.O. Box 582, Phnom Penh, Cambodia
Tel: +855 15 977567
E-mail: emputhy@yahoo.com
- Kompheak Neou**
Chief of Agricultural ASEAN office
Department of International Cooperation
#200, Preah Norodom Blvd., Tonle Bassac ward
Chamcar Mon Dist., Phnom Penh, Cambodia
Tel: +855 12 734744
E-mail: neou_kompheak@hotmail.com

INDONESIA

- Rifky Effendi Hardijanto**
SEAFDEC Council Director for Indonesia and
Secretary-General
Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries (MMAF)
Mina Bahari Building I, 1st Floor
Medan merdeka Timur Street No.16
Jakarta 10110, Indonesia
Tel: 62 21 3500045
E-mail: rifkyhardijanto@kkp.go.id
- Dr. Achmad Poernomo**
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for
Indonesia and Senior Advisor to the Minister for
Economics, Social and
Cultural Affairs
Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries (MMAF)
Mina Bahari Building I, 1st Floor
Medan merdeka Timur Street No.16
Jakarta 10110, Indonesia
Tel: 62 21 3522938
E-mail: achmad.poernomo@kkp.go.id
nc.indonesia@gmail.com
- Alza Rendian Rendian**
Analyst for Regional Cooperations,
Bureau of Cooperations and Public Relations
Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries (MMAF)
Mina Bahari Building I, 5th Floor
Medan merdeka Timur Street No.16
Jakarta 10110, Indonesia
Tel: +62 21 3864293 ext. 7510
E-mail: alzarendian@gmail.com

JAPAN

Shigeto Hase
SEAFDEC Council Director for Japan and
Deputy Director-General

Fisheries Agency of Japan
1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo, 100-8907 Japan
Tel: +81 3 67442367
Fax: +81 3 35020571
E-mail: shigeto_hase570@maff.go.jp

Koichi Tahara
Director,
Overseas Fisheries Cooperation Office,
International Division

Fisheries Agency of Japan
1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo, 100-8907 Japan
Tel: +81 3 67442367
Fax: +81 3 35020571
E-mail: koichi_tahara510@maff.go.jp

Mari Mishima (Ms.)
Technical Officer,
Overseas Fisheries Cooperation Office

Fisheries Agency of Japan
1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo, 100-8907 Japan
Tel: +81 3 67442367
Fax: +81 3 35020571
E-mail: mari_mishima860@maff.go.jp

Sayaka Iwai (Ms.)
Interpreter

Fisheries Agency of Japan
1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo, 100-8907 Japan
Tel: +81 3 67442367
E-mail: sayakaiwai@gmail.com

LAO PDR

Bounthong Saphakdy
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for Lao
PDR and Deputy Director-General

Department of Livestock and Fisheries
P.O. Box 6644, Vientiane 01000 Lao PDR
Tel: +856 21 215243
Fax: +856 21 215141
E-mail: saphakdy@yahoo.com

Akhane Phomsouvanh
SEAFDEC National Coordinator for
Lao PDR and Deputy Director of
Fisheries Division

Department of Livestock and Fisheries
P.O. Box 6644, Vientiane 01000 Lao PDR
Tel/Fax: +856 21 217869
E-mail: akhane@live.com

MALAYSIA

Zulkafli bin Abd. Rashid
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director
for Malaysia and Deputy Director-General

Department of Fisheries Malaysia
Level 6, Tower Block, 4G2
Wisma Tani, Precinct 4
62628, Putrajaya, Malaysia
Tel: +60 3 8870 4003
Mobile: +60 12 3707933
E-mail: zulkaflirashid@dof.gov.my

Adul Rahman bin Abdul Wahab
Section Head,
International Section

Department of Fisheries Malaysia
Level 2, Tower Block, 4G2
Wisma Tani, Precinct 4
62628, Putrajaya, Malaysia
Tel: +60 3 8870 4210
E-mail: rahman_wahab@dof.gov.my

MYANMAR

Khin Maung Maw
SEAFDEC Council Director for Myanmar
and Director-General

Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture Livestock and Immigration
Office (36), Nay Pyi Taw, Myanmar
Tel: +95 9 5059326
E-mail: irnp@gmail.com

Dr. Kyaw Kyaw
Deputy Director

Department of Fisheries
Ministry of Agriculture Livestock and Immigration
Office (36), Nay Pyi Taw
Myanmar
Tel: +95 9 782865279
E-mail: kyaw.72@gmail.com

PHILIPPINES

Nestor D. Domenden
Regional Director,
BFAR-RF01

Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources
Government Center, City of San Fernando
LA Union, Philippines
Tel: +632 928 5511038
Fax: +632 72 2421559
E-mail: nddomenden@gmail.com

SINGAPORE

Dr. Tan Lee Kim (Ms.)
SEAFDEC Council Director for Singapore and
Deputy Chief Executive Officer, Corporate &
Technology

Agri-Food & Veterinary Authority
of Singapore (AVA)
52 Jurong Gateway Road
#14-01, Singapore 608550
Tel: +65 68052949
Fax: +65 63341831
E-mail: tan_lee_kim@ava.gov.sg

Lim Huan Sein
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director and
National Coordinator for Singapore and
Director of Aquaculture Technology
Department

Agri-Food & Veterinary Authority
of Singapore (AVA)
52 Jurong Gateway Road
#13-01, Singapore 608550
Tel: +65 68052939
Fax: +65 63341831
E-mail: lim_huan_sein@ava.gov.sg

Dr. Cheryl Goh (Ms.)
Deputy Director,
Fisheries Management and Compliance

Agri-Food & Veterinary Authority
of Singapore (AVA)
52 Jurong Gateway Road
#14-01, Singapore 608550
Tel: +65 68052816
Fax: +65 63341831
E-mail: cheryl_goh@ava.gov.sg

Seow Hui Ching (Ms.)
Scientist,
Aquaculture Section

Agri-Food & Veterinary Authority
of Singapore (AVA)
Sembawang Research Station, Lorong Chencharu
Singapore 769194
Tel: +65 67519850
E-mail: seow_hui_ching@ava.gov.sg

THAILAND

Dr. Chumnarn Pongsri
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for
Thailand and Deputy Director-General

Department of Fisheries
Kaset Klang, Phaholyotin Rd.
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: +662 5620524
Mobile: +669 92878512
Fax: +662 5620554
E-mail: chumnarnp@gmail.com

Chuanpid Chantarawarathit (Ms.)
SEAFDEC National Coordinator for
Thailand and Acting Senior Expert on
International Fisheries Affairs

Department of Fisheries
Kaset Klang, Phaholyotin Rd.
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel/Fax: +662 5620529
E-mail: chuanpidc@gmail.com

Dr. Suttinee Limthammahisorn (Ms.)
Director,
Fisheries Resource Management and
Measures Division

Department of Fisheries
Kaset Klang, Phaholyotin Rd.
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: +662 5610320
Fax: +662 5614689
E-mail: suttinel@gmail.com

Arnant Alamart
Plan and Policy Analog,
Planning Division

Department of Fisheries
Kaset Klang, Phaholyotin Rd.
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: +662 562 0586
Fax: +662 5620531
E-mail: aparknum@gmail.com

VIET NAM

Dr. Tran Dinh Luan
SEAFDEC Council Director for Viet Nam
and Deputy Director-General

Directorate of Fisheries (D-Fish)
10 Nguyen Cong Hoan Street
Ba Dinh District
Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: +84 903458885
E-mail: tdluan.dah@gmail.com

Nguyen Thi Trang Nhung (Ms.)
SEAFDEC Alternate Council Director for
Viet Nam and Deputy Director of
Department of Science Technology &
International Cooperation

Directorate of Fisheries (D-Fish)
10 Nguyen Cong Hoan Street
Ba Dinh District
Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: +84 913153865
E-mail: trangnhungcd@gmail.com

SEAFDEC

The Secretariat

Dr. Kom Silapajarn
Secretary-General

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406326
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: sg@seafdec.org

Dr. Kaoru Ishii
Deputy Secretary-General

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406326, 092 0246091
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: dsg@seafdec.org

Dr. Magnus Torell
Senior Advisor

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29551571
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: magnus@seafdec.org

Dr. Somboon Siriraksophon
Policy and Program Coordinator

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406333
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: somboon@seafdec.org

Isao Koya
Assistant Trust Fund Manager

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406326, 091 7596259
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: koya@seafdec.org

Tetsuya Kawashima
Technical Expert on Trust Fund Project

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406326, 091 7596259
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: kawashima@seafdec.org

Nualanong Tongdee (Ms.)
Information Program Coordinator

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29551518
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: nual@seafdec.org

Dr. Worawit Wanchana
Assistant Policy and Program Coordinator

SEAFDEC Secretariat
P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office
Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66 29406326
Fax: +66 29406336
E-mail: worawit@seafdec.org

Kannika Boonkanaanurak (Ms.)
Finance Officer of SEAFDEC Secretariat
and Administrative and Finance Division
Head of SEAFDEC/TD

SEAFDEC Training Department (TD)
P.O. Box 97 Phrasamutchedi
Samut Prakan 10290, Thailand
Tel: +66 24256100 ext. 150
Fax: +66 24256110 to 11
E-mail: kannika@seafdec.org

Training Department (TD)

Dr. Yuttana Theparoonrat Training and Research Supporting Division Head	SEAFDEC Training Department (TD) P.O. Box 97 Phrasamutchedi Samut Prakan 10290, Thailand Tel: +66 24256100 ext. 120 Fax: +66 24256110 to 11 E-mail: yuttana@seafdec.org
Panitnard Taladon (Ms.) Special Departmental Coordinator of TD and Senior Instructor/Researcher	SEAFDEC Training Department (TD) P.O. Box 97 Phrasamutchedi Samut Prakan 10290, Thailand Tel: +66 24256100 ext. 116 Fax: +66 24256110 to 11 E-mail: panitnard@seafdec.org
Angkhanarat Tomyai (Ms.) Assistant Administrative and Finance Division Head	SEAFDEC Training Department (TD) P.O. Box 97 Phrasamutchedi Samut Prakan 10290, Thailand Tel: +66 081 9225208 Fax: +66 24256110 to 11 E-mail: angkhanarat@seafdec.org

Aquaculture Department (AQD)

Dr. Chihaya Nakayasu Acting Chief of SEAFDEC/AQD	SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) Tigbauan Main Station Tigbauan 5021, Iloilo, Philippines Tel/Fax: +63 33 5118878 E-mail: cnakayasu@seafdec.org.ph
Dr. Evelyn Grace DJ Ayson (Ms.) Research Division Head	SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) Tigbauan Main Station (TMS) Tigbauan 5021, Iloilo, Philippines Tel: +63 33 3307010 Fax: +63 33 3307011 E-mail: edjayson@seafdec.org.ph
Jiji J. Rillo (Ms.) Administration and Finance OIC and Budget & Cashiering Section Acting Head	SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) PSSC Building, Commonwealth Avenue Diliman, Quezon City 1100, Philippines Tel: +63 33 3307043 Fax: +63 33 3307001 E-mail: jirillo@seafdec.org.ph
Anna F. Ortiz (Ms.) Administrative Assistant Manila Office	SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) G/F PSSC Bldg Commonwealth Avenue Diliman Quezon city 1101 Philippines Tel: +63 2 9277825 Tel/Fax: +63 2 9277825 E-mail: aqdmanila@seafdec.org.ph

Marine Fisheries Research Department (MFRD)

Yeap Soon Eong
Chief of SEAFDEC/MFRD

SEAFDEC Marine Fisheries Research Department (MFRD)
2 Perahu Road, Singapore 718915
Tel: +65 67907973
Fax: +65 68613196
E-mail: Yeap_Soon_Eong@ava.gov.sg

Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (MFRDMD)

Raja Bidin Raja Hassan
Chief of SEAFDEC/MFRDMD

SEAFDEC Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (MFRDMD)
Taman Perikanan Chendering
21080 Kuala Terengganu,
Terengganu, Malaysia
Tel: +60 9 6175940
Fax: +60 9 6175136
E-mail: rbidin@seafdec.org.my

Kenji Taka
Deputy Chief of SEAFDEC/MFRDMD

SEAFDEC Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (MFRDMD)
Taman Perikanan Chendering
21080 Kuala Terengganu,
Terengganu, Malaysia
Tel: +60 9 6175940
Fax: +60 9 6174042
E-mail: takisan@affrc.go.jp

Abdul Razak Latun
Special Departmental Coordinator
for SEAFDEC/MFRDMD

SEAFDEC Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (MFRDMD)
Taman Perikanan Chendering
21080 Kuala Terengganu, Terengganu, Malaysia
Tel: +60 9 6175940
Fax: +60 9 6175136
E-mail: abdulrazaklatun@seafdec.org.my

Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD)

Dr. Arif Wibowo
Chief of SEAFDEC/IFRDMD

SEAFDEC Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD)
Jl. Gab H. A. Bastari No. 08
Kel. Silaberanti, Kec. Saberang UluI,
Palembang 30252, Sumatera Selatan, Indonesia
Tel: +62 711 5649600
Fax: +62 711 5649601
E-mail: wibowo@daad-alumni.de

Dr. Satoshi Honda
Deputy Chief of SEAFDEC/IFRDMD

SEAFDEC Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD)
Jl. Gab H. A. Bastari No. 08
Kel. Silaberanti, Kec. Saberang UluI,
Palembang 30252, Sumatera Selatan, Indonesia
Tel: +62 711 5649600
Fax: +62 711 5649601
E-mail: deputy_chief@seafdec.or.id

Dr. Agus Djoko Utomo
Special Departmental Coordinator
for SEAFDEC/IFRDMD

SEAFDEC Inland Fishery Resources Development and
Management Department (IFRDMD)
Jln. Gub HA. Bastari No.08
RT. 29 RW.07 Kel. Silaberanti
Kec. Seberang Ulu I, Jakabaring
Palembang 30252, Sumatera Selatan, Indonesia
Tel: +62 711 5649600
Fax: +62 711 5649601
E-mail: agussrgplg@yahoo.com

OFFICIAL AUDITOR

Phongtorn Doungphanya
External Auditor

P & A Audit Company Limited
645 Mu Ban Chatkeaw, Soi Happyland 1
Nawamin Rd., Klongjan Bangkok
Bangkok 10240, Thailand
Tel: +66 081-8115200
E-mail: Phongtorn.d@gmail.com

OBSERVERS

International Organizations

David Brown
Regional Fisheries Programme Consultant

FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific
39 Phra Athit Road, Phra Nakorn
Bangkok 10200, Thailand
Tel: 66 2 6974173
Fax: 66 2 6974445
E-mail: david.brown@fao.org

Dr. Cherdsak Virapat
Director General

Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA)
Suraswadi Building, Department of Fisheries
Kasetsart University Campus
Chatuchak, Bangkok 10900, Thailand
Tel: +66 25611728
Fax: +66 25611727
E-mail: cherdsak.virapat@enaca.org

Christopher Rogers
Assistant Director,
International Fisheries,
Office for International Affairs and
Seafood Inspection

United States Department of Commerce
NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service
1315 East-West Highway, Room 10658
Silver Spring, Maryland USA 20910
Phone: +1-301-427-8375
Fax: +1-301-713-2313
E-mail: christopher.rogers@noaa.gov

Heidi Scuttenberg (Ms.)
Coastal Resources Advisor

USAID Bureau for Economic Growth
Education and Environment
1300 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Washington DC 20523
Phone: +1 202 7125065
E-mail: hscuttenberg@usaid.gov

Nives Mattich (Ms.)
Deputy Chief of Party

USAID/The Oceans and Fisheries Partnership
208 Wireless Rd., 12th Floor Lumpini
Pathumwan, Bangkok 10330, Thailand
E-mail: Nives.Mattich@oceans-partnership.org



Aurelia Micko (Ms.)
Deputy Office Director,
Regional Environment Office

USAID/Regional Development Mission for Asia
Athenee Tower 25th Fl., 63 Wireless Road
Patumwan, Bangkok 10330, Thailand
Phone: +66 2 2573000
E-mail: amicko@usaid.gov

Isabelle Vanderbeck (Ms.)
Task Manager

GEF International Waters
9000 17th Street, N.W., Suite 506
Washington DC 20006
Phone: +1 202 7254201
E-mail: isabelle.vanderbeck10@gmail.com

Hidenao Watanabe
Fisheries Management Policy Adviser

Directorate of Fisheries
MARD of Viet Nam
A1 Room 311, 10 Nguyen Cong Hoan
Ba-Dinh, Hanoi, Viet Nam
Tel: +84 437245374; +84 125 333 0204
E-mail: watahide527@gmail.com

SECRETARIAT OF THE MEETING

Matinee Boonyintu (Ms.)
Senior Administration Officer

SEAFDEC Secretariat
E-mail: matinee@seafdec.org

Julasak Markawat
General Service Officer

SEAFDEC Secretariat
E-mail: julasak@seafdec.org

Satana Duangsawasdi
Information Officer

SEAFDEC Secretariat
E-mail: satana@seafdec.org

Michael Somchai Fox

Mofa Media Company
E-mail: mofoprodukshun@gmail.com

Noor Dafinah Haji Jelani (Ms.)

Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam
E-mail: noordafinah.jelani@fisheries.gov.bn

Rinahwati Haji Masri (Ms.)

Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam
E-mail: rinahwati.masri@gmail.com

WELCOME REMARKS

By Dr. Tran Dinh Luan

Deputy Director-General of Directorate of Fisheries, Department of Science, Technology and International Cooperation of Viet Nam and Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2016-2017

Our Guest of Honor, *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin*,
My colleagues, the SEAFDEC Council of Directors,
Delegates from the SEAFDEC Member Countries,
The Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, and officials of SEAFDEC,
Representatives from collaborating organizations,
Ladies and Gentlemen,
Good morning!

It gives me a great honor and pleasure to welcome all of you to this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council. On this auspicious occasion, please let me express my sincere appreciation to the Government of Brunei Darussalam for the kind hospitality and arrangements for this important meeting of SEAFDEC. I would also like to express my sincere gratitude to all the Distinguished Council Directors, country representatives and delegates from our collaborating organizations for attending this meeting.

I do believe, and I am sure all of us will agree that 2016 has been another significant year for SEAFDEC as it continues to reap big achievements, especially in terms of its progress in several aspects. Some remarkable achievements during the year could be highlighted by our endorsement of several regional policy frameworks, particularly during the High-level Consultation in August, when we adopted the “Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products.” We are all aware that addressing problems on IUU fishing requires collective efforts among concerned countries. On behalf of all Member Countries, I would therefore like to express my appreciation to SEAFDEC for the efforts in facilitating the development of the Joint Declaration which serves as a guide that provides important regional framework for countries to address one of the very challenging issues in fisheries which is combating IUU fishing in our region.

During the year, several policy frameworks developed by SEAFDEC were acknowledged by high-level authorities of the ASEAN, and endorsed through the 38th AMAF Meeting held in Singapore. Besides the Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration, the “ASEAN Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity” and the “Regional Guidelines on Traceability System for Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region” were also endorsed. I therefore would like to take this opportunity to congratulate SEAFDEC for such achievements, and encouraged SEAFDEC to continue this momentum of work in the future. During this Council Meeting, the programs of SEAFDEC would be discussed further and we should provide SEAFDEC the directives to enable it to continue its technical activities that address the priorities and requirements of the Member Countries.

We should recall that before the end this year, SEAFDEC would celebrate its 50th Anniversary. This is a remarkable year for SEAFDEC as a leading center for the promotion of sustainable fisheries development in our region. The program for its Anniversary Celebration would also be discussed as part of this Council Meeting. This is also an opportune time for SEAFDEC to propose its future direction beyond its 50 years. Our suggestions to improve the said proposal would make us confident that the future direction of SEAFDEC fits with the needs for sustainability of fisheries and aquaculture in the Southeast Asian region.

My Colleagues in the Council, Ladies and Gentlemen,

The term of Viet Nam as Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council is about to complete soon. We would therefore like to take this opportunity to extend our utmost appreciation to SEAFDEC for the works that it had undertaken during the past years and planned for the coming years. We also wish to encourage

SEAFDEC to continue its good work in providing support to all Member Countries. We would also wish to express our utmost appreciation to colleagues in the SEAFDEC Council of Directors for extending their utmost support during our term as Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council.

Our appreciation is also extended to the organizations and agencies collaborating with SEAFDEC for providing generous support and cooperation throughout the past year. Your continued support and sustained partnership allowed SEAFDEC to implement activities that are beneficial to the countries in the region.

With this note, Ladies and Gentlemen, I look forward to a fruitful discussion during this Council Meeting that would bring us towards the sustainability of fisheries in the years to come.

Good day and Thank you.

WELLCOME ADDRESS

By Mr. Abdul Halidi Mohd Salleh

Director-General, Department of Fisheries of Brunei Darussalam

Bismaillah Hir Rahman Hir Rahim,

Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism, as our Guest of Honor,

Dr. Tran Dinh Luan, Chairperson of SEAFDEC Council for 2016-2017,
Fellow Council Directors and Delegates of SEAFDEC Member Countries,
SEAFDEC Secretary General, Delegates of International Organizations, Ladies and Gentlemen.

Assalamualaikum Warahmatullahi Wabarkatuh and a very good morning.

First and foremost, I would like to thank *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin*, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism for being here with us this morning to grace the opening of the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council and the launching of the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Brunei Darussalam.

To the delegates, on behalf of the Department of Fisheries Brunei Darussalam as the Chair of the organizing committee, we would like to extend our warmest welcome and deep appreciation for your participation in this important meeting and it is my honor and pleasure to host this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in Brunei Darussalam.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

At this Meeting we will also have substantive issues to discuss. The Meeting will deliberate on policy consideration on important regional issues such as combating IUU fishing in the region pursuant to the adoption of ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products.

We also have responsibility to discuss further on the Concept Proposal Towards the Development of de by the ASEAN Common Policy in response to the recommendations made by the 38th AMAF Meeting Last year.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

We certainly have enough issues on the agenda and I look forward to a fruitful and for the Council to come to a consensus on various issues that will help us to develop and manage the regional fisheries resources in a sustainable manner for the benefit of Member Countries.

Finally, I wish everyone will have a pleasant stay in Brunei Darussalam and apologize for any shortcoming since your arrival yesterday to come late.

Wabillahi Taufik Wal Hidayah Wassalamualaikum Warahmatullahi Wabarkatuh.

Good morning.

Have a great day ahead.
Thank you very much.

OPENING SPEECH

By Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin

Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism

Bismaillah Hir Rahman Nir Rahim

Dr. Tran Dinh Luan, Chairperson of SEAFDEC Council for 2016-2017,
Abdul Halidi Mohd Salleh, the Director of Fisheries of Brunei Darussalam as the Chair of the Organizing Committee,
Distinguished SEAFDEC Council Directors,
SEAFDEC Secretary-General
Distinguished Guest and Delegates from SEAFDEC Member Countries and International Organizations.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Assalamalaikum Warahmatullahi Wabarkatuh and a very good morning.

It is my great pleasure and privilege to be invited to officiate the 49th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council.

On behalf of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism and the Government of Brunei Darussalam, I am both of honored and proud to offer you our most sincere welcomes to all of you here to Brunei Darussalam. It is also indeed an honor to host this important meeting on fisheries for the third time since Brunei Darussalam being a Member Countries to SEAFDEC.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Brunei Darussalam applauds SEAFDEC for its contribution to regional cooperation particularly in promoting sustainable fisheries Development in the ASEAN region. We recognize the significant achievement made by SEAFDEC particularly on the Regional Cooperation Initiatives in the past year which have proven existence of SEAFDEC.

One of the achievement is the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fisheries Products during ASEAN-SEAFDEC High-level Consultation organized on the 3rd August 2016, Bangkok, Thailand.

The Joint Declaration was also addressed during the ASEAN Summit in September 2016 in Vientiane, Lao PDR where the Heads of States/Government of ASEAN Member States welcome the Joint Declaration on it's the Countries to combat IUU fishing in the region.

Meanwhile the 38th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministry on Agriculture and Forestry (AMAF) in Singapore on 6 October 2016 had also noted the Joint Declaration and Encouraged the ASEAN Member States to intensify its implementation.

The 38th AMAF Meeting also recommend ASEAN Member States to develop the "ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy" in order to strengthening collective efforts for sustainable and responsible fisheries and food security in the ASEAN region. I was made to understand that SEAFDEC had prepared a Concept Proposal Towards the Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy in response to the recommendations.

Brunei Darussalam will give its utmost effort in supporting SEAFDEC programs to pursue the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products and development of the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Improving traceability of marine capture fisheries is one of the big challenges facing in ASEAN region, due to require strengthening the effective fisheries management frameworks as well as Monitoring, Control and Surveillances. We believe that the improvement of traceability through the implementation of electronic ASEAN Catch Document Scheme or eACDS developed by SEAFDEC could increase our performance in management of fisheries while preventing the entry of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing into the supply chains. Since Brunei Darussalam is the first country to conduct the Pilot Electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme, we would like to express our appreciation to SEAFDEC as well as the funding support from the Japanese Trust Fund and Government of Sweden for developing and training on the electronic ASEAN Catch Document Scheme in Brunei Darussalam. The electronic Catch Documentation Scheme will be launched shortly.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

I was also made to understand that SEAFDEC will be celebrating its 50th anniversary this year. In this connection, I wish to congratulate SEAFDEC for the achievements in its mandate to develop and manage the fisheries potential of the region by rational utilization of the resources for providing food security and safety to the people and alleviating poverty through transfer of new technologies, resources and information dissemination activities.

For us here in Brunei Darussalam, fisheries is hailed as one of the economic drivers to move away from our total dependency of oil and gas. We have been vigorously promoting the fisheries main sectors, namely aquaculture and processing, to interested investors locally and overseas. We have open up our shores for inshore and offshore aquaculture.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

Before I end my speech, I wish the forty-ninth Meeting of SEAFDEC Council being held in Brunei Darussalam in the few days will be as fruitful Meeting.

While you are in Brunei Darussalam, I would like to invite to you to spare some of your precious time during your stay here, to explore the sight and sound of Brunei Darussalam the Abode of Peace, where you can experience the culture, cuisine, beauty, hospitality and warmth of what we have to offer in all the four districts of the country. I wish you all the best and have a pleasant stay in Brunei Darussalam.

Lastly, I would like to express my appreciation to the combine effort made by SEAFDEC Secretariat and Department of Fisheries of Brunei Darussalam as the organizers of the 49th SEAFDEC Council Meeting for the excellent of the Meeting.

With the kalimah *Bismillah Hirahman Hirahhim*, it is my pleasure to declare the Forty-ninth Meeting of Council of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center open and take this opportunity to lunch the pilot electronic ASEAN Catch Document Scheme testing in Brunei Darussalam.

Wabillah taufik wl hiddayah Wassalamu alaikum warahmatullahi wabarakatuh

Thank you very much and have a great morning.

AGENDA

Agenda 1: Procedural Matters

- 1.1 Opening of the Meeting by current Chair of SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2016-2017
- 1.2 Election of a new Chair of SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2017-2018
- 1.3 Adoption of the Agenda and Arrangements for the Meeting

Agenda 2: Report of the Secretary-General

Agenda 3: Note of the Chair of the SEAFDEC Program Committee on the Results of the Thirty-Ninth Meeting

Agenda 4: Note of the Chair of the Fisheries Consultative Group (FCG) of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (ASSP) on the Results of the Nineteenth Meeting of FCG/ASSP

Agenda 5: Policy Consideration on Important Issues

- 5.1 Issues on Combating IUU Fishing
 - 5.1.1 ASEAN Guidelines to Prevent the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain
 - 5.1.2 Regional Fishing Vessels Record
 - 5.1.3 ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme
 - 5.1.4 Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of the Port State Measures in ASEAN Region
 - 5.1.5 Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity
- 5.2 Other Emerging Issues
 - 5.2.1 CITES Issues: Regional Common/Coordinated Position
 - 5.2.2 Labor Aspects: ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector
 - 5.2.3 New US Seafood Traceability Programs
 - 5.2.4 CCAMLR's NCP Engagement Strategy
 - 5.2.5 Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14: Conserve and Sustainably Use the Oceans, Seas and Marine Resources for Sustainable Development
- 5.3 Regional Cooperation to Promote Sustainable Fisheries and Aquaculture
 - 5.3.1 Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region
 - 5.3.2 Conservation and Management of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture
 - 5.3.2.1 Regional Status of Tropical Anguillid Eels by IFRDMD
 - 5.3.2.2 Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia (Arranging New JAIF Project)
 - 5.3.3 Regional Policy Recommendations for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulations: Establishment of the Regional Database of Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture
 - 5.3.4 Proposed ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia
 - 5.3.5 Supportive Program for Implementation of the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF)

Agenda 6: Other Matters

- 6.1 Follow-up Action to ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products
- 6.2 Directive on Development of the Common Fisheries Policy for ASEAN
- 6.3 Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture 2017 (SEASOFIA-2017)
- 6.4 Consideration of Japanese Trust Fund VII
- 6.5 Establishment of Regional Repository Center for Marine Fisheries
- 6.6 Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture in ASEAN Member States

Agenda 7: Cooperation with International/Regional Organizations and Non-member Governments

Agenda 8: Future Direction Requested by the Council (Closed Session) (to be attended by Member Countries' Head Delegates and SEAFDEC Secretary-General)

Agenda 9: Management of the Center (Closed Session)

- 9.5 Operation of SEAFDEC Training and Research Vessels
- 9.6 Future Direction of SEAFDEC Beyond its 50th Year
- 9.7 The 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC
- 9.8 Collaborative Arrangements between SEAFDEC and Other Organizations

Agenda 10: Financial Matters (Closed Session)

- 10.1 Adoption of Audited Financial Report for the Year 2015
- 10.2 Un-audited Financial Report for the Year 2016, and Status of the Financial Situation for the Year 2017
- 10.3 Proposed Budgetary Requirements of the Center for the Year 2018
- 10.4 Other Financial Matters

Agenda 11: Concluding Matters

- 11.1 Adoption of the Report and Press Statement
- 11.2 Date and Venue of the Fiftieth Meeting of the Council
- 11.3 Vote of Thanks to the Host Government

Agenda 12: Closing of the Meeting

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE THIRTY-NINTH MEETING OF SEAFDEC PROGRAM COMMITTEE

The Thirty-ninth Meeting of the Program Committee of the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC) was held in Yogyakarta, Indonesia from 28 to 30 November 2016 and hosted by the Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD). The Meeting reviewed the programs implemented by SEAFDEC in 2016 and scrutinized the programs to be implemented in 2017 to ensure that these have been formulated and implemented in line with the priorities and needs of the Member Countries. The list of SEAFDEC Programs and Activities for 2016-2017 appears as *Appendix 1*. The Meeting was chaired by the Secretary-General of SEAFDEC in his capacity as the Chairperson of SEAFDEC Program Committee.

The Meeting took note of the progress and achievements made by SEAFDEC in the implementation of the Program under the FCG/ASSP Mechanism in 2016, which comprises twenty-three (23) projects, 21 of which have been categorized under five Program Thrusts: 1) Developing and promoting responsible fisheries for poverty alleviation and food security; 2) Enhancing capacity and competitiveness to facilitate international and intra-regional trade; 3) Improving management concepts and approached for sustainable fisheries; 4) Providing policy and advisory services for planning and executing management of fisheries; and 5) Addressing international fisheries-related issues from a regional perspective; and two under the “Special Project”. In addition, the Program Committee noted the completion in 2016 of one project. After the deliberations, the Program Committee approved the implementation of the programs, and provided recommendations summarized as follows:

Program Thrust I: Developing and Promoting Responsible Fisheries for Poverty Alleviation and Food Security:

- 1. Human Resources Development (HRD) for Sustainable Fisheries**
 - TD to consider the lessons learned from the project implementation in the AMSs in continuing the implementation of the project
 - TD to share lessons learned from the activities at pilot-learning sites in Cambodia, Viet Nam and Myanmar, with the other AMSs
 - TD to involve EAFM trainers of Malaysia in the planned activities in Myanmar and other countries in the future, where the experience of Malaysia could be shared
 - TD to mobilize the experiences and lessons learned from this project in exploring the ways and means of strengthening the capacity of the AMSs in creating alternative livelihoods for small-scale fishers
 - Myanmar to coordinate with TD in the implementation of relevant activities at the project-learning site in Myanmar
 - TD to revisit the activities workplans to ensure that the project objective on “strengthening knowledge and skills of the national officers in dealing with the sustainable fisheries development in all aspects” is achieved
 - TD to highlight and compile some significant findings from the project implementation during 2013 to 2016 and share such information with the AMSs
 - TD to cooperate with other relevant regional initiatives on this aspect, *e.g.* FAO/GEF, Sweden, USAID-Oceans, in the formulation and implementation of workplans taking into consideration the abovementioned recommendations

- 2. Optimizing Energy Use/Improving Safety Onboard in Fishing Activities**
 - Japan to conduct training for trainers on safety at sea and energy saving in Malaysia, with trainers to be provided by Japan and funding to be secured from various sources, *e.g.* JTF etc.
 - TD to establish clear goals and indicators of achievements of the project (to include trawls and seines)
 - TD to explore other funding sources for the project activity on vessels design to be carried out beyond 2017
 - TD to come up with a documentation of the techniques on energy saving based on the outputs of the activities

- TD to mobilize the results from studies on carbon footprints for tuna capture fisheries conducted by Indonesia for the improvement of the project activities, especially in minimizing the use of energy in capture fisheries
- TD to collaborate with the Philippines in the implementation of this project taking into consideration the experiences of the Philippines in promoting safety at sea and optimizing energy for small-scale fishing vessels, especially fiberglass fishing vessels
- TD to mobilize the information from updates and progress on ASEAN activities on climate change mitigation and adaptation measures to improve the implementation of this project
- TD to summarize the major achievements of the project for dissemination to the Member Countries
- SEAFDEC to provide assistance to Malaysia on improvement of safety at sea and working conditions of fishers onboard fishing vessels, to enable the country to comply with international requirements

3. Promotion of Sustainable Fisheries Resources Enhancement Measures in Critical Habitats/Fishing Grounds in Southeast Asia

- TD to include capacity building activities on monitoring and evaluation of the effectiveness of fisheries resources enhancement designs/measures developed by the project, and to improve scientific monitoring techniques for resource/habitat enhancement
- TD to consider merging some of the activities with the fisheries *refugia* project to optimize allocation of resources
- TD to continue the activity in Lao PDR in 2017 as follow-up on the previous activities conducted under the project
- Malaysia to collaborate with TD in a joint research particularly in comparing the efficiency between FADs and ARs, and to share information on its experiences and lessons learned in designing FADs
- TD to include Myanmar in the implementation of this project through the country's participation in relevant training courses
- Indonesia to share with TD and other AMSs the experiences gained from the country's research institutes on stock enhancement of inland fisheries

4. Environment-friendly, Sustainable Utilization and Management of Fisheries and Aquaculture Resources

- AQD to share the results from laboratory research work implemented under the activity on "Use of Plant-based Protein Source in Tilapia Feeds for Improved Production Traits" with the Member Countries
- AQD to incorporate the experience of Viet Nam on rice-shrimp farming systems in relevant training courses to be conducted by AQD as this could serve as model for climate change adaptation measures in aquaculture
- AQD to consider conducting collaborative research with national agencies of Malaysia on research and training in aquaculture
- AQD to share the results of the activity on "Use of Plant-based Protein Sources in Tilapia Feeds for Improved Production Traits" as well as those from the activity on "Appropriate Transport and Acclimation Strategies of Seahorses" with Malaysia
- AQD to extend support for the participation of Malaysia in training courses particularly on breeding of commercial aquatic species

5. Enhancement of Sustainability of Catadromous Eel Resources in Southeast Asia

- Member Countries that have eel industry, to monitor and record the annual and monthly data from wild caught eels and from eel aquaculture for compilation of long-term statistics on eel resources
- IFRDMD to support the data recording system of Myanmar for the country to come up with better information on the trends of eel stocks, and to provide technical assistance to Myanmar on conservation and management of eels as well as in addressing eel farming issues

6. Promotion of Responsible Utilization of Inland Fisheries in Southeast Asia

- TD to include Viet Nam in the implementation of the “Study on Co-management and Rights-based Fisheries Management Applicable for Inland Fisheries in the Region” to enable the country to share its experiences on inland fisheries management
- IFRDMD to compile relevant information on inland capture fisheries in the region and to come up with a publication on inland fisheries profile of the Southeast Asian region
- SEAFDEC to make reference to the “2015 Rome Declaration: 10 Steps to Responsible Inland Fisheries” in formulating programs for the sustainable development of inland fisheries in the Southeast Asian region

7. Enhancing Coastal Community Resilience for Sustainable Livelihood and Coastal Resources Management

- MFRDMD to coordinate with concerned participating countries in the capacity building activities for small-scale fishers to be carried out in Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia and Malaysia

Program Thrust II: Enhancing Capacity and Competitiveness to Facilitate International and Intra-regional Trade

8. Chemical and Drug Residues in Fish and Fish Products in Southeast Asia - Biotoxins (ASP, AZA and BTX) and Harmful Algal Bloom (HABs) in the ASEAN region

- MFRD to extend the conduct of biotoxins monitoring surveys in other areas of Myanmar, and to consider the participation of Myanmar in future relevant training courses
- MFRD to include Malaysia during the training course on identification of common harmful algal bloom species (HABs)
- MFRD to come up with a handbook on protocols for biotoxins monitoring surveys that could serve as reference for the Member Countries

9. Cold Chain Management of Seafood

- MFRD to share the results of the project among the Member Countries as well as finalize the Guidelines on Cold Chain Management for Seafood during the end-of-project seminar

10. Reinforcement and Optimization of Fish Health Management and the Effective Dissemination in the Southeast Asian Region

- AQD to include Malaysia in the activities related to the establishment of protective measures against persistent and emerging parasitic diseases of tropical fish, epidemiology of the EMS/APHND, technology extension and demonstration, sharing of information, and to consider the participation of Malaysian representatives in the training course in Lao PDR
- AQD to continue conducting training courses on fish health management in Myanmar in 2017 considering that the occurrence of aquatic animal diseases in the country could be escalated by climate change
- AQD to involve Thailand in activities on epidemiology of the EMS/AHPND, and on technology extension and demonstration
- AQD to exchange information on fish health management with the ASEAN Network on Aquatic Animal Health Centre (ANAAHC) to improve the implementation of this project

Program Thrust III: Improving Management Concepts and Approaches for Sustainable Fisheries

11. Strategies for Trawl Fisheries By-catch Management (REBYC-II CTI)

- The progress and achievements in the implementation of this project were noted

12. Promotion of Countermeasures to Reduce IUU Fishing Activities

- TD to consult with the Member Countries prior to the inclusion of vessels less than 24 meters in length in the RFVR Database
- Member Countries to maximize utilization of RFVR Database, and TD to monitor the frequency of usage of the RFVR Database by the AMSs, and to extend technical assistance to AMSs in conducting awareness campaign on the Database

- TD to develop a mechanism of sharing the information in the RFVR Database with relevant national agencies of the AMSs, *e.g.* coastguards in order to promote maximum utilization of the Database
- SEAFDEC and Member Countries to address the recommendations and challenges identified during the Workshop on Regional Cooperation for Implementation of PSM to Improve Fisheries Management and Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asia in November 2016
- SEAFDEC to develop a work plan to support the Member Countries in the implementation of the Port State Measures Agreement (PSMA), especially in terms of reflecting the requirements of PSMA in their respective national laws and legal frameworks
- TD to explore the possibility of including IUU fishing countermeasures in inland capture fisheries under this project

13. Combating IUU Fishing in the Southeast Asian Region through Application of Catch Certification for Trading of Fish and Fishery Products

- SEAFDEC to raise during the forthcoming Meeting of ASWGFi in 2017, the possibility of transforming the “ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain” into a mandatory instrument to ensure its future implementation and eventual elimination of the entry of illegal fish and fishery products into the supply chain
- SEAFDEC to seek directives from the forthcoming SEAFDEC Council Meeting on the proposed consultation between SEAFDEC and the ASEAN Secretariat and AMAF towards the effective implementation of the 11 key items stipulated in the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products

14. Establishment and Operation of a Regional System of Fisheries Refugia in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand

- The progress of implementation of the project and the activities proposed for 2017 were noted

Program Thrust IV: Providing Policy and Advisory Services for Planning and Executing Management of Fisheries

15. Fisheries Resource Survey & Operational Plan for M.V. SEAFDEC 2

- Viet Nam to collaborate and communicate with TD for the arrangements on the resources survey on stock assessment of small pelagic using the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 in May to June 2017
- SEAFDEC to consider equipping the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 with better scientific echo-sounder that is more appropriate for scientific surveys

16. Offshore Fisheries Resources Exploration in Southeast Asia

- TD to explore the possibility of conducting training on fish handling onboard the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 during the small pelagic survey in Viet Nam in May to June 2017
- TD to consider conducting on-site training on post-harvest fish handling onboard fishing vessels in the AMSs

17. Enhancing the Compilation and Utilization of Fishery Statistics and Information for Sustainable Development and Management of Fisheries in the Southeast Asian Region

- TD to include Viet Nam in the activity on “monitoring and evaluation of appropriate activities to be sustainable for CBRM/Co-management” considering that this is relevant to the country’s efforts to modify relevant provisions of its Fishery Law
- TD to facilitate coherent understanding of the AMSs on the various management concepts being promoted, *e.g.* community-based fisheries management, co-management, EAFM
- MFRDMD to develop a work plan on how the regional database on sharks could be mobilized to support the AMSs in developing and/or implementing their respective NPOA-Sharks
- AMSs to report the necessary fishery statistics at species or species group levels to facilitate compilation of information for the Fishery Statistical Bulletin of Southeast Asia

- AMSs to exert efforts in improving their respective systems of collecting inland capture fisheries statistical data
- Thailand to submit to IFRDMD a proposal on the use of GIS and remote sensing technologies to facilitate monitoring of resources and supporting activities, for consideration and seeking support from appropriate donors

18. Comparative Studies for Management of Purse Seine Fisheries in the Southeast Asian Region

- MFRDMD to take into consideration the strategies for reducing bycatch of juveniles of commercial pelagic species in improving the implementation of the project activities
- MFRDMD to include assessment of the impact of various management measures including closed season for small pelagic fisheries in the study, taking into consideration the results from studies in the Philippines on establishment of reference points for management of small pelagic fisheries

19. Research and Management of Sharks and Rays in the Southeast Asian Region

- AMSs to improve their capacity in species identification of sharks and rays to be able to provide better data and information on landings and utilization of sharks and rays
- MFRDMD to continue collaborating with Myanmar on the implementation of the project especially in collecting scientific information on species of sharks and rays

Program Thrust V: Addressing International Fisheries-related Issues from a Regional Perspective

20. Assistance for Capacity Building in the Region to Address International Trade-related Issues

- SEAFDEC to conduct annual regional consultation to review and discuss the identified important international fisheries-related issues to be reflected by the Member Countries at relevant regional/international fora such as COFi, in order to safeguard the priorities and interests of the countries in the region, and to incorporate the results of such consultation into the project activity for 2017
- SEAFDEC to consider incorporating during the regional consultations issues on abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gears (ALDFG) and on marking of fishing gears
- SEAFDEC to strengthen cooperation with other organizations and frameworks such as FAO, USAID, and SEAFDEC-Sweden Project as required, for the implementation of activities that address emerging issues in the AMSs including the need to comply with the Rules of Fish and Fishery Products Import Provisions under the US Marine Mammal Protection Act

21. Strengthening SEAFDEC Network for Sustainable Fisheries

- The progress of implementation of the project and the activities proposed for 2017 were noted

Special Project (1): Fisheries and Habitat Management, Climate Change and Social Well-being in Southeast Asia

- SEAFDEC to develop SOP for inspectors to support the implementation of PSMA in Southeast Asia taking into consideration the SOP developed by other more advanced countries, *e.g.* US, Australia
- SEAFDEC to strengthen linkages and cooperation among sub-regions in fisheries management
- SEAFDEC to set its priority and come up with a joint management plan in 2017 for specific sub-region focusing on tonggol tuna and kawakawa
- Viet Nam to share with SEAFDEC and other AMSs scientific information on the management of blue swimming crab resources
- SEAFDEC to support Myanmar in strengthening bilateral cooperation with Thailand on management of transboundary fishery resources

Special Project (2): USAID-SEAFDEC Oceans and Fisheries Partnership

- USAID Oceans to provide technical support to Viet Nam for the improvement of its online database systems
- USAID Oceans to work closely with other relevant projects including the SEAFDEC-Sweden Project on gender, labor rights, and EAFM among others, to enhance the impact and achieve the desired results

- SEAFDEC and USAID Oceans to assure that integration of the e-ACDS and USAID CDT is in place

Departmental Programs

The Program Committee also endorsed **Departmental Programs** proposed for 2017 which comprise eight continuing programs from 2016, five of which would be implemented by AQD, namely: 1) Quality Seed for Sustainable Aquaculture; 2) Healthy and Wholesome Aquaculture; 3) Maintaining Environmental Integrity through Responsible Aquaculture; 4) Adapting to Climate Change; and 5) Meeting Socio Economic Challenges in Aquaculture, and three by TD, namely: 1) Promotion on Strengthening SEAFDEC Visibility and Image; 2) Tailor-made Training Program; and 3) Improvement of Fisheries Technology and Reduction of Impacts from Fishing. The Program Committee provided recommendations on these programs summarized as follows:

1. Aquaculture Department

- AQD to have clear outputs and outcomes of its Departmental program activities and to report the progress of the activities corresponding to each year to enable the audience to follow the implementation of the activities
- Malaysia to collaborate with AQD on the conduct of R&D on quality seeds for sustainable aquaculture through the country's national research institutes and relevant national agencies
- AQD to support Myanmar in the promotion of marine aquaculture technology in potential areas of Myanmar

2. Training Department

- TD to send notification to Member Countries through respective National Coordinators when new information of interest to the Member Countries are available to facilitate access to such information
- TD to collaborate with the Philippine Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources (BFAR) on the country's effort to develop technical guidelines on criteria for set net site survey protocol and selection criteria which would be shared with the other AMSs
- TD to share with Indonesia the results of the activity on "Energy Audit for Trawlers in the Gulf of Thailand"
- TD to consider conducting activity on energy audit in the AMSs and develop a proposal for seeking funding support from various sources for the activities on energy optimization

Other Programs

The Program Committee also considered and endorsed the two (2) **Other Programs**, namely: 1) **Coastal Area Capability Enhancements in Southeast Asia**; and 2) **Application of Fish Passage Design Principles to Enhance Sustainability of Inland Fishery Resources in the Southeast Asian Region**, and provided the following recommendations:

- MFRDMD to be involved in the implementation of some activities of the project of Coastal Capability Enhancements in Southeast Asia, particularly on research and development on acoustic survey
- SEAFDEC to continue the activities under the project on Application of Fish Passage Design Principles until March 2017

Pipeline Project

The Program Committee took note of the status of the **Pipeline Project** on "Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia", and agreed that:

- SEAFDEC to serve as the proponent of this proposed project, to implement the project soonest once funding is secured, and to share the results of the project with the AMSs
- Project to be placed under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership mechanism
- AMSs to consider conducting activities related to the conservation and management of eel species to address the concern on the EU proposal to implement eel resources management
- Myanmar to be involved in the project activities in order that the country could come up with better scientific data on its eel resources

The Program Committee took note of the strengthened cooperation between SEAFDEC and non-member governments and international/regional organizations, particularly the FAO Regional Office for Asia and

Pacific (FAO/RAP), the Prefectural Inland Fisheries Training Center of Gifu in Japan, the Embassy of Sweden, and the United States Agency for International Development/Regional Development Mission for Asia (USAID/RDMA).

The Program Committee noted the improvement of the “Monitoring and Evaluation of SEAFDEC Program for 2016 and Onward”, including the matrix showing the summary of achievements that provide better picture on the implementation of the projects and the corresponding achievements. Furthermore, the Program Committee also took note of the progress made by countries in the implementation of the 2011 ASEAN-SEAFDEC Resolution and Plan of Action.

On the “**High-Level Consultation on Regional Cooperation in Sustainable Fisheries Development Towards the ASEAN Economic Community: Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products**”, the Program Committee recommended that since the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Joint Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products has already been adopted:

- SEAFDEC should promote the implementation of provisions in the Joint Declaration
- SEAFDEC to develop regional work plan reflecting the issue under the 11 key actions in the Joint Declaration

After taking note of the progress on the preparation of the **Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture (SEASOFIA) 2017**, the Program Committee recommended that:

- Member Countries’ contributors to submit the needed inputs for the publication of SEASOFIA 2017 as soon as possible

On the “**SEAFDEC 50th Year Anniversary**”, the Program Committee suggested that:

- Anniversary event should be a 1-day event, starting with Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting with the aim of adopting the future direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year
- SEAFDEC to give Awards to external personalities and organizations that have provided significant support to SEAFDEC, as well as to outstanding staff including former staff of SEAFDEC
- SEASOFIA 2017 to be launched during the anniversary event

On the “**Concept Proposal Toward the Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy**” the Program Committee commented that:

- Development of the Common Fisheries Policy is not urgent for the region
- Existing Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020 to be used as a basis for the development of such ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy
- Proposal to be discussed more thoroughly during the forthcoming SEAFDEC meetings as appropriate

On Follow-up Actions to the Directives Given at the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, the Program Committee agreed that:

- Short summary should be included in the agenda of the SEAFDEC Council Meeting to update the Council on how their recommendations had been addressed by SEAFDEC and Member Countries

The Program Committee adopted the **Report of the 39th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Program Committee** for submission to the 49th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council, and to the ASEAN through the 19th Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP).

REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are kindly requested to:

- Consider and approve the progress of programs implemented in 2016; and
- Endorse the programs proposed to be implemented in 2017 as recommendations made by the SEAFDEC Program Committee.

**PROGRAM OF ACTIVITIES UNDER FCG/ASSP MECHANISM
FOR THE YEAR 2016-2017**

I. Program of Activities under FCG/ASSP Mechanism

Existing Programs

Program Thrust/Project Title	Lead Department	2016	2017
Thrust I: Developing and Promoting Responsible Fisheries for Poverty Alleviation & Food Security			
1. Human Resource Development for Sustainable Fisheries	TD	Y	Y
2. Optimizing Energy Use/Improving Safety Onboard in Fishing Activities	TD	Y	Y
3. Promotion of Sustainable Fisheries Resources Enhancement Measures in Critical Habitats/Fishing Grounds in Southeast Asia	TD	Y	Y
4. Environment-friendly, Sustainable Utilization and Management of Fisheries and Aquaculture Resources	AQD	Y	Y
5. Enhancement of Sustainability of Catadromous Eel Resources in Southeast Asia	IFRDMD	Y	Y
6. Promotion of Responsible Utilization of Inland Fisheries in Southeast Asia	IFRDMD	Y	Y
7. Enhancing Coastal Community Resilience for Sustainable Livelihood and Coastal Resources Management	MFRDMD	Y	Y
Thrust II: Enhancing Capacity & Competitiveness to Facilitate International and Intra-regional Trade			
8. Chemicals and Drug Residues in Fish and Fish Products in Southeast Asia – Biotoxins (ASP, AZA, and BTX) and Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) in the ASEAN Region	MFRD	Y	Y
9. Cold Chain Management for Seafood	MFRD	Y	Y
10. Reinforcement and Optimization of Fish Health Management and the Effective Dissemination in the Southeast Asian Region	AQD	Y	Y
Thrust III: Improving Management Concepts and Approaches for Sustainable Fisheries			
11. Strategies for Trawl Fisheries By-catch Management	TD	Y	N
12. Promotion of Counter Measures to Reduce IUU fishing activities	TD	Y	Y
13. Combating IUU Fishing in the Southeast Asian Region through Application of Catch Certification for Trading of Fish and Fishery Products	MFRDMD	Y	Y
14. Establishment and Operation of a Regional System of Fisheries <i>Refugia</i> in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand	TD	Y	Y
Thrust IV: Providing Policy & Advisory Services for Planning & Executing Management of Fisheries			
15. Fisheries Resource Survey and Operational Plan for M.V. SEAFDEC 2	TD	Y	Y
16. Offshore Fisheries Resources Exploration in Southeast Asia	TD	Y	Y
17. Enhancing the compilation and Utilization of Fishery Statistics and Information for Sustainable Development and Management of Fisheries in Southeast Asian Region	TD/SEC	Y	Y
18. Comparative Studies for Management of Purse Seine Fisheries in the Southeast Asian Region	MFRDMD	Y	Y
19. Research for Enhancement of Sustainable Utilization and Management of Sharks and Rays in the Southeast Asian Region	MFRDMD	Y	Y
Thrust V: Addressing International Fisheries Related Issues from a Regional Perspective			
20. Assistance of Capacity Building in the Region to Address International Trade Related Issues	SEC	Y	Y
21. Strengthening SEAFDEC Network for Sustainable Fisheries	SEC	Y	Y

Special Project

Project Title	Lead Department	Period
1. Fisheries and Habitat Management, Climate Change and Social Well-being in Southeast Asia	SEC	2013-2017
2. USAID-SEAFDEC "Oceans and Fisheries Partnership"	SEC	2015-2019

II. Departmental Programs

Project Title	Department	2016	2017
1. Quality seed for sustainable aquaculture	AQD	Y	Y
2. Healthy and wholesome aquaculture	AQD	Y	Y
3. Maintaining environmental integrity through responsible aquaculture	AQD	Y	Y
4. Adapting to climate change impacts	AQD	Y	Y
5. Meeting social and economic challenges in aquaculture	AQD	Y	Y
6. Promotion on Strengthening of SEAFDEC Visibility and Image	TD	Y	Y
7. Tailor-made Training Programs	TD	Y	Y
8. Improvement of Fisheries Technology and Reduction of the Impact from Fishing	TD	Y	Y

III. Other Programs

Project Title	Department	2016	2017
1. Coastal Area Capability Enhancements in Southeast Asia (SEAFDEC/RIHN Collaborative Project)	TD	Y	Y*
2. Application of Fish Passage Design Principles to Enhance Sustainability of Inland Fishery Resources in the Southeast Asian Region (ACIAR supported Project)	TD	Y	Y*

IV. Pipeline Projects and Emerging Needs for Preparation of Future Project Proposals

Project Title	Lead Department	Period
Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia	TD	2017-2018

Y = Program/project implemented during the year

N = Program/project not implemented during the year

* = Project completed in March 2017

**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE NINETEENTH MEETING OF FISHERIES
CONSULTATIVE GROUP OF THE ASEAN-SEAFDEC STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP
(FCG/ASSP)**

The Nineteenth Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (19 FCG/ASSP) was convened in Yogyakarta, Indonesia from 1 to 2 December 2016, and was co-chaired by the representative from the Philippines as the Chairperson of the ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF) and the Secretary-General of SEAFDEC. The 19 FCG/ASSP was attended by representatives from the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries, namely: Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Japan, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Viet Nam, and SEAFDEC officials led by the Secretary-General. The 19 FCG/ASSP reviewed the progress and developments of the programs, projects and activities under the FCG/ASSP Mechanism, and provided views and recommendations for their improvement and effective implementation.

1. On the **“Follow-up Actions to the Directives Given at SEAFDEC Meetings and ASEAN Bodies Related to Fisheries,”** the 19 FCG/ASSP was informed on the follow-up actions undertaken by SEAFDEC in response to the directives of the SEAFDEC Council during its 48th Meeting and the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP) during its 18th Meeting. The 19 FCG/ASSP was also informed on the adoption of the Strategic Plan of Action on ASEAN Cooperation in Fisheries (2016-2020), as well as on the ASEAN Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity), and the Regional Guidelines on Traceability System for Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region by the 38th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (38AMAF), and that the 38AMAF also took note of the Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products where the ASEAN Member States (AMSs) were encouraged to support the implementation of the 11 Key Actions stipulated in the Joint Declaration. The 19 FCG/ASSP also noted the proposed development of the “Common ASEAN Fisheries Policy” in order to strengthen collective efforts for sustainable and responsible fisheries and food security towards the unification of the ASEAN Community.

2. For the **“FCG/ASSP Programs for the Year 2016-2017,”** the 19 FCG/ASSP endorsed the progress and achievements of twenty-three (23) projects implemented under the FCG/ASSP in 2016 and the programs of activity for 2017, of which twenty-one (21) have been categorized under five Program Thrusts, and two (2) under the Special Projects. The 19 FCG/ASSP also noted the pipeline project on “Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia,” which would be placed under the FCG/ASSP mechanism once its funding is secured.

3. The 19 FCG/ASSP noted the **“Progress of the Proposals Implemented under the ASSP”** and provided recommendations to improve their implementation:

- Progress on the *“ASEAN-SEAFDEC Cooperation in the Implementation of the ASEAN Integrated Food Security (AIFS) Framework”* was not discussed since the ASEAN Secretariat was not represented during the 19 FCG/ASSP.
- Progress on the *“ASEAN Fisheries Consultative Forum (AFCF)”* was not discussed in view of the absence of the representative from the ASEAN Secretariat during the 19 FCG/ASSP.
- On the *“ASEAN Shrimp Alliance (ASA),”* the 19 FCG/ASSP noted the postponement of the 7th Meeting of the ASA from August 2016 to January 2017.
- As for the *“ASEAN Fisheries and Aquaculture Conference and Exposition 2016: ASEAN Seafood for the World and the 11th Asian Fisheries and Aquaculture Forum and Exhibition: Asian Food Security for the World”* organized on 4-6 August 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand, the 19 FCG/ASSP took note of the attendance of over 500 participants from all over the world, including delegates from the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries. With regards to the hosting of the 2nd ASEAN Fisheries and Aquaculture and Exposition in 2018 which was initially offered by

Vietnam, the 19 FCG/ASSP was informed that this matter would be internally discussed with the new Minister for Agriculture and Rural Development of Viet Nam for confirmation and that the final decision would be relayed to the AMSs.

- With regards to the “*Results of the High-Level Consultation on Regional Cooperation in Sustainable Fisheries Development Towards the ASEAN Economic Community: Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*” organized on 3 August 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand and the adoption of the “*Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP was informed that Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration was subsequently noted by the 38AMAF.

- For the development of the “*Concept Proposal Towards the Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy*,” of which SEAFDEC was requested during the High-level Consultation to provide the appropriate platform to facilitate the discussion, the 19 FCG/ASSP was informed that 38AMAF subsequently encouraged the AMSs to develop the “*ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy*” and tasked the ASEAN Secretariat to seek support from regional and international organizations in the development of such ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy. After discussion and deliberation, the 19 FCG/ASSP supported the proposal of the representative from Thailand to host a kick-off discussion among the AMSs on this matter in order to come up with concrete ideas and prioritized issues for deliberation during the next Meeting of the ASWGFi.

4. On the “**Policy Consideration on International Fisheries-related Issues**,” the 19 FCG/ASSP took note of the progress and provided the following recommendations:

- ***CITES issues: Regional Implementation Support (CoP17)***

For the development of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Common Positions on the Inclusion of the Commercially-exploited Aquatic Species in the Appendices of the Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (CITES), and on the results of the discussions during the 17th Conference of the Parties (CITES CoP17), the 19 FCG/ASSP agreed that the AMSs should exert more efforts in making a unified voice during the voting process at future CITES CoP in order to make the voice of fisheries strong enough to counter certain proposals.

- ***Combating IUU Fishing***

- On the “*Regional Fishing Vessel Records for Vessels 24m in Length and Over*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP noted the way forward for the implementation of the RFVR, particularly in updating the data in the RFVR Database, as well as the proposed organization of a workshop in 2017 to evaluate the implementation of the RFVR 24 meters in length and over, and to discuss the possibility of developing RFVR for vessels below 24 meters in length. The 19 FCG/ASSP also took note of the recommendations made by the 39PCM on the RFVR Database, particularly on the possibility of sharing the information in the Database with relevant national agencies of the AMSs, in order to promote the maximum utilization of the Database by the AMSs, as well as the ways and means of enhancing the utilization of the RFVR Database by the AMSs.

- In connection with the progress in the development of the “*ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (ACDS)*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP was informed that in addition to the pilot testing of the ACDS initially planned to be undertaken in Brunei Darussalam, pilot-testing activities on the application of the ACDS would also be carried out in Thailand and Malaysia under the USAID Oceans and Fisheries Partnership Project (USAID Oceans).

- On the “*ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP noted the progress made by MFRDMD in supporting the AMSs in the implementation of the Guidelines which was endorsed by the 37AMAF in 2015, as well as on the proposal raised during the 39 PCM for SEAFDEC to explore the possibility of transforming the “*ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the*

Supply Chain” into a mandatory instrument to ensure its future implementation and eventual elimination of the entry of illegal fish and fishery products into the supply chain.

- With regards to the “*Regional Cooperation for Implementation of the Port State Measures*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP took note of the key recommendations on the actions needed for the implementation of the PSM in the region as a result of the Workshop organized in November 2016. In this regard, SEAFDEC was asked to consider conducting a regional review of the national laws and regulations of the AMSs taking into consideration the non-equivalence of the capacity of the respective countries in order that the countries could enhance their capacity to fully support the implementation of PSM Agreement. The AMSs were also requested to include in the implementation of PSM the landing of catch from neighboring countries’ fishing vessels, taking into consideration the difficulties expressed by Thailand in accommodating large number of small-scale carrier vessels from neighboring countries that land their catches in Thailand. SEAFDEC was therefore requested to assist the AMSs in this aspect by developing risk-based inspection protocols to determine the level of inspections required.

- The 19 FCG/ASSP noted the progress on the development of the “*Regional Plan of Action for Managing Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity)*” which was endorsed by the 38AMAF in 2016, and encouraged the AMSs to implement the RPOA-Capacity accordingly.

- On the “*Development of the ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector*,” the plan to organize an experts meeting for drafting of the Guidelines and RTC to finalize the guidelines in 2017 was noted by the 19 FCG/ASSP. In this connection, invitation letters to such events should be issued not only to fisheries officials of the AMSs but also to other relevant agencies to ensure the practicality and effective implementation of the Guidelines by concerned agencies. In addition, for the development of such Guidelines, there should be clear scope and purpose that suit the regional specificity and requirements. While recalling the recommendations of the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council that SEAFDEC Secretariat should consult with the ASEAN Secretariat on the appropriate platform where issues on labor could be raised and also to involve the appropriate labor agencies in the development of the said Guidelines, the 19 FCG/ASSP also agreed that technical advice from consultative team or academes capable of handling social issues should be sought before SEAFDEC embarks on any activity to develop the Guidelines.

- ***Promotion of Sustainable Fisheries in the ASEAN Region***

- The 19 FCG/ASSP took note of the progress made by SEAFDEC in the implementation of the “*Regional Plan of Action for Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region: Results on the Stock Assessment of Longtail Tuna and Kawakawa*,” as well as the results of the Scientific Working Group (SWG) on Stock Assessment of the longtail tuna and kawakawa, as well as the future plan of activities to be implemented in 2017-2018.

- While noting the progress of the implementation of the “*Management Strategies and Measures for Purse Seine Fishery in the South China Sea*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP requested the participating Member Countries to submit their respective updated purse seine catch and effort data to MFRDMD as soon as possible.

- On the “*Management Strategies and Measures for Purse Seine Fishery in the South China Sea Progress on Conservation and Management of Catadromous Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture in the Southeast Asia*,” the 19 FCG/ASSP noted the case study and series of technical consultations since 2013 that were conducted by SEAFDEC based on the Regional Policy Recommendations on Conservation and Management of Eel Resources and Promotion of Sustainable Aquaculture endorsed by ASWGF_i in 2015. In this connection, SEAFDEC was requested to provide technical support to the Member Countries on the establishment of joint conservation and management of catadromous eels, of which funding should be sourced, e.g. from the ASEAN Secretariat, while resource persons could also be sought from outside Southeast Asia and in other regions such as from the EU.

- The 19 FCG/ASSP noted the “*Progress on the Strategic Plans of Action for Fishery Resources Enhancement in the Southeast Asian Countries,*” especially those related to the Policy Recommendations and Strategic Plans of Action for the Implementation of Fisheries Resources Enhancement Activities in the Southeast Asian Region.

- On the “*Policy Recommendations on “Early Mortality Syndrome” (EMS) or “Acute Hepatopancreatic Necrosis Disease” (AHPND) and Other Transboundary Aquatic Animal Health Diseases,*” the 19 FCG/ASSP noted the progress made in aquatic animal health management and endorsed the recommendations on addressing the issues on EMS and other transboundary diseases. Considering that of the six new EMS found on shrimps in the region only one disease could be monitored and diagnosed, AQD was requested to expand its surveillance network to cover all diseases and that AQD should seek funding to support such expansion.

- With regards to the “*Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries and Way Forward for the Southeast Asian Region,*” the 19 FCG/ASSP took note of the results of the Regional Technical Consultation on Development of Regional Guidelines for Small-Scale Fisheries (SSF) in the Southeast Asian Region organized in June 2016, as well as the results of subsequent participation of SEAFDEC in relevant events, which would pave the way towards the development of regional approach to support the implementation of the SSF Guidelines in the region.

- ***Food Safety Issues***

- While noting that the “*Regional Guidelines on Traceability System for Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region*” was adopted by the 38AMAF, the 19 FCG/ASSP requested the relevant national agencies in the AMSs to support and promote the implementation of the Guidelines.

- ***Other Emerging Issues***

- The 19 FCG/ASSP expressed concerns on the conduct of the FCG/ASSP meetings, considering that: participants of the FCG/ASSP meetings also participate in the PCM while discussions on the issues seem to be repeating; the ASEAN Secretariat is usually not represented during the several meetings of FCG/ASSP; and the progress reported at FCG/ASSP meetings focused only on the submission of documents through relevant mechanisms of the ASEAN and SEAFDEC during the year. In order to improve future FCG/ASSP meetings, policy documents already endorsed under the ASEAN mechanism should be dropped from the agenda of succeeding FCG/ASSP meetings; and the Member Countries should send officers from appropriate levels to attend these two meetings, *e.g.* National Coordinators for PCM, and policy-maker level for FCG/ASSP meetings.

- While asking the SEAFDEC Secretariat to check the availability of the ASEAN Secretariat before fixing the dates of the FCG/ASSP meetings to ensure their participation in the discussions on the ASEAN-SEAFDEC collaborative activities, the 19 FCG/ASSP also agreed to recommend to ASWGFi for its Chair to send a letter requesting the ASEAN Secretariat to reaffirm its commitment to support the FCG/ASSP mechanism.

- The 19 FCG/ASSP also noted that the limited participation of SEAFDEC representatives in meetings to discuss the activities under the ASEAN mechanism, *e.g.* ASWGFi, tends to impair the appropriate coordination of works between SEAFDEC and the relevant sectors.

5. The Report of the 19 FCG/ASSP was adopted on 2 December 2016.

REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are kindly requested to consider and endorse the results of the deliberations and recommendations made at the Nineteenth Meeting of the FCG/ASSP.

ASEAN GUIDELINES TO PREVENT THE ENTRY OF FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS FROM IUU FISHING ACTIVITIES INTO THE SUPPLY CHAIN

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing was identified as one of the biggest threat to the sustainable development of fisheries and aquaculture in the Asia-Pacific region. To combat IUU fishing, countries are asked to take actions among others to adopt on sub-regional cooperation in preventing, deterring, and eliminating IUU fishing in the region. There have been emerging trade-related measures and requirements aiming to combat IUU fishing and enhance responsible fishing practices, among which is EC No. 1005/2008. It is urgently needed for Southeast Asian Countries to strengthen measures to exclude IUU fish and fishery products from the supply chain. In this regard, SEAFDEC/MFRDMD in collaboration with SEAFDEC/Secretariat started the program in 2013 with funding support from JTF VI to formulate and to disseminate the “ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain”. The Guidelines will serve as tools for Southeast Asian countries to combat IUU fisheries through controlling and monitoring trade of fish and fisheries products and help Southeast Asian countries to comply with IUU related trade measures.

The Guidelines take into consideration the relevant international and regional trade-related measures that prevent the marketing of fish and fish products derived through unsustainable means and from unsustainable sources. Throughout several meetings involving all SEAFDEC Member Countries, experts from national and regional organizations, the Guidelines has been developed for endorsement through ASEAN protocol. With incorporation of suggestions from Member Countries during 17th Meeting of FCG/ASSP (4 to 5 December 2014, Ubon Ratchathani, Thailand) and 47th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council (31 March to 3 April 2015, Chiang Rai, Thailand), the final draft of the Guidelines was endorsed by 23rd Meeting of the ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF_i) (10 to 12 June 2015, Nay Pyi Taw, Myanmar) for consideration of higher level meetings of the ASEAN. Consequently, “Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products” was adopted by the high-level officials of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC MCs on 3 August 2016, Bangkok, Thailand.

Following the establishment of the Guidelines, SEAFDEC/MFRDMD has started its dissemination in collaboration with SEAFDEC/Secretariat, as Member Countries still require assistance to implement the Guidelines at their national levels. SEAFDEC/MFRDMD convened the Regional Technical Consultation Meeting (7 to 9 March 2016, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia) to clarify current status and issues in preventing trade of IUU fishing related products in each Member Country. Through sharing information among Member Countries based on the questionnaires, the meeting discussed on effective, practical, appropriate actions/protocols for implementation of the Guidelines at national level. Also, SEAFDEC/MRDMD has conducted country visit for information gathering in Malaysia, Cambodia, Indonesia, Myanmar, Thailand in 2015 and Lao PDR in 2016.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

- To take note of the progress of the implementation of the Guidelines; and
- To provide comments and advice to the activities and the way forward.

REGIONAL FISHING VESSELS RECORD (RFVR): A TOOL TO COMBAT THE IUU FISHING IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN REGION

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

At the onset, SEAFDEC/TD organized a series of experts meeting as follows: 1) the 1st Meeting of Regional Core Experts in October 2011, where the procedures for fishing licensing and boats registration in Southeast Asian countries as well as the corresponding minimum requirements for obtaining fishing license and boats registration certificates were discussed as well as ways and means of preventing the fish and fishery products from IUU fishing; 2) the 2nd Meeting of Regional Core Experts in June 2012, where an principal agreement on the list of required data and information was reached by the SEAFDEC Member Countries on sharing of fishing vessels data/information for 24 meters in length and over. The results and agreed basic information requirements/list from such meetings, and the concept proposal on establishment of the RFVR were presented to and approved by the SEAFDEC Council during its 45th Meeting in April 2013 in the Philippines. Later, the concept proposal was supported by the Special Senior Officials Meeting of the Thirty-Fourth Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (Special SOM-34th AMAF) to establish a Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR) for 24 meters in length and over as a tool to combat IUU fishing in the Southeast Asian Region.

Various activities have been continually implemented including expert and consultation meetings since 2014. Subsequently, the database and system of RFVR for 24 m in length and over was developed and lunched at the 47th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council in April 2015 in Chiang Rai, Thailand. Follow-up the recommendations made by Member Countries, SEAFDEC continued to update and improve the RFVR-24m Database as well as reviewing the vessels for less than 24m in length that are concerned in the IUU fishing activities. In this connection, the Regional Technical Consultation on the Regional Fishing Vessels Record: Use and Way Forward of RFVR Database was held on 2-4 June 2015, in Pattaya, Thailand. The results came out with “Policy Recommendation, Strategies and Way Forward for AMSs and SEAFDEC to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing through Utilization of RFVR Database for 24 Meters in Length and Over” for consideration by the 18th FCG/ASSP. In 2016, updated information on the RFVR Database has been continued in collaboration with relevant Member Countries.

II. INTRODUCTION

Refer to approval made by the SEAFDEC Council during its 45th Meeting in April 2013 in the Philippines for establishment of the Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR) for 24 meters in length and over as a tool to combat IUU fishing in the Southeast Asian Region which implement by the SEAFDEC Training Department (TD) under the project of promotion of countermeasure to reduce IUU fishing. Later, the concept proposal was supported by the Special Senior Officials Meeting of the Thirty-Fourth Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (Special SOM-34th AMAF). Moreover, the 46th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in April 2014 in Singapore also endorsed the proposed RFVR activity plan. The series of activity has been implemented since then. In 2015, the Regional Technical Consultation on the Regional Fishing Vessels Record: Use and Way Forward of RFVR Database as a Management Tool to Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asian Region was organized from 2-4 June 2015 with came out of “the Policy Recommendation, Strategies and Way Forward for AMSs and SEAFDEC to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing through Utilization of RFVR Database for 24 Meters in Length and Over”

III. STRATEGY OF RFVR DATABASE IMPLEMENTATION

Following the strategies of RFVR Database implementation to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate IUU Fishing through Utilization of RFVR Database for 24 Meters in Length and Over with agreed by AMS in the Regional Technical Consultation on the Regional Fishing Vessels Record: Use and Way Forward of RFVR Database as a Management Tool to Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asian Region was organized from 2-4 June 2015. The updated of basic information requirement is 28 items as shown in **Table 1**.

Table 1. Updated basic information requirements for RFVR database for 24 meters in length and over

Information on fishing vessels	Information on fishing vessels
1. Name of vessel	15. International Radio Call sign
2. Vessel Registration Number	16. Engine Brand
3. Owner Name	17. Serial number of engine
4. Type of fishing method/gear	18. Hull material
5. Fishing License number	19. Date of registration
6. Expiration date of fishing licenses	20. Area (country) of fishing operation
7. Port of registry	21. Nationality of vessel (flag)
8. Gross tonnage (GRT/GT)	22. Previous name (if any)
9. Length (L)	23. Previous flag (if any)
10. Breadth (B)	24. Name of captain/master
11. Depth (D)	25. Nationality of captain/master
12. Engine Power	26. Number of crew (maximum/minimum)
13. Shipyard/Ship Builder	27. Nationality of crew
14. Date of launching/Year of built	28. IMO Number (If available)

Regarding to time lag which might be a problem in compilation of fishing vessel information, AMS agreed to update information in the RFVR Database one time for the year by submit updating information to SEAFDEC. The time for annual renewing/ updating of information on RFVR Database was identified by AMS as shown in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Time of annual renewing/ update for information on RFVR Database

Period of updating information	Country	Sending reminder e-mail to NFP for RFVR to submit updating information
1 st Quarter of year (January –March)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brunei Darussalam • Malaysia • Philippines • Singapore 	February
2 nd Quarter of year (April-June)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thailand 	May
3 rd Quarter of year (July-September)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Myanmar 	August
4 th Quarter of year (October-December)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indonesia • Viet Nam 	November

IV. UPDATING OF INFORMATION ON RFVR DATABASE FOR 2015-2016

Period of updating information	Country	2015		2016		Remark
		Updated	Not Update	Updated	Not Update	
1 st Quarter of year (January –March)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brunei Darussalam 	✓			✓	The reminder for update of information on RFVR for 2016 was sent to NPF for Brunei Darussalam on 12 Feb 17. We are still waiting for updating information
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Malaysia 	✓			✓	The reminder for update of information on RFVR for 2016 was sent to NPF for Malaysia on 12 Feb 17. We are still waiting for updating information

Period of updating information	Country	2015		2016		Remark
		Updated	Not Update	Updated	Not Update	
	• Philippines		✓		✓	The reminder official letter for update of information on RFVR for 2015-2016 was sent to Philippines on 19 Jan 17. Until now, we are still waiting for updating information
	• Singapore	✓			✓	The reminder for update of information on RFVR for 2016 was sent to NPF for Singapore on 12 Feb 17. We are still waiting for updating information
2 nd Quarter of year (April-June)	• Thailand	✓			✓	
3 rd Quarter of year (July-September)	• Myanmar		✓		✓	The reminder official letter for update of information on RFVR for 2015 was sent to Myanmar on 19 Jan 17. Until now, we are still waiting for updating information
4 th Quarter of year (October-December)	• Indonesia		✓		✓	The reminder official letter for update of information on RFVR for 2015 was sent to Indonesia on 19 Jan 17. Until now, we are still waiting for updating information
	• Viet Nam		✓		✓	The reminder official letter for update of information on RFVR for 2015 was sent to Viet Nam on 19 Jan 17. Until now, we are still waiting for updating information

V. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to consider and provide:

- 1) Support the procedures for updating information for RFVR Database; and
- 2) Advice appropriate strategy (s) for updating information for RFVR Database.

ASEAN CATCH DOCUMENTATION SCHEME

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In accordance with the requirement of SEAFDEC Member Countries in complying with the requirements of the EC Regulation 1005/2008 since January 2010, the 13th Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP) in December 2010 in Thailand suggested SEAFDEC/Secretariat to take a proactive role in facilitating the sharing of experiences and information among the Member Countries in order to enhance the country's capacity and efforts to deal with all future market driven measures that would impact to the fisheries sectors particularly economic and social aspects in the Southeast Asian region. To ensure that the traceability of capture fisheries is improved to meet the requirements and to reduce such impacts from market measures, therefore the ASEAN Member States (AMS) expressed their support on improving the traceability for capture fisheries to ensure the sustainability of fisheries for food security toward 2020 as guided in the 2011 Resolution and Plan of Action. In connection to this, AMSs supported the proposed development of common regional catch documentation scheme herein after called "ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (ACDS) focusing marine capture fisheries at the SSOM-AMAF in 2013 which aimed to enhance the intra-regional and international trade. In addition, the ACDS could be used as a tool to support effective national fisheries management particularly the monitoring, control, and surveillance (MCS), as ACDS remains one of the most valuable and comprehensive methods for collecting fisheries statistics at a reasonable cost and to prevent the entry of fish and fisheries products from IUU fishing activity into the supply chains.

Development of the ACDS concept have been started off by SEAFDEC Secretariat in close collaboration with MFRDMD and experts/ fisheries managers from SEAFDEC Member Countries with the support from Japanese Trust Funds since 2014. One expert group meeting and one Technical consultation meeting were convened in October and December, 2014 for the 1st Draft of ACDS, respectively. Another expert meeting convened in 2015 for finalizing the draft ACDS, was also organized in accordance with the recommendations made by the 47th SEAFDEC Council Meeting. The results from three meetings in 2014 and 2015 could come up with the final draft ACDS Concept and the info-graphic on usage of ACDS for 18 scenarios of catch/trade flows into and or among the AMS in the region. To ensure that ACDS are applicable and benefit to the relevant stakeholders namely operators of fishing vessels, suppliers, seafood processors for export and traders who export and transship, SEAFDEC convened the Stakeholder Consultations in March 2016 with aims to introduce the concept and compile their views for further development of the appropriate system of ACDS for both electronic and manual system to cover all requirements of the SEAFDEC Member Countries. SEAFDEC is recommended to develop the electronic system of ACDS that should be included not only commercial fisheries but also considering to support small-scale fishers. In addition, at the 49th meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in April 2016, the Council suggested that the e-ACDS should be developed in harmonization with other existing catch documentation schemes to ensure that this would be acceptable to the EU and US Presidential Task Force, and thus, enhance trading of fish and fishery products from the Southeast Asian region, while the Council endorsed Brunei Darussalam as a pilot testing country for the e-ACDS.

II. ELECTRONIC ASEAN CATCH DOCUMENTATION SYSTEM (E-ACDS)

To support the pilot testing of the ACDS in Brunei Darussalam, SEAFDEC secretariat compared the existing CDS from ASEAN Member States such as Indonesia (Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries – MMAF), Thailand (Department of Fisheries) that operating the CDS to accommodate the fish trades to EU. SEAFDEC also observed the CCAMLR CDS system which is mandatory system for their party. Additionally, the lessons learnt from Swedish Agency for Marine and Water Management (SwAM) are also very useful particularly on monitoring the fishing vessels activities and catch flow system from sea to landing site, processing producers and/or consumer market. SEAFDEC also observed the electronic Movement Catch Purchasing Documents developed by the Fish Marketing Organization (FMO), Thailand, where in after SEAFDEC signed the MOU in November 2016 to get support on development of the e-ACDS for ASEAN region. Based on the above mentioned lessons learnt, SEAFDEC starts working on the architecture design of the e-ACDS taking into accounts the e-ACDS structures/designs for all AMS but

not for Brunei Darussalam only. However, the Key Data Elements for the e-ACDS are the basic information from country that requires inputs to the system such as: fishing vessels particulars/information, boat owners, buyers, processing producers, exporter/traders, etc. SEAFDEC conducted the 1st consultative visit in August 2016 to compile all basic information and observe over all traceability procedures of fish and fishery products in Brunei Darussalam. The 2nd consultative visit was made in January 2017 with aims to introduce the draft e-ACDS and discuss on establishment of validation Unit and Competent Authority Unit for issuing the ASEAN/Brunei Darussalam Catch Certificate (ACC).

The ACDS for marine capture fisheries is developed not only electronic type but can be used as the paper-type ACDS, taking into consideration many AMSs may requires the paper-type from sea to landing port. However, overall system of ACDS are electronic-base. Monitoring and control of fishing as well as the verifying catch weight and validation of vessels by port authority before departure for fishing are integrated the lessons learned from SwAM, Indonesia and Thailand. The e-ACDS could solve the problems based on existing system implemented by AMS in Indonesia and Thailand. The system includes not only scientific name, common name of fish species but also the 3A Code that is normally used by the SwAM or EU CDS system and aligning with the current requirement in the **Final Rule for a U.S. Seafood Traceability Program**.

Taking into consideration the USAID-Oceans is also developing the Catch Documentation and Traceability (CDT) for the Southeast Asian region based on two Tuna landing sites: one in General Santos, in the Philippines and the other site in Bitung, Indonesia. Since the concept paper for CDT will be finalized by February 2017, the system therefore is under developing for implementation by the two mentioned sites. The USAID Oceans CDTS is proposed to help ensure that fisheries resources from Southeast Asia are legally caught and properly labeled. The electronic CDTS will encourage the collection and analysis of ecological and economic data related to seafood products throughout the supply chain, such that they are traceable from the point of catch to import and retail. In principle, the traceability procedures are the same with e-ACDS accepting two points of ecological and economic data that may not exist in the e-ACDS.

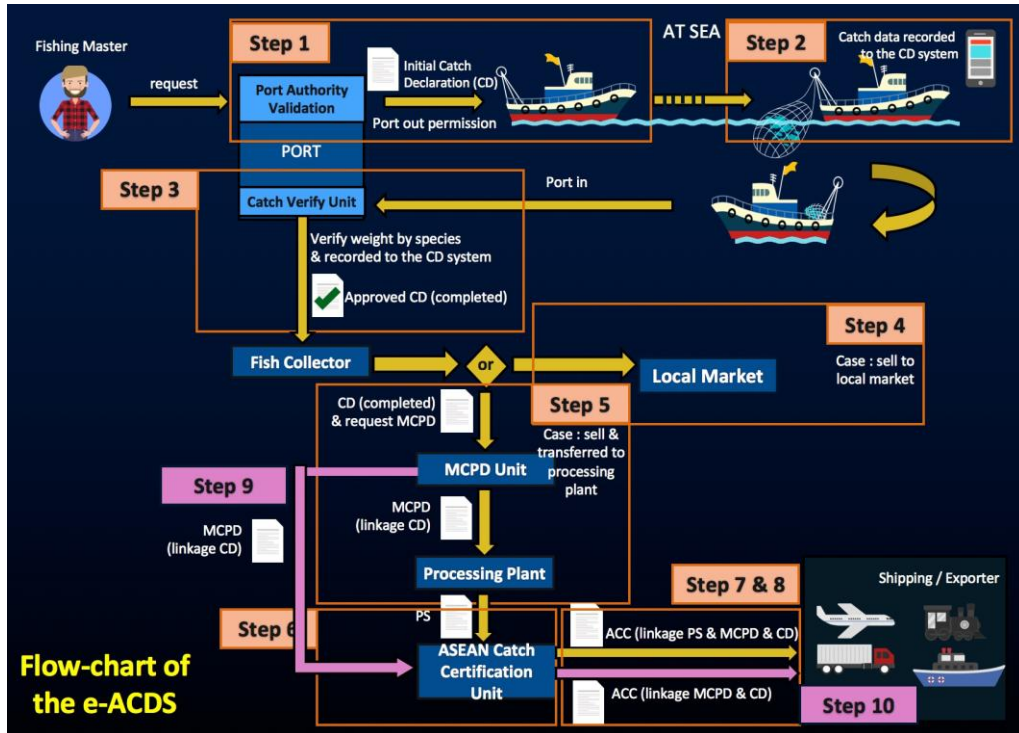
The development of the e-ACDS software with supported by the Sweden Government, is designed as web-based application run on any devices such as mobile phone, tablet, computer. The system is on the server and or cloud server that country could operate and manage individually by their IT officer and manager through the technical support from SEAFDEC. No cost for e-ACDS application/software, and language could be modified based on country. However, the country may need to adapt the rule/regulation or measures to support the basic information requirements from the system and to ensure that the best practices on vessel monitoring and catch reporting at sea are in place in which needs the cooperation from relevant stakeholders which means to increase the effectiveness of e-ACDS as a fisheries management tool.

III. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

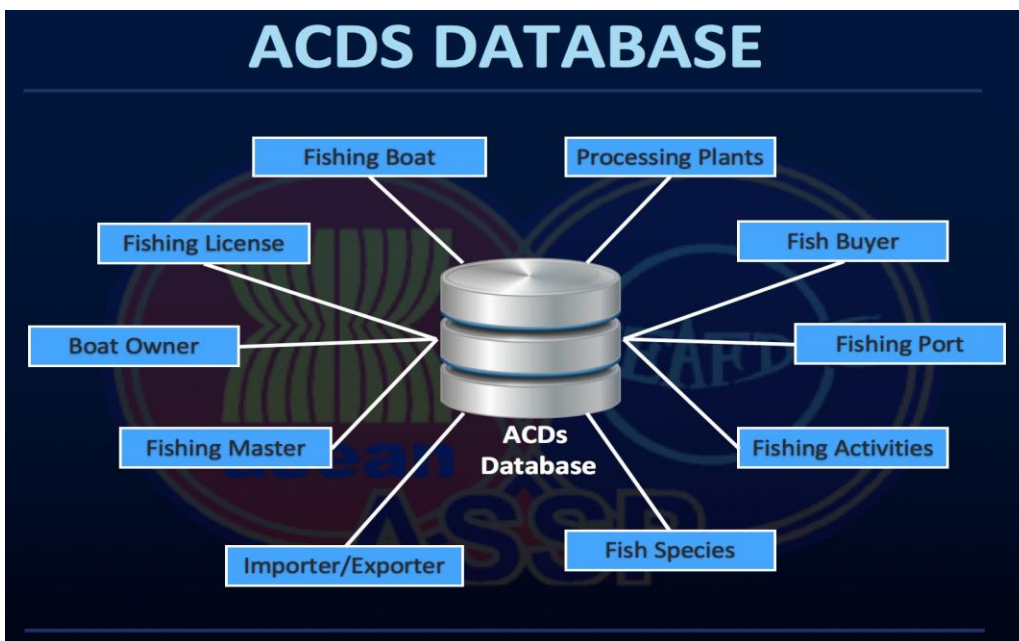
The Council Members are requested to take note the progress on development of the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Marine Capture Fisheries. The Council Members are also invited to provide advice and suggestion to ensure that implementation of the ACDS would support the prevention of entry of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing activity into the supply chains as well as enhancing the national, intra-regional and international market.

ELECTRONIC ASEAN CATCH DOCUMENTATION SCHEME (e-ACDS)

I. Catch/data flows of the e-ACDS

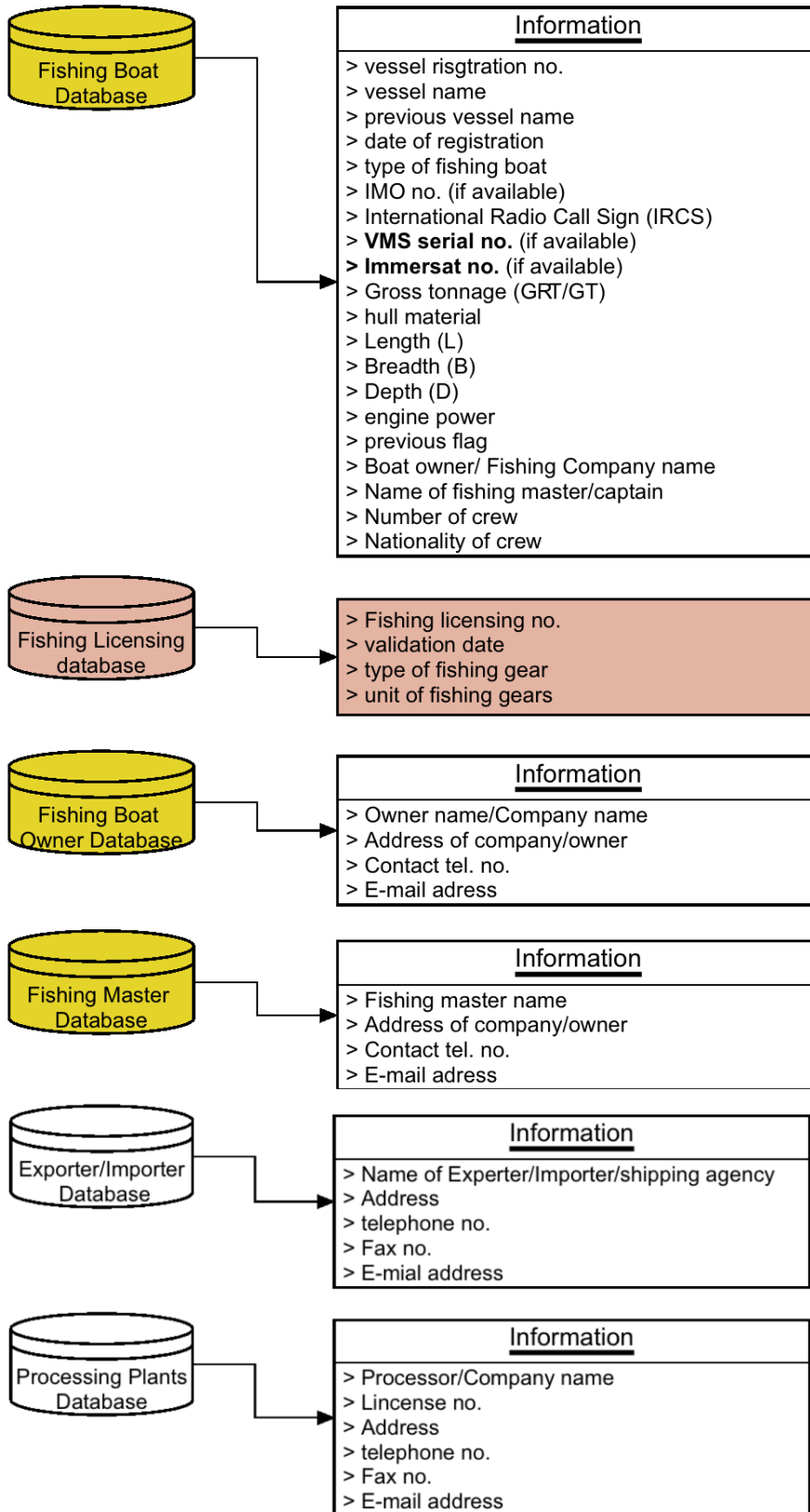


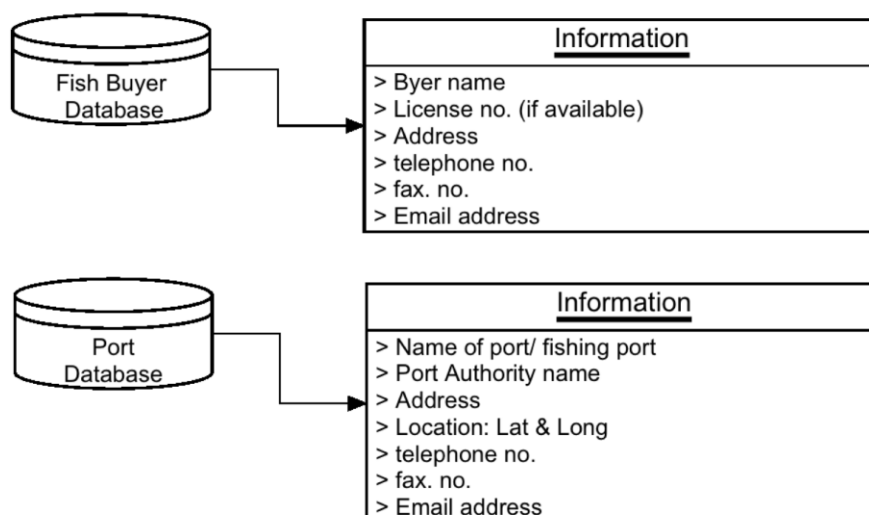
II. Key Data Elements (KDEs) of e-ACDS Database



1. Key Data Elements

**ASEAN Catch Documentation Schemes
E-CD1 Part (Database Module)**



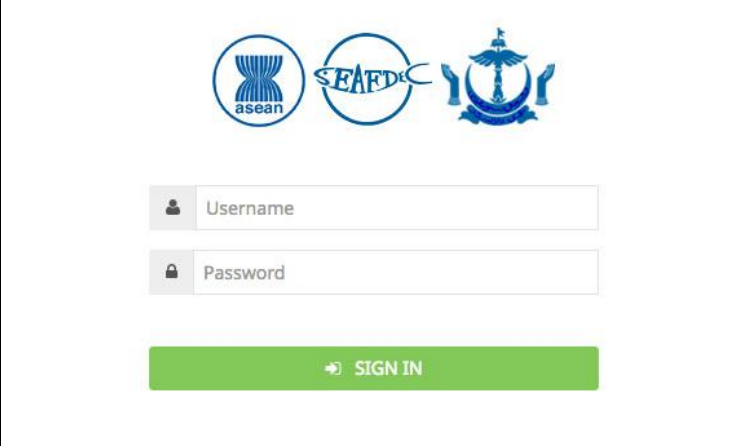
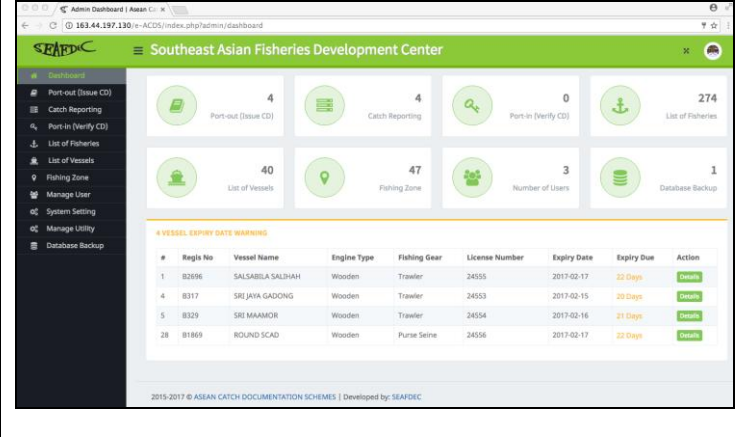
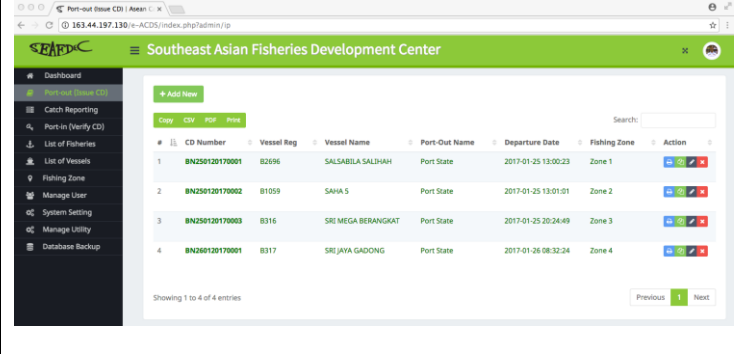
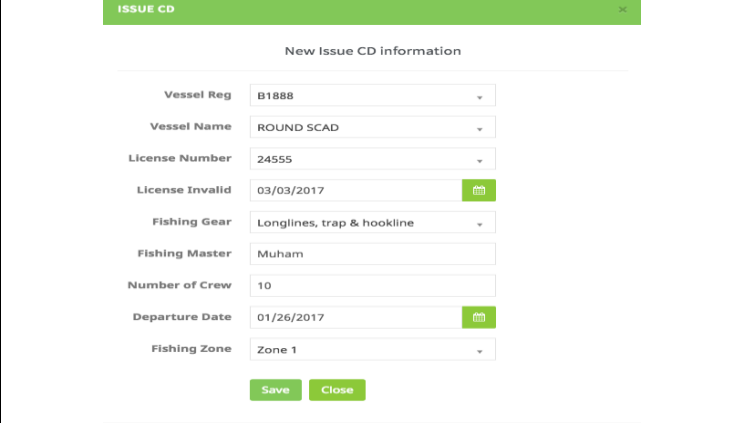


2. List of Fishes Species (ASFIS) <Samples>

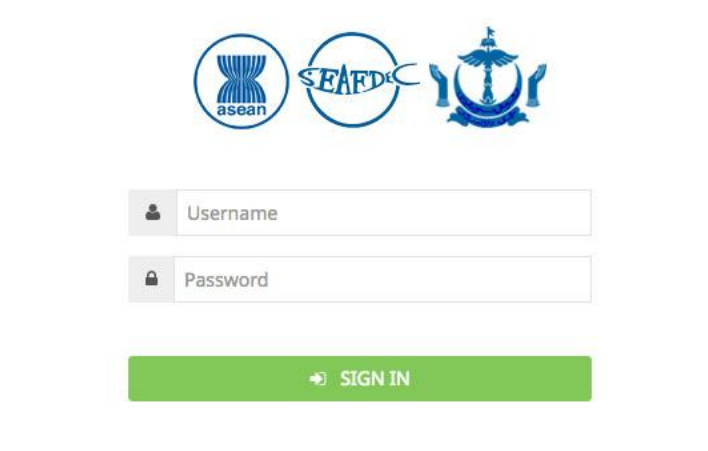
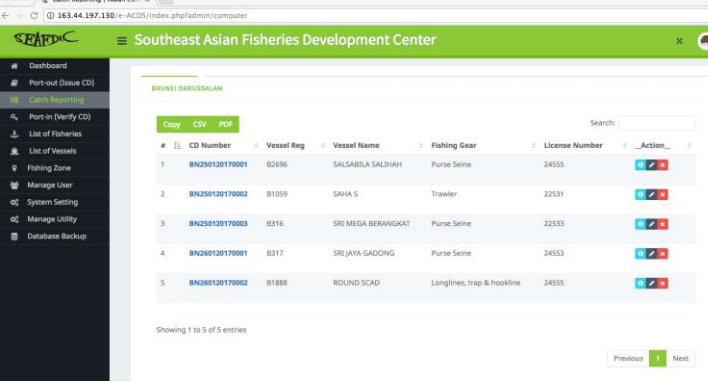

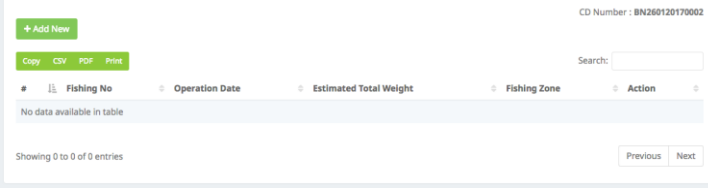
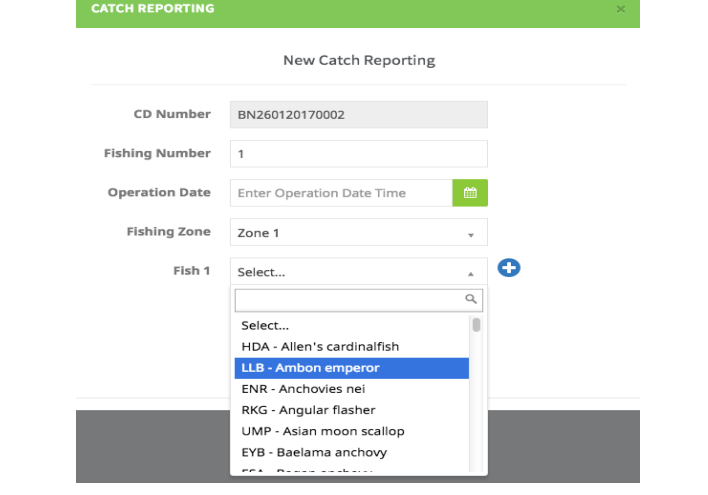
Order	Family	Species	TAXOCODE	3ACode	Common name
Anguilliformes	Muraenidae	Gymnothorax undulatus	1430600415	AMZ	Undulated moray
Aulopiformes	Synodontidae	Saurida spp	13116068XX	SZX	Lizardfish
Beloniformes	Hemiramphidae	Hemiramphus archipelagicus	1470300414	GZT	Jumping halfbeak
Beloniformes	Hemiramphidae	Hyporhamphus quoyi	1470300315	GZP	Quoy's garfish
Beloniformes	Hemiramphidae	Rhynchorhamphus georgii	1470301001	HRG	Long billed half beak
Beryciformes	Holocentridae	Myripristis botche	1611100605	YJR	Blacktip soldierfish
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus amblyrhynchoides	1080201002	CCY	Graceful shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus leucas	1080201018	CCE	Bull shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus limbatus	1080201003	CCL	Blacktip shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus longimanus	1080201011	OCS	Oceanic whitetip shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus melanopterus	1080201005	BLR	Blacktip reef shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus sealei	1080201022	CCI	Blackspot shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Carcharhinus sorrah	1080201031	CCQ	Spot-tail shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Galeocerdo cuvier	1080201703	TIG	Tiger shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Glyphis glyphis	1080203302	CGG	Spear-tooth shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Prionace glauca	1080200401	BSH	Blue shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Rhizoprionodon acutus	1080204002	RHA	Milk shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Scoliodon laticaudus	1080202101	SLA	Spadenose shark
Carcharhiniformes	Carcharhinidae	Triaenodon obesus	1080202201	TRB	Whitetip reef shark
Carcharhiniformes	Scyliorhinidae	Scyliorhinus garmani	1080100307	SYG	Brown-spotted catshark
Carcharhiniformes	Sphyrnidae	Eusphyrina blochii	1080300401	EUB	Winghead shark
Carcharhiniformes	Sphyrnidae	Sphyrna lewini	1080300506	SPL	Scalloped hammerhead
Clupeiformes	Chirocentridae	Chirocentrus dorab	1211100201	DOB	Dorab wolf-herring
Clupeiformes	Chirocentridae	Chirocentrus nudus	1211100202	CNU	Whitefin wolf-herring
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Amblygaster sim	1210500503	AGS	Spotted sardinella
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Anodostoma chacunda	1210502301	CHG	Chacunda gizzard shad
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Escualosa thoracata	1210507301	EST	White sardine
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Herklotsichthys dispilonotus	1210507202	HKD	Blacksaddle herring
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Hilsa kelee	1210503405	HIX	Kelee shad
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Nematalosa come	1210504002	NCO	Western Pacific gizzard shad
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Sardinella albella	1210501218	SDB	White sardinella
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Sardinella gibbosa	1210501203	SAG	Goldstripe sardinella
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Spratelloides delicatulus	1210504902	SPD	Delicate round herring
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Spratelloides gracilis	1210504901	SRH	Silver-stripe round herring
Clupeiformes	Clupeidae	Tenulosa macrura	1210503805	TWN	Longtail shad
Clupeiformes	Dussumeriidae	Dussumieria acuta	1210502901	RAS	Rainbow sardine
Clupeiformes	Dussumeriidae	Dussumieria elopsoides	1210502902	RAL	Slender rainbow sardine
Clupeiformes	Engraulidae	Engraulis spp	12106002XX	ENR	Anchovies nei

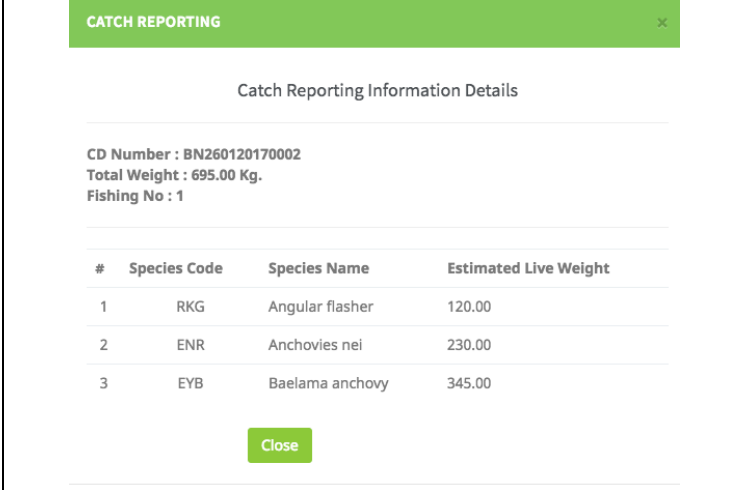
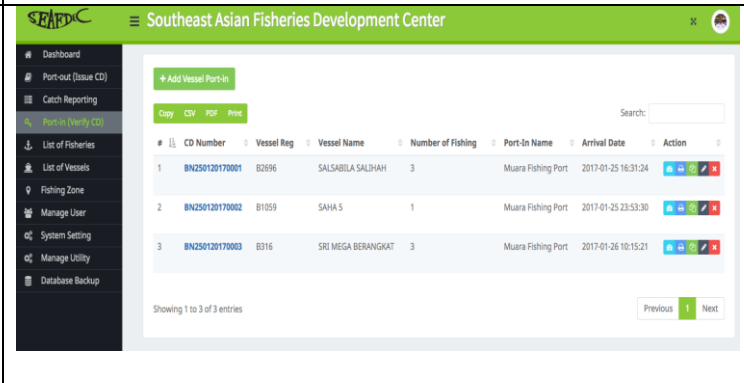
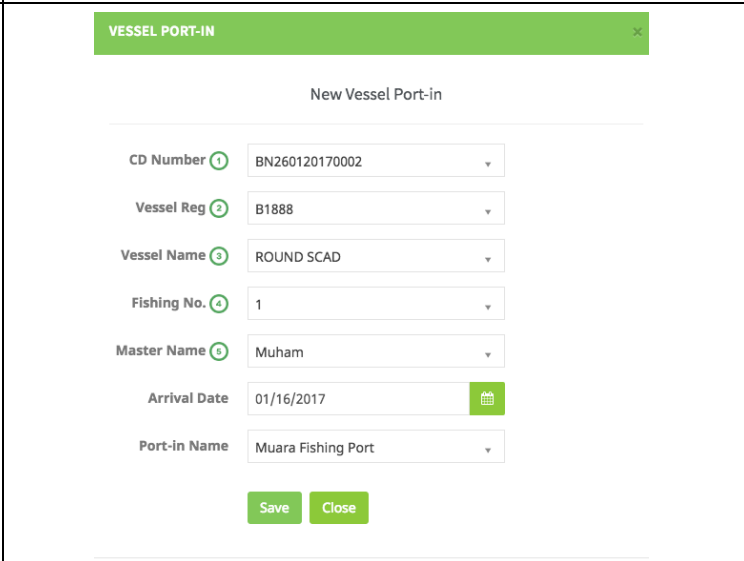
III. User's Manual (3rd Draft)

PART 1: PORT-OUT PROCESS

<p>Step 1: Please enter username and password into Login Page</p>	
<p>Step 2: After login, the main webpage of e-ACDS system</p>	
<p>Step 3: Port-out (Issues CD) Menu, this menu is for issuing the initiative Catch Declaration (CD). Fishing master has to report to the fishing port authority when fishing vessels want to go out for fishing. After port authority approved the request, the list of fishing vessels will be appeared.</p>	
<p>Step 4: Select “Add New” to issues the initiative CD to fishing master who want to go out for fishing operation. The fishing master just inform the Vessel registration number, then all fishing vessel detailed installed in the database will be linked automatically.</p>	

PART 2: CATCH REPORTING AT SEA by FISHING MASTER

<p>Step 8: Log-in to the system via online by Fishing Master using the username and password from the initiative CD form.</p>																																											
<p>Step 9: Select the Catch Reporting Menu, the list of vessels that were registered and approved for fishing will be shown.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>CD Number</th> <th>Vessel Reg</th> <th>Vessel Name</th> <th>Fishing Gear</th> <th>License Number</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>BN250120170001</td> <td>B2696</td> <td>SAKSABILA SALDIHAH</td> <td>Purse Seine</td> <td>24555</td> <td>[Edit] [Delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>BN250120170002</td> <td>B1059</td> <td>SAHA 5</td> <td>Trawler</td> <td>22531</td> <td>[Edit] [Delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>BN250120170003</td> <td>B316</td> <td>SRI MEGA BERANGKAT</td> <td>Purse Seine</td> <td>22533</td> <td>[Edit] [Delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>BN260120170001</td> <td>B317</td> <td>SRI JAYA GADONG</td> <td>Purse Seine</td> <td>24553</td> <td>[Edit] [Delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>BN260120170002</td> <td>B1888</td> <td>ROUND SCAD</td> <td>Longlines, trap & hookline</td> <td>24555</td> <td>[Edit] [Delete]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	#	CD Number	Vessel Reg	Vessel Name	Fishing Gear	License Number	Action	1	BN250120170001	B2696	SAKSABILA SALDIHAH	Purse Seine	24555	[Edit] [Delete]	2	BN250120170002	B1059	SAHA 5	Trawler	22531	[Edit] [Delete]	3	BN250120170003	B316	SRI MEGA BERANGKAT	Purse Seine	22533	[Edit] [Delete]	4	BN260120170001	B317	SRI JAYA GADONG	Purse Seine	24553	[Edit] [Delete]	5	BN260120170002	B1888	ROUND SCAD	Longlines, trap & hookline	24555	[Edit] [Delete]
#	CD Number	Vessel Reg	Vessel Name	Fishing Gear	License Number	Action																																					
1	BN250120170001	B2696	SAKSABILA SALDIHAH	Purse Seine	24555	[Edit] [Delete]																																					
2	BN250120170002	B1059	SAHA 5	Trawler	22531	[Edit] [Delete]																																					
3	BN250120170003	B316	SRI MEGA BERANGKAT	Purse Seine	22533	[Edit] [Delete]																																					
4	BN260120170001	B317	SRI JAYA GADONG	Purse Seine	24553	[Edit] [Delete]																																					
5	BN260120170002	B1888	ROUND SCAD	Longlines, trap & hookline	24555	[Edit] [Delete]																																					
<p>Step 10: after step 9, select “Information” , the Fishing activities page will be appeared as shown in figure.</p>																																											
<p>Step 10: Send the catch report by selecting the “Add New” in which the required information / data needed to be filled as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Fishing Number: is for number of fishing activity Operation date: Fishing zone: or Position of fishing based on the GPS machine Main Fish species and estimated weight in kg. fish species name will be based on common name and the ASFIS (3ACode) 																																											

	 <p>CATCH REPORTING</p> <p>Catch Reporting Information Details</p> <p>CD Number : BN260120170002 Total Weight : 695.00 Kg. Fishing No : 1</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Species Code</th> <th>Species Name</th> <th>Estimated Live Weight</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>RKG</td> <td>Angular flasher</td> <td>120.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>ENR</td> <td>Anchovies nei</td> <td>230.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>EYB</td> <td>Baelama anchovy</td> <td>345.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Close</p>	#	Species Code	Species Name	Estimated Live Weight	1	RKG	Angular flasher	120.00	2	ENR	Anchovies nei	230.00	3	EYB	Baelama anchovy	345.00																
#	Species Code	Species Name	Estimated Live Weight																														
1	RKG	Angular flasher	120.00																														
2	ENR	Anchovies nei	230.00																														
3	EYB	Baelama anchovy	345.00																														
<p>Step 11: Port-in Menu, The aims of this menu is to verify catch report particularly the catch weight after fishing boat was landed.</p>	 <p>Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center</p> <p>Dashboard Port-out (Issue CD) Port-in (Issue CD) List of Fisheries List of Vessels Fishing Zone Manage User System Setting Manage Utility Database Backup</p> <p>+ Add Vessel Port-in</p> <p>Copy CSV PDF Print</p> <p>Search:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>CD Number</th> <th>Vessel Reg</th> <th>Vessel Name</th> <th>Number of Fishing</th> <th>Port-In Name</th> <th>Arrival Date</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>BN250120170001</td> <td>B2696</td> <td>SALSABILA SALJAH</td> <td>3</td> <td>Muara Fishing Port</td> <td>2017-01-25 16:31:24</td> <td>[edit] [delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>BN250120170002</td> <td>B1059</td> <td>SAHA 5</td> <td>1</td> <td>Muara Fishing Port</td> <td>2017-01-25 23:53:30</td> <td>[edit] [delete]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>BN250120170003</td> <td>B316</td> <td>SRI MEGA BERANGKAT</td> <td>3</td> <td>Muara Fishing Port</td> <td>2017-01-26 10:15:21</td> <td>[edit] [delete]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Showing 1 to 3 of 3 entries</p> <p>Previous 1 Next</p>	#	CD Number	Vessel Reg	Vessel Name	Number of Fishing	Port-In Name	Arrival Date	Action	1	BN250120170001	B2696	SALSABILA SALJAH	3	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-25 16:31:24	[edit] [delete]	2	BN250120170002	B1059	SAHA 5	1	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-25 23:53:30	[edit] [delete]	3	BN250120170003	B316	SRI MEGA BERANGKAT	3	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-26 10:15:21	[edit] [delete]
#	CD Number	Vessel Reg	Vessel Name	Number of Fishing	Port-In Name	Arrival Date	Action																										
1	BN250120170001	B2696	SALSABILA SALJAH	3	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-25 16:31:24	[edit] [delete]																										
2	BN250120170002	B1059	SAHA 5	1	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-25 23:53:30	[edit] [delete]																										
3	BN250120170003	B316	SRI MEGA BERANGKAT	3	Muara Fishing Port	2017-01-26 10:15:21	[edit] [delete]																										
<p>Step 12: FISHING MASTER informs the port authority for Port-In, the Admin will register fishing vessels that come-in fishing port by select “Add Vessel (port-in). The simple Port-in form will be appeared as Figure. Admin has to select “CD Number” and input arrival date and Port-in Name. Other information will be automatic linked to the e-ACDS system.</p>	 <p>VESSEL PORT-IN</p> <p>New Vessel Port-in</p> <p>CD Number: BN260120170002</p> <p>Vessel Reg: B1888</p> <p>Vessel Name: ROUND SCAD</p> <p>Fishing No.: 1</p> <p>Master Name: Muham</p> <p>Arrival Date: 01/16/2017</p> <p>Port-in Name: Muara Fishing Port</p> <p>Save Close</p>																																

PROGRESS ON REGIONAL COOPERATION TO SUPPORT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PORT STATE MEASURES IN ASEAN REGION

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Refer to the adopted International Plan of Action to prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing (IPOA-IUU) in 2001, in which the requirement for port State measure is included. FAO has worked on the PSM to combat Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing including identification on the need for human resources development to implement port State measures while developed “FAO Voluntary Model Scheme on Port State Measures” as minimum standards to combat Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing in 2004. Later, the FAO Conference adopted resolution 12/2009 approving the FAO Agreement on Port State Measures (PSM Agreement) to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing, as a legally binding instrument in 2009. The objective of the PSM Agreement is to “prevent illegally caught fish from entering international markets through ports”. Port State needs to take the actions on restriction of entry into port, use of port, access to port services, in addition the inspection and other enforcement activities are also mentioned in the agreement. Taking into account the importance of seafood products from Southeast Asian region to around the world market, trade in and out are one of the important activities. To avoid any impact on trade as well as preventing the entry of IUU fish and fishery products either from international or intra-regional trade, the implementation of port State measures is therefore needed taking into accounts other existing regional management tools developed under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Collaborative Framework such as ASEAN Catch Documentations, RFVR-24m, ASEAN Guidelines to Prevent the Entry of IUU Products into the Supply Chain, and etc.

Implementation of Port State Measures requires inter-agency as well as regional and international cooperation. There are several action needs as mentioned in the provisions in which port State needs to consider their legal instruments to compile with PSM. Based on the technical consultations on implementation of PSM by AMSs, the results show that many AMSs are still inadequate in terms of the human capacity to implement the PSM Agreement, while many foreign vessels are not only coming from outside the ASEAN region such as high seas or RFMOs’ areas but there are also movement of the fishing vessels among the ASEAN Member States. In 2015, SEAFDEC therefore proposed the regional approaches to support the implementation the PSM Agreement and effective fisheries management through harmonization and cooperation among AMSs.

At the 48th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council in April 2016, the Concept Proposal on Regional Cooperation for Supporting the Implementation of Port State Measures in ASEAN Region as well as its work plan was addressed for consideration, comments and support. The Council suggested to harmonize and integrate PSM Agreement with the existing RFVR Database. The Council identified four main aspects for implementation of PSM Agreement, including 1) denying entry of IUU vessels into AMS’s ports based on an integrated vessel database; 2) identification of designated ports; 3) prior notification of vessels entering into the countries’ ports; and 4) capacity building for inspectors. In addition, the Council also requested SEAFDEC to raise the profile of PSM Agreement and its implementation, especially to the higher authorities of the ASEAN and to push forward the process of PSM Agreement ratification and implementation.

In response to the 48th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council, SEAFDEC in collaboration with Department of Fisheries/Thailand with the support by Japanese Trust Fund, Swedish Government, FAO, USAID/RDMA, and Marino-Forum21 organized the Workshop on Regional Cooperation for Implementation of Port State Measures to Improve Fisheries Management and Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asia on 7-10 November 2016 with aims to 1) strengthen understanding among ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries on requirements for the implementation of PSM in the region; and 2) further develop a detailed activity plan together with partners in support of the implementation of PSM in the region. Several capacity needs targeting different stakeholders and several SOPs and Guidelines/Manual are described in Annex I. In addition, the meeting acknowledged the important management tools namely; RFVR and ACDS to support the PSM particularly foreign vessels among the AMSs.

II. INTRODUCTION

Refer to the adopted International Plan of Action to prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing (IPOA-IUU) in 2001, in which the requirement for port State measure is included. FAO has worked on the PSM to combat Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing including identified the need for human resources development to implement port State measures while developed as minimum standards - a “FAO Voluntary Model Scheme on Port State Measures” to combat Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing in 2004. Later, the FAO Conference adopted resolution 12/2009 approving the FAO Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing, as a legally binding instrument in 2009. The objective of the PSM Agreement is to “prevent illegally caught fish from entering international markets through ports”. Port State needs to take the actions on restriction of entry into port, use of port, access to port services, in addition the inspection and other enforcement activities are also mentioned in the agreement. Taking into account the important of seafood products from Southeast Asia to around the world market, trade in and out are ones of the important activities. To avoid any impact on trade as well as preventing the entry of IUU fish and fishery products either from international or intra-regional trade, the implementation of port State measures are therefore needed taking into accounts other existing regional management tools developed under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Collaborative Framework such as ASEAN Catch Documentations, RFVR-24m, ASEAN Guidelines to prevent the entry of IUU products into the supply chain, and etc. Implementation of Port State Measures requires inter-agency as well as regional and international cooperation. There are several action needs as mentioned in the provisions in which port State needs to consider their legal instruments to compile with PSM. Based on the technical consultations on implementation of PSM by AMSs, the results show that many AMSs are still inadequate in terms of the human capacity to implement the PSM, while many foreign vessels are not only from outside the ASEAN region such as high-sea or RFMOs’ areas but also vessels among the ASEAN Member States. In 2015, SEAFDEC therefore proposed the regional approaches to support the implementation the PSM in and effective management through the harmonization and cooperation among AMSs.

At the 48th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council in April 2016, the Concept Proposal on Regional Cooperation for Supporting the Implementation of Port State Measures in ASEAN Region as well as its work plan was addressed for consideration, comments and support. The council suggested harmonizing and integrating with the RFVR Database. The council identified four main aspects that should be considered during the implementation of PSM, these include: 1) denying entry of IUU vessels into AMS’s ports based on an integrated vessel database; 2) identification of designated ports; 3) prior notification of vessels entering into the countries’ ports; and 4) capacity building for inspectors. In addition, the council also requested SEAFDEC to raise the profile of PSM and its implementation, especially to the higher authorities of the ASEAN and to push forward the process of PSMA ratification and implementation.

III. PROGRESS OF REGIONAL COOPERATION ON PSM

In response to the 48th Meeting of SEAFDEC Council, SEAFDEC in collaboration with Department of Fisheries/Thailand with the support by Japanese Trust Fund, Sweden Government, FAO, USAID/RDMA, and Marino-Forum21 organized the Workshop on Regional Cooperation for Implementation of Port State Measures to Improve Fisheries Management and Reduce IUU Fishing in Southeast Asia on 7-10 November 2016 with aims to 1) strengthen understanding among ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries on requirements for the implementation of Port State Measures (PSM) in the region; and 2) further develop a detailed activity plan together with partners in support of the implementation of PSM in the region. The Workshop came up with “Actions and need for regional cooperation to support the implementation of the Port State Measures” (as **Appendix 1**). Moreover, the SEAFDEC activities (Year 2017-2019) on capacity building to support implementation of PSM for ASEAN Member State (AMS) was planned with regional training course for fishery manager, and on-site training course for inspector based on “Identification of training module for PSM capacity building” (as **Appendix 2**) which is outputs of “Experts Meeting on Regional Cooperation to Support the Implementation of Port State Measures in Southeast Asian Region” on 2 to 4 February 2016.

However, the on-site training for inspector should be integrated and harmonized with the needs of AMSs by consideration and agreement from PSM stakeholder committee of each country.

IV. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

- To take note the progress on regional cooperation through harmonization and the support for implementation of the PSM in ASEAN Region; and
- To provide advice and suggestion on the results of Workshop as appear in **Appendix 1** to ensure that the needs for capacity building and support implementation are aligned with priority required by AMSs.

**CONSOLIDATED ACTIONS AND NEEDS FOR REGIONAL COOPERATION TO SUPPORT
THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PORT STATE MEASURES**

(Updating of Identification of issues in the PSM Agreement that would support the implementation of PSM in the region)

Refers to the PSMA		Recommendations of Regional Cooperation on PSM implementation	Status of AMS	Actions and Needs
PART	Article No.			
Entry Into Port	Article 7: Designated port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encourage AMS to identify designated ports for foreign fishing vessel and encourage not to allow foreign fishing vessel to unload fish and fishery products in non-designated ports. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BN, CM, VN no have designate port and need to know criteria for designate port ID is planning to add more designate port PH is planning to review and evaluate then add more designate port The designated port ready in FAO website) 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> AMS to share the Information on ports to be shared with FAO, SEAFDEC For those without designate port, need to know criteria, identification and analysis for designate port Guidance for port designation include procedure, dissemination information and <i>etc.</i>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The list of designed ports should include information of the name of the port, address of location, contact person and his/her designation as well as official website in English version. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Countries ready to translate in English version such as Malaysia, Indonesia 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEAFDEC shall publicize the information of AMS's designated ports.
	Article 8: Advance request for port entry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AMS shall require, as a minimum standard, the information requested in the 2009 Agreement of the port state measures or relevant document to be adopted by AMS¹ to be provide before granting entry to a vessel to its port. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ID, MY, PH, SG, TH follow the 2009 Agreement of the port state measures All AMSs agreed to follow the 2009 Agreement of the port state measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Member Countries should provide information on RFVR to SEAFDEC as a tool to support the implementation of PSM in 24 meters and over and also below 24 meters as plan in the future Expansion of existing RFVR to support the Annex A1 includes history of compliance. The RFVR should include the vessel less than 24 meters, but not artisanal vessels: (considering the near-real time updating of the existing RFVR)

¹ SEAFDEC to provide a simplified document for small fishing vessel for adoption by AMS

Refers to the PSMA		Recommendations of Regional Cooperation on PSM implementation	Status of AMS	Actions and Needs
PART	Article No.			
	Article 9: Port entry, authorization or denial	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information exchange on the country laws and regulations shall be shared among the AMS taking into accounts that some AMSs (<i>e.g.</i> Malaysia and Indonesia) do not allow its fishing vessel excluding carriers to unload catch at other country ports. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional workshop to share and discuss laws and regulation Develop the regional database/website system to share legal /regulations of all AMS (in English) Encourage to use the existing Port lex (FAO database), SEAFDEC website and RPOA-IUU website for sharing law and regulations Translate National Law and Regulation into English for wide audience, the resources and support can request to FAO
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To encourage AMS to require foreign fishing vessels and carriers to submit pre-arrival information (such as approval to land catch, origin of catch or certificate of catch) so that port State can decide whether to authorize or deny the entry of this vessel into their port. Decision to deny shall be communicated to the flag state 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decision making process to deny is clear for ID, MY, PH, SG, TH Communication of denial, sometime is problematic 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional Training on PSM implementation for BN, CM, VN to understand the process of PSM Develop Minimum Standard of Pre-Arrival information (<i>e.g.</i> ACDS) In case of transmitted or deny the vessels, the communicating the results of port entry should be shared among coastal states and flag states and regional organizations such as FAO, SEAFDEC and RPOA-IUU Discussion on black list
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide the awareness building to relevant stakeholders (<i>e.g.</i> fishing boat owner, importer, port authority, etc.) at national level to enhance the better understanding the country laws and regulations, and other procedure on Inspections. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ID is ongoing and need more effective public campaign for relevant stakeholder and officers MY selected only so far plan to stakeholder and officer outreach PH, SG, TH is sufficient awareness building for relevant stakeholder 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop Training of Trainers Workshops (train to how to, target stakeholders, etc) multi-media (posters, IEC) and apply to local contexts. Create Communication Strategy and roadmap such as development of PSM webpage contains country profile, law and regulation, FAO Materials and lessons) Training on PSM implementation for general stakeholders, fishery manger, fishery policy, and inspector

Refers to the PSMA		Recommendations of Regional Cooperation on PSM implementation	Status of AMS	Actions and Needs
PART	Article No.			
Inspections and Follow-Up Action	Article 12: Levels and priorities for inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adopt the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) on the risk assessment and inspection of vessels through the harmonization/ consultation workshop. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional workshop on development SOP for risk assessment and inspection of vessel in collaboration with relevant Partners: (focus the target group from port managers, operational level, inspectors, technical level) Prior the development of SOP, Countries should prepare vessel information for the development of SOP on Risk Assessment
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AMS may consider minimum levels for inspection of vessels through, as appropriate, agreement among all AMSs. To support inspection of the vessels, the historical data/information of vessel are required in the database module of vessels. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the Use RFVR, e-ACDS Create Application of RFVR-database system for field work.
	Article 15: Transmittal of inspection results	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AMS shall transmit the results of each inspection to the flag State of the inspected vessel. AMS shall submit SEAFDEC the total number of inspection annually. When AMS flagged vessel has been denied entry, denied the use of port or denied the landing of fish, the port State needs to share the summary report of inspection to SEAFDEC. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Countries to share information to SEAFDEC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In case of transmit ion or deny the vessel, the communicating the results of port entry should be shared among coastal states and flag states, FAO, SEAFDEC and RPOA-IUU SEAFDEC to facilitate regional center for sharing of the data for ASEAN region
	Article 16: Electronic exchange of information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To facilitate implementation of this Regional Cooperation, each AMS, where possible, establish a communication mechanism that allows for direct electronic exchange of information, with due regard to appropriate confidentiality requirements. In addition, AMS should cooperate to establish an information-sharing mechanism by SEAFDEC to facilitate the exchange of information 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development of the PSM website /database system to support the Regional center for sharing of the data for all ASEAN Member States. Development two-ways and effective communication Create the networks on PSMA in different levels through Email group, Social media, WhatsApp, etc.

Refers to the PSMA		Recommendations of Regional Cooperation on PSM implementation	Status of AMS	Actions and Needs
PART	Article No.			
		with existing database for this cooperation.		
	Article 17: Training of inspectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Request FAO, RFMOs, ASEAN, SEAFDEC and relevant agencies on training of trainer for port inspections including legal and operational aspects with an emphasis on practical hands-on component Develop a network/team among AMSs on training of trainer for port inspections Consider an existing training module developed by RPOA-IUU in collaboration with the Australian Maritime on port inspections to support the TOT programs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Countries request to support TOT for inspector No focal point in place for PSMA implementation Training modules have been developed by PSM Workshop in Feb 2016 (ReferWP06) for different target levels such as 1. Stakeholders, 2. Managers, 3. Policy decision maker, etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> TOT* for inspector to support PSM implementation and development of network SEAFDEC, FAO and partner should facilitate and support model port as a training site Establishment on network of inspectors Making a main standard for inspectors in the region Regional guideline for port inspection
	Article 18: Port State actions following inspection			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sharing information to relevant organization Develop Guidelines and Inspection Manual (how to do, what to do after inspection retained it) with the support from FAO.

Remark *:

Refers to the 48CM, the council suggested that the proposed training should not be in the form of “Training of Trainers” considering that such training would target only limited number of port inspectors.

IDENTIFICATION OF TRAINING MODULE FOR PSM CAPACITY BUILDING

1) **Target:** Inspector

Training module: (Regional and/or National training course)

Lecture

- Fisheries situation and management scheme
 - Fisheries region and global situation
 - Form of IUU fishing in Southeast Asian Region
 - Initiative activities to combat IUU fishing
 - Management scheme such as RPOA, NPOA, RFMO
- Applicable international law and national laws and regulation measures
- Introduction of Port State Measures Agreement and especially focus on;
 - Overview inspection and Follow action (Article 12-19)
 - Vessel inspection (Article 13 and Annex A and B)
- Ethics of PSM inspector
- Health Safety & Security of PSM inspector
- Authority & Powers (Fisheries enforcement) of PSM inspector including the owned domestic laws and regulation (if applicable)
- Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)/ decision criteria
- Advanced request to enter port
- Prioritizing inspection based on the risk assessment
- Inspection of vessel (intensive)
 - Prior boarding inspection
 - Boarding and inspection procedures
 - Identification the VMS devices and VMS record (should take much time)
 - Freezer and cold store inspections guidelines
 - Bridge observations and equipment
 - Calculating product weight by hold measurements
 - Calculating gross fish hold volume
- Commercial fishing gear, equipment and techniques
- Fish and product identification
- Monitoring offloading and transshipment operation
- Follow-up procedures information sharing including requesting for additional information from flag state and deny port entry and IUU list
- Legal process, rule of evidence and interviews

Practice

- Field practical training

2) **Target:** Fishery manager

Training module: (Regional and/or National training course)

Lecture

- Fisheries situation and management scheme
 - Fisheries region and global situation
 - Form of IUU fishing in Southeast Asian Region
 - Initiative activities to combat IUU fishing
 - Management scheme such as RPOA, NPOA, RFMO
- Applicable international law and national laws and regulation measures

- Introduction of Port State Measures Agreement
- Ethics, Health Safety & Security, Authority & Powers (Fisheries enforcement) of PSM inspector
- Advanced request to enter port
- Prioritizing inspection based on the risk assessment
- Inspection of vessel
 - Prior boarding inspection
 - Boarding and inspection procedures
 - Identification the VMS devices and VMS record
 - Freezer and cold store inspections guidelines
 - Bridge observations and equipment
 - Calculating product weight by hold measurements
 - Calculating gross fish hold volume
- Commercial fishing gear, equipment and techniques
- Fish and product identification
- Monitoring offloading and transshipment operation
- Follow-up procedures information sharing including requesting for additional information from flag state and deny port entry and IUU list
- Legal process, rule of evidence and interviews
- Capacity needs assessments towards implementation of Port State Measures

On-site study

- Observation on fishing port and inspection activities

Annex 12

REGIONAL PLAN OF ACTION FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF FISHING CAPACITY

In response to the finalization of Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity), the Secretariat revised the documents as suggested by the 48th Council Meeting. The final version of the RPOA-Capacity was submitted and received endorsement by the 24th ASWGFi in June 2016, followed by 38th AMAF in October 2016.

REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are invited to take note of the endorsement of the RPOA-Capacity by 24th ASWGFi and AMAF in 2016, and provide guidance and suggestion for its implementation.

ASEAN Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity)

PART 1 INTRODUCTION

During the last three to four decades, many Southeast Asian countries including Indonesia, Thailand, Philippines, Myanmar, Viet Nam, and Malaysia ranked among the top ten countries with the largest fisheries industries in the world. The ASEAN fisheries sector has played very important role in providing fish for food security, generating livelihood and employment, alleviating poverty, and increasing national revenues. In 2013, the total fishery production by two sub-sectors: inland and marine capture fisheries, was about 19.1 million metric tons (MT) valued at about 23.5 billion US\$ (SEAFDEC, 2015¹). The introduction of new fishing gear technologies as well as post-harvest and processing equipment had since 1960s led to the rapid and intensive development of fisheries industry in the region, particularly in Thailand, Indonesia, Philippines and Viet Nam.

The growing fishing fleets throughout the region coupled with rapid increases in harvesting capacity, has not been matched with the development of national capacities and regional/sub-regional cooperation to manage the fishing effort with due consideration given to the sustainability of fishery resources. Limited management, or regulation and control, of the active fishing capacity has allowed fisheries to operate in an “open-access regime” leading to continued increase in number of vessels and people engaged in fisheries. Therefore, there is a need to improve and implement licensing schemes and other capacity management measures that effectively limit entry into the fisheries, replacing the present inadequately designed systems.

As reported, the estimated total number of fishing vessels in the ASEAN Member States (AMSs) in 2014 was 1.86 million vessels of which almost 99% are fishing vessels less than 24 meters in length. Indonesia, Philippines and Viet Nam have the largest numbers of fishing vessels with about 1,183,000, 478,500, and 124,600 vessels, respectively, although such numbers are believed to be only underestimations (Countries’ reports during RTC-RFVR, June 2015). Since 1980s, most of the near shore fishing areas in Southeast Asia are overfished (Silvestre, G.T., 2003²). In many coastal areas however, the catch per unit efforts and other biological parameters and/or reference target points indicate declining status of fish stocks. Even though management instruments had been introduced to protect vulnerable fish stocks (*e.g.* closed areas and seasons, gear restrictions) together with efforts to contain the growth of the numbers of fishing fleets, the impact of such efforts still could not be seen in terms of securing sustainability of available resources.

In order to meet the demand for fish by the growing populations, and to maintain or increase the supply of raw materials for the processing industries considering that the region’s fishery resources are facing heavy exploitation, fishing activities have been expanded from the coastal areas to offshore waters and even outside of the national Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs). Such expansion takes place both with and without proper authorization and licensing - causing widespread illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing, including encroachment into other countries’ EEZs. The depletion of fishery resources in the region by excessive fleet capacity and harvesting effort needs to be considered in the perspective of related trans-boundary management issues together with expected losses in the generation of national economic revenues. Illegal and unsustainable fisheries that end up with trade restrictions would have direct implications on the trade of fish and fishery products not only to world markets but also within the ASEAN region.

It is well recognized that there is an urgent need for countries to cooperate in order to improve fisheries management, especially, with regards to the management of fishing capacity at national, sub-regional and regional levels. In order to match fishing effort with available resources, management of fishing capacity

¹ SEAFDEC, 2015. Fishery Statistical Bulletin of Southeast Asia 2013. Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center, Bangkok, Thailand.

² Silvestre, G.T. et al., 2003. South and Southeast Asian Coastal Fisheries: Their Status and Directions for Improved Management – Conference Synopsis and Recommendation. WorldFish Center Conference Proceedings 67 (2003)

is one of the most basic tools available in support of sustainable fisheries. Moreover, fishing effort should be controlled to protect important habitats while regulations should be enforced to safeguard the interest of, specifically the vulnerable groups of people.

It is in responding to requests of the AMSs that SEAFDEC had organized since 2006 experts consultation and regional technical consultations highlighting on the critical importance of addressing the management of fishing capacity in Southeast Asia. This is meant to reduce pressure on available stocks, mitigate conflicts over resources and promote sustainability for people dependent on fishery resources. Unregulated (and/or un-enforced) fisheries and over-capacity, relative to available resources, also tend to increase incidences of illegal fishing within countries, as well as across boundaries resulting in increased difficulties faced by smaller communities. To improve the levels of sustainability and promote equal sharing of the benefits from fisheries, it is necessary that immediate efforts are called for to reduce over-capacity, improve (implementation of) regulatory measures and combat illegal fishing throughout the ASEAN region. It should be noted that the importance of management of fishing capacity to the sustainability of fisheries and food security was one of the central themes raised during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security Towards 2020, held in Bangkok, Thailand, 13-17 June 2011 under Sub-theme 1.2 that fully focused on the “Management of Fishing Capacity” and subsequently reflected in the adopted 2011 Resolution and Plan of Action.

Referring to the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (1995), several recommendations on the need to improve fisheries management have been included. Furthermore, the FAO Member States subsequently adopted the International Plan of Action on the Management of Fishing Capacity 1999 (IPOA-Capacity). The IPOA-Capacity specified a number of steps to be taken including: a) assessment and monitoring of fishing capacity; b) preparation and implementation of national plans of action (NPOA-Capacity); and c) international (regional) considerations and recommendations for immediate steps to address the management of fishing capacity.

In general, the fisheries management schemes that are being developed should aim to regulate the active fishing effort by developing schemes and management plans to give directions on where, how, when and by whom to fish. The management directions can include information on total number of vessels allowed at a given time and area; the type of gear to be used (and not to be used); special restrictions on protected areas, protected species and defined seasonal restrictions; traditional rights to fish, exclusive rights and other specified rights³, as well as other additional aspects that should be considered and respected when regulating the actual fishing effort. A number of countries in the region had developed or are in the process of developing their respective NPOA-Capacity. Some countries that had not yet developed the NPOA-Capacity have indicated that the necessary laws and regulations are in place and are supportive to the management of fishing capacity.

Recognizing the importance of management of fishing capacity, the ASEAN sought the collaboration of SEAFDEC to develop the Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity) during the Fourth Meeting of the ASEAN Fisheries Consultative Forum (AFCF) in 2012 in Indonesia. The development of such activity was considered and supported by the SEAFDEC Member Countries during the 47th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2014.

The overall objective of the RPOA-Capacity would be to serve as guide for the management of fishing capacity in an ASEAN perspective and also to **support the ASEAN Member States in the development and implementation** of their respective NPOA-Capacity (SEAFDEC, 2006⁴). The RPOA-Capacity is also meant to support the need to enhance regional cooperation on fisheries management and/or management of fishing capacity in sub-regional areas such as the Andaman Sea, Gulf of Thailand, South China Sea⁵ and Sulu-Sulawesi Seas. Strengthened regional and sub-regional cooperation on the management and control of fishing capacity would provide an effective platform for the AMSs to support efforts to combat IUU fishing.

³ As stipulated in respective countries' national laws and regulations

⁴ SEAFDEC. 2006. Report of the Experts Meeting on Management of Fishing Capacity in Southeast Asia, 27-29 July 2006, Sihanouk Ville, Cambodia. Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center. 141 p.

⁵ The term “South China Sea” is used in its geographical sense and does not imply recognition of any territorial claims within the area (UNEP/GEF/SCS Project Document on “Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”)

The **RPOA-Capacity** has been developed through dialogue with ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries such as the regional technical consultations and expert meeting (1st RTC in February 2015 in Malaysia, Experts meeting in August 2015 in Thailand and 2nd RTC in December 2015 in Thailand) organized by SEAFDEC with the funding support from the Government of Japan through SEAFDEC-Japanese Trust Fund and the Government of Sweden through the SEAFDEC-Sweden Project. The RPOA-Capacity contain four (4) parts: Part 1 as an introduction part includes rationale, problems on the sustainable fisheries management, and the needs for RPOA-Capacity; Part 2 include the goals and objectives of the RPOA-Capacity; Part 3 refers to the guiding principle in developing the RPOA-Capacity. Part 4 is the main part of the Plan of Action for Managing Fishing Capacity and this part comprises of 5 Sessions as follows: 1) Assessment of Fishing Capacity; 2) Preparation and Implementation of National Plans; 3) International Consideration; 4) Required Urgent Measures for Regional Fisheries Management; and 5) Mechanisms to Promote of the Implementation.

Thus, it is expected that the RPOA-Capacity could also serve as basis for the AMSs in formulating relevant policies and provide an enabling environment for clear direction and understanding of the need to effectively manage the fishing capacity at national level. In addition, the RPOA-Capacity is intended to respond to the need for AMSs to strengthen regional cooperation in managing fishing capacity in sub-regional areas such as the Gulf of Thailand, South China Sea⁵, Andaman Sea, Sulu-Sulawesi Seas, and other sub-regional areas where the fisheries need to be managed by concerned AMSs.

PART 2 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

The RPOA-Capacity is intended to serve as guide for the AMSs in developing their respective National Plans of Action for Managing Fishing Capacity (NPOA-Capacity) as well as in enhancing regional cooperation on sustainable fisheries management and improving regulations on fishing effort at sub-regional/regional level. Thus, the ultimate goal of the RPOA-Capacity is to facilitate development of appropriate fishing capacity management to ensure that levels of fishing effort are commensurate with sustainable use of available fishery resources.

The specific objectives of the RPOA-Capacity are to:

- a) enhance the effective, efficient, equitable and transparent management of fishing capacity for long-term sustainability;
- b) ensure that fishery managers should endeavor to initially limit fishing capacity at the present level and progressively reduce the fishing effort applied to affected fisheries;
- c) avoid growth in fishing capacity that undermines the long-term sustainability objectives; and
- d) enhance sub-regional cooperation in managing fishing capacity, specifically with regards to trans-boundary species or shared species.

PART 3 GUIDING PRINCIPLE

The RPOA-Capacity is developed based on the principles stipulated in international and regional instruments, such as the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF), International Plan of Action for Managing Fishing Capacity (IPOA-Capacity), the relevant rules of international laws that are reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 (UNCLOS), and the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region (2001, 2011).

The RPOA-Capacity is developed through consultation processes with experts and officials from the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries in February, August and December of 2015.

PART 4

PLAN OF ACTION FOR MANAGING FISHING CAPACITY

Section I: Assessment of Fishing Capacity

Diagnosis and identification of fisheries and fishing capacity

- 1) States should assess and regularly update the availability of active fishing capacity at local, national, trans-boundary, sub-regional and regional levels as basis for cooperation on the management of fishing capacity.
- 2) States should improve collection system for catch and effort data to include all types of fisheries such as large-scale or commercial fisheries and small-scale or artisanal fisheries.
- 3) States should regularly conduct national assessments of fishery resources to estimate appropriate reference points and compare with the actual fishing efforts at given times as well as with the aggregated fishing effort in defined sub-region.
- 4) States should adopt national measurements and definitions of fishing capacity including vessels, gears, people engaged in fisheries.

Section II: Preparation and Implementation of National Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity

2.1 Development of national plans and policies

- 1) States should establish system(s)/mechanism(s) to develop NPOA-Capacity and to monitor, evaluate, review its effectiveness and revise (if necessary).
- 2) States should not make insufficient information on fisheries resources as the reason to delay the implementation of policies to control fishing capacity and reduce its level where appropriate, and in accordance with the precautionary principle using currently available information.
- 3) States should develop measures to be undertaken to address overcapacity:
 - a. Implement schemes to limit the number of fishing vessels and fishing licenses
 - b. Put into place management systems that would prevent fishing capacity from expanding beyond the optimum level which the available resources can support in the long run or related target levels, even though the current status does not indicate any overcapacity
 - c. Develop measures and encourage the use of supporting tools to prevent or eliminate excess fishing capacity to ensure that the levels of fishing effort are commensurate with the sustainable use of fishery resources to secure the effectiveness of conservation and management measures
 - d. Consider the application of fishing zones as a robust approach to manage and restrict fishing capacity in certain fisheries, especially for coastal and relatively stationary fisheries, in areas reserved for traditional and smaller-scale fisheries supported by co-management arrangements
 - e. Consider the use of appropriate reference points *e.g.* Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY), Catch Per Unit Effort (CPUE) as indicators of resource status for the management of fishing capacity at national and/or regional/sub-regional levels
 - f. Encourage industry-based capacity adjustments and implement input and output control, and other management measures
 - g. Consider the development of fishing vessel construction and importation control measures as a proactive approach for controlling fishing capacity
 - h. Consider the introduction or development of fishing fees scheme such as economic rent of the fishery resources referred to as 'resource rent', as basis for fishing vessel registration and fishing licenses
- 4) States should establish records of fishing vessels registration/licensing, fishing gear licensing system, and
 - a. improve the national procedures for fishing vessel registration and fishing licensing systems (vessels, gears, fishers)
 - b. share information on registered vessels and issued fishing licenses within sub-regions and/or the region as a whole (if needed)
 - c. establish national database for fishing vessels registration and fishing licenses

- 5) States should conduct a systematic assessment of the consequences of overcapacity from production and economic perspective together with its impact on major stakeholders at local, national and sub-regional levels.
- 6) States should strengthen, consistent with national fishery laws/regulations and other related domestic laws, domestic mechanisms to deter nationals and beneficial owners from engaging in illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing activities, and States should facilitate the implementation of such mechanisms and ensure that enforcement actions are carried out.
- 7) States should consider, in the perspective of continued high pressure on available fisheries resources (due to overfishing, habitat and environmental degradation and/or climate variability/change), to, at national and sub-regional level, develop and implement fishery resources enhancement programs and/or recovery plans. The plans should have the multiple objectives of increasing the fish stocks, providing breeding grounds of some target species, protecting and restore important habitats, increasing fish shelter areas including artificial habitats to replace the deteriorated natural habitats. The following actions are among the key approaches to ensure that the status of fishery resources are maintained and/or enhanced:
 - a. Coordinate with relevant agencies to regularly compile information on the status and availability of important fish stocks, including information on areas of importance for different stages of their life cycle;
 - b. Enhance understanding of the importance of stock enhancement including habitat conservation in order to conserve the early life cycle stage of fishes such as spawning, nursery grounds, and protect the migratory paths (that might be trans-boundary);
 - c. Develop fishery management tools, including fisheries *refugia*, closed areas, protected areas and aquatic reserves for both inland and marine areas for implementation at national level and in trans-boundary areas to effectively conserve and manage fish stocks, trans-boundary fish stock and to protect habitats, on a case-by-case basis in accordance with the best available scientific information and precautionary approach;
- 8) States should strengthen their respective fisheries related institutions and provide adequate support to research on issues related to the management of fishing capacity. Coordinated international research is also recommended, especially with regard to the development of tools and policy instruments which could be more appropriate at country/sub-regional/regional levels.
- 9) States should harmonize and coordinate the implementation of the NPOA-Capacity with other related NPOAs/Policies and Programs to achieve effective control of fishing capacity.
- 10) States should consider the socio-economic requirements, including alternative sources of employment and livelihood to fishing communities which bear the burden of reductions in fishing capacity.
- 11) States should develop and promote awareness-raising campaigns and programs to all relevant stakeholders in order to increase the effective implementation of NPOA-Capacity.
- 12) States should work closely with stakeholders in developing and adopting policy framework that would improve the suitability of input-output technical control levels that will be used in the formulation and implementation of the NPOA-Capacity.

2.2 *Subsidies and economic incentives*

- 1) States should assess the effect that some economic incentives, including subsidies, may have on the development and implementation of efforts to control fishing capacity.
- 2) States should undertake a national/sub-regional review of the various subsidies and other economic incentives being provided to their respective fishing industries, together with qualitative assessments of their likely impact on fishing capacity, expected investment decisions, and sustainability. It should be noted that not all subsidies and economic incentives are necessarily faulty such as incentives related, for example, to safety, fish quality, infrastructures, buy-back program.
- 3) States should reduce and progressively eliminate fisheries subsidies and/or incentives that contribute to overfishing, overcapacity and over-investment.

2.3 *Regional Considerations and Cooperation*

- 1) States should provide mutually agreed data on vessels, gears and people engaged in fisheries as well as other fisheries-related information with regards to catches, landing and available stocks to provide a complete, accurate and timely way to support efforts to manage fishing capacity at sub-regional areas.

- 2) States and sub-regions should, inter alia, adopt appropriate measures, based on the best scientific evidence available, which are designed to maintain or restore stocks at sustainable levels, as qualified by relevant environmental and economic factors, including the special requirements of some developing countries in the region.
- 3) States should consider the establishment of sub-regional/regional fisheries management arrangements/bodies for the purpose of managing the resources as well as fishing capacity on a cooperative basis. Such cooperation is essential for the sub-regional/regional managements of trans-boundary fish stocks.
- 4) States should support co-operation and exchange of information with regional and sub-regional fisheries organizations.

Section III: International Considerations and Fishing in High Seas or RFMO Competent Areas

- 1) States should collaborate with RFMOs by sharing information, participating in and developing harmonized systems of data collection, and supporting the actions of the respective RFMOs to limit fishing capacity in the international waters.
- 2) States are encouraged to comply with international agreements which are related to the management of fishing capacity, and in particular, the 1993 FAO Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas known as the Compliance Agreement and the Agreement of the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks known as the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement.
- 3) States should ensure that no transfer of capacity to the jurisdiction of another State should be carried out without the expressed consent and formal authorization of that State.
- 4) States should, in compliance with their duties as Flag States, avoid approving the transfer of vessels flying their flag to high sea areas where such transfers are inconsistent with responsible fishing under the Code of Conduct.

Section IV: Required Urgent Measures for Regional Fisheries Management

- 1) States should develop policy frameworks for the sub-regional/regional management of fishing capacity. To be effective it is required that policies are developed simultaneously by relevant authorities (in accordance with national laws and regulations) in each of the countries and with national and sub-regional coordination of implementation and enforcement to ensure that fishing capacity is limited to agreed target levels.
- 2) States, in collaboration with other States, should assess the extent of overcapacity in defined fishing areas (trans-boundary, sub-regional and/or regional). Choose either an input or output basis as a reference point together with a range of indicators for the purpose of measuring active over-capacity.
- 3) States should develop sub-regional/regional conservation and management measures for fish stocks that are currently unmanaged regionally, in accordance with the best available scientific information on the status of such stocks.
- 4) States should conduct fishers/stakeholders fora at sub-regional/regional levels to build awareness on the need for conservation and management of fisheries resources and that in the management context, the effective management of fishing capacity is a requirement for effective conservation and management.
- 5) States should enhance the political will and awareness towards sub-regional/regional fisheries management and conservation.
- 6) States should strengthen sub-regional/regional Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS) networks.

Section V: Mechanisms to Promote Implementation

- 1) States should develop information programs to increase awareness on the need for the management of fishing capacity, and the cost and benefits resulting from adjustments in fishing capacity.
- 2) States should support the sharing/exchange of scientific and technical information on issues related to the management of fishing capacity and promote its regional availability using existing national and sub-regional fora.

- 3) States should support capacity building as well as institutional strengthening and consider providing financial, technical and other assistance to some developing countries in the region to address issues related to the management of fishing capacity.
- 4) States should report to the ASEAN and SEAFDEC on the progress of assessment, development and implementation of their respective plans for the management of fishing capacity as part of their efforts in implementing the 2011 ASEAN-SEAFDEC Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region towards 2020.
- 5) SEAFDEC will, as directed by the Council Directors, support the development and implementation of National Plans of Action (NPOAs)⁶ for the management of fishing capacity through specific, in-country technical assistance projects.

⁶ Based on the Recommended Template agreed upon during the Second Regional Technical Consultation on Regional Plan of Action for Management of Fishing Capacity in December 2015 in Thailand

ABBREVIATIONS

AFCF	ASEAN Fisheries Consultative Forum
AMSs	ASEAN Member States
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
CCRF	Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries
CPUE	Catch Per Unit Effort
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
IPOA	International Plan of Action
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature
IUU fishing	Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated Fishing
NPOA	National Plan of Action
MCS	Monitoring, Control and Surveillance
MSY	Maximum Sustainable Yield
RFMO	Regional Fisheries Management Organization
RFVR	Regional Fishing Vessel Record
RTC	Regional Technical Consultation
SEAFDEC	Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center
UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
WTO	World Trade Organization

DEFINITION OF TERMINOLOGIES

- 1. Beneficial owner:** This is a legal term where specific property rights (“use and title”) in equity belong to a person even though legal title of the property belongs to another person (Black's Law Dictionary (2nd Pocket ed. 2001 pg. 508)). This often relates where the legal title owner has implied trustee duties to the beneficial owner.
- 2. Buy-back program:** This is a program usually government sponsored, for buying vessels or licenses from fishers and removing the vessels from the fishery (<https://stats.oecd.org/glossary/detail.asp?ID=248>;
<http://www.fao.org/3/a-a1338e/a1338e14.pdf>)
- 3. Catch Per Unit Effort (CPUE):** also called catch rate - is frequently the single most useful index for long-term monitoring of a fishery. Declines in CPUE may mean that the fish population cannot support the level of harvesting. Increases in CPUE may mean that a fish stock is recovering and more fishing effort can be applied. CPUE can therefore be used as an index of stock abundance, where some relationship is assumed between that index and the stock size. Catch rates by boat and gear categories, often combined with data on fish size at capture, permit a large number of analyses relating to gear selectivity, indices of exploitation and monitoring of economic efficiency. (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/004/Y2790E/y2790e02.htm#TopOfPage>)
- 4. Commercial Fisheries:** Fisheries undertaken for profit and with the objective to sell the harvest on the market, through auction halls, direct contracts, or other forms of trade. (FAO definition)
- 5. Community-based Management:** The core feature of locally developed, decentralized resource management is that user communities are ceded the rights and have the responsibilities for managing their own resources, typically using a mix of traditional or more formalized mechanisms of contract and enforcement to define access, exploitation methods and intensity. This is increasingly being applied in fisheries, though in many cases, the management structure is widened to include public sector agencies and other partners, in co-management. (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/16626/en>).
- 6. Co-management:** This is typically defined as a partnership arrangement between government and the local community of resource users, sometimes also connected with agents such as NGOs and research institutions, and other resource stakeholders, to share the responsibility and authority for management of a resource. There are no standardized approaches, but rather a range of arrangements, levels of sharing of responsibility and power, and ways of integration of local management mechanisms and more formalized government systems. In addition, the term is referred to the approach that is gaining particular importance in small-scale fisheries, for which local management capacity and responsibility, combined with the support of formal legal frameworks and information/decision making systems may offer particular advantages. However, their potential depends on the existing policy and legal environment, local and national support for community-based initiatives, and the capacities of various partners. (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/16625/en>).
- 7. Economic rent:** Economic rent can be defined as the surplus value created during the production of a good or service, due to the ownership of a factor of production that is in fixed or limited supply (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/x6827e/X6827E02.htm>)
- 8. Excess Capacity:** The existence of underutilized capacity is an indication that excess capacity exists in a fishery, and that fewer boats, if fully utilized, could potentially have caught the same total catch. Excess capacity is a short run phenomenon and depends on the state of the resource and the environment (natural, social and economic) in which the fishers operate. A fishery with a fluctuating stock may exhibit excess capacity in some years and full capacity in others. Similarly, if market conditions are unfavorable, a fleet may exhibit excess capacity that disappears once prices return to their normal level (FAO Technical Guidelines For Responsible Fisheries).
- 9. Exclusive Rights:** This is the right or privilege that can only be used by the person who it is granted to (<http://thelawdictionary.org/exclusive-right/>)
- 10. Fisheries refugia:** Spatially and geographically defined marine or coastal areas in which specific management measures are applied to sustain important species (fisheries resources) during critical stages of their life cycle, for their sustainable use. (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/i3147e/i3147e.pdf>).
- 11. Fishing Capacity:** Fishing capacity is, for a given resource condition, the amount of fish (or fishing effort) that can be produced over a period of time (e.g. a year) by a vessel or a fleet if fully

utilized, that is if effort and catch were not constrained by restrictive management measures (FAO Technical Guidelines For Responsible Fisheries).

12. **Fishing Effort:** The amount of fishing gear of a specific type used on the fishing grounds over a given unit of time for example hours trawled per day, number of hooks set per day or number of hauls of a beach seine per day. When two or more kinds of gear are used, the respective efforts must be adjusted to some standard type before being added (FAO, 1997).
13. **Incentives:** An incentive is anything that motivates or stimulates people to act (Giger 1996; cited in FAO 1999). Sargent (1994; cited in Tomforde 1995) defines incentives as signals that motivate action. Other definitions refer to the “incitement and inducement of action” (Enters 2001). Within the context of development projects, incentives have also been described as “bribes” and “sweeteners” (Smith 1998). To be of interest and to have an impact, incentives need to affect the cost-benefit structure of economic activities such as plantation management. Hence, in the context of the regional study, incentives can be defined as policy instruments that increase the comparative advantage of forest plantations and thus stimulate investments in plantation establishment and management (<http://www.fao.org/3/a-ad524e/ad524e05.htm>)
14. **Information Program:** A program to disseminate information pertaining to a particular subject or issue related to fisheries management with the objective of improving the understanding of target audience on that subject.
15. **Input/output controls:**
 - **Input controls** are restrictions put on the intensity of use of gear that fishers use to catch fish. Most commonly these refer to restrictions on the number and size of fishing vessels (fishing capacity controls), the amount of time fishing vessels are allowed to fish (vessel usage controls) or the product of capacity and usage (fishing effort controls). Often fishing effort is a useful measure of the ability of a fleet to catch a given proportion of the fish stock each year. When fishing effort increases, all else being equal, we would expect the proportion of fish caught to increase (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y3427e/y3427e06.htm>)
 - **Output controls** are direct limits on the amount of fish coming out of a fishery (fish is used here to include shellfish and other harvested living aquatic animals). Obvious forms of output control are limits placed upon the tonnage of fish or the number of fish that may be caught from a fishery in a period of time (e.g. total allowable catches; in reality, usually total allowable landings) (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y3427e/y3427e06.htm>)
16. **Protected Areas:** This is a clearly defined geographical space, recognised, dedicated and managed, through legal or other effective means, to achieve the long term conservation of nature with associated ecosystem services and cultural values (IUCN Definition 2008) (https://www.iucn.org/about/work/programmes/gpap_home/pas_gpap/)
17. **Protected Species:** a species of animal or plant which it is forbidden by law to harm or destroy (<http://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/protected-species>)
18. **Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS):**
 - **Monitoring:** the collection, measurement and analysis of fishing activity including, but not limited to: catch, species composition, fishing effort, bycatch, discards, area of operations, etc. This information is primary data that fisheries managers use to arrive at management decisions. If this information is unavailable, inaccurate or incomplete, managers will be handicapped in developing and implementing management measures.
 - **Control:** involves the specification of the terms and conditions under which resources can be harvested. These specifications are normally contained in national fisheries legislation and other arrangements that might be nationally, sub-regionally, or regionally agreed. The legislation provides the basis for which fisheries management arrangements, via MCS, are implemented.
 - **Surveillance:** involves the regulation and supervision of fishing activity to ensure that national legislation and terms, conditions of access, and management measures are observed. This activity is critical to ensure that resources are not over exploited, poaching is minimized and management arrangements are implemented. (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/3021/en>)
19. **Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY):** The highest theoretical equilibrium yield that can be continuously taken (on average) from a stock under existing (average) environmental conditions without affecting significantly the reproduction process. Also referred to sometimes as Potential yield. (<http://www.fao.org/faoterm/en/?defaultCollId=21>)

20. **Open access:** is the condition where access to the fishery (for the purpose of harvesting fish) is unrestricted; *i.e.* the right to catch fish is free and open to all.
(<https://stats.oecd.org/glossary/detail.asp?ID=3084>)
21. **Overfishing:** Overfishing is a generic term used to refer to the state of a stock subject to a level of fishing effort or fishing mortality such that a reduction of effort would, in the medium term, lead to an increase in the total catch. Often referred to as overexploitation and equated to biological overfishing, it results from a combination of growth overfishing and recruitment overfishing and occurs often together with ecosystem overfishing and economic overfishing.
(<http://www.fao.org/faotermen/?defaultCollID=21>)
22. **Overcapacity:** is a longer-term problem and reflects a divergence between the resources used to harvest the resource (and the resultant current level of output) and the resources needed (and corresponding output) to harvest the resource at an “optimal” level. Optimal, in this sense, will largely be driven by the objectives of fisheries management, be they economic, social or conservation based (or some combination of all three). If the fishery is severely overexploited, this optimal yield may be higher than the current catch level, but associated with a large biomass. The existence of underutilized capacity may be indicative of overcapacity, but it does not necessarily convey information about the extent of overcapacity. Conversely, with an overexploited stock, little excess capacity may exist even though considerable overcapacity exists (FAO Technical Guidelines For Responsible Fisheries).
23. **Precautionary Principle:** A set of agreed cost-effective measures and actions, including future courses of action, which ensures prudent foresight, reduces or avoids risk to the resources, the environment, and the people, to the extent possible, taking explicitly into account existing uncertainties and the potential consequences of being wrong.
(<http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/w123e/w123E01.htm>).
24. **Reference Point:** An estimated value derived from an agreed scientific procedure and/or model, which corresponds to a specific state of the resource and of the fishery, and that can be used as a guide for fisheries management. Reference points may be general (applicable to many stocks) or stock-specific. (<http://www.fao.org/faoterm/en/?defaultCollID=21>).
25. **Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMO):** an intergovernmental organization, established by international agreement, with the competence to adopt conservation and management measures.
(<http://www.fao.org/in-action/vulnerable-marine-ecosystems/key-concepts/en/>).
26. **Resource Rent:** This is a key concept in fisheries exploitation and management which is the total revenue that can be generated from the extraction of natural resources less the cost of extracting such resources (WTO definition)
27. **Sub-regions:** This refers to any region or areas whereas more than one country are concerned or the areas that are related to the trans-boundary issues and/or fish stock that needed to be managed together through the collaboration and cooperation. In Southeast Asian region, the sub-regions are referred to the specific sea areas such as Gulf of Thailand, Andaman Sea, Sulu-Sulawesi Seas, etc.
28. **Stock Enhancement:**
 - The release of cultured juveniles into wild population(s) to augment the natural supply of juveniles and optimize harvests by overcoming recruitment limitation
(<http://www.stockenhancement.org/about/history.html>)
 - Stock enhancement of wild fisheries - The enhancement of stocks of an existing wild, open-access fishery with species that may or may not be self-recruiting. This category includes the stocking of relatively large inland water-bodies where there are no property rights to the stock. Generally the recapture rate of stocked fish is low and repeated enhancement is not always necessary to maintain the fishery.
 - Culture-based fisheries - The stocking of small water-bodies is a form of enhancement that is typically undertaken on a regular basis and the stocking activity is the only means of sustaining the fishery. Typically, a person or a group of persons and/or an organization will have property rights to the stock. The source of stock for the enhancement may be derived from capture, but more typically is obtained from a hatchery operation. These features collectively amount to a form of aquaculture that according to the FAO definition (FAO 1997), is referred to as culture-based fishery.
(<http://www.fao.org/docrep/008/ae932e/ae932e05.htm>)

- 29. Fisheries Subsidies:** Fisheries subsidies are government actions or inactions that are specific to the fisheries industry and that modifies - by increasing or decreasing - the potential profits by the industry in the short-, medium- or long-term.
(<http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4446e/y4446e0k.htm>)
- 30. Total Allowable Catch (TAC):** The TAC is the total catch allowed to be taken from a resource in a specified period (usually a year), as defined in the management plan. The TAC may be allocated to the stakeholders in the form of quotas as specific quantities or proportions.
(<http://www.fao.org/faoterm/en/?defaultCollId=21>)
- 31. Traditional fisheries:** This involves fishing households (as opposed to commercial companies), using relatively small amount of capital and energy, relatively small fishing vessels (if any), making short fishing trips, close to shore, mainly for local consumption. In practice, definition varies between countries, *e.g.* from gleaning or a one-man canoe in poor developing countries, to more than 20-m. trawlers, seiners, or long-liners in developed ones. Artisanal fisheries can be subsistence or commercial fisheries, providing for local consumption or export. They are sometimes referred to as small-scale fisheries". (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/14753/en>)
- 32. Trans-boundary Stock:** a group of commercially exploitable organisms/fish, distributed over, or migrating across, the maritime boundary between two or more national jurisdictions, or the maritime boundary of a national jurisdiction and the adjacent high seas, whose exploitation can only be managed effectively by cooperation between the States concerned.
(<http://www.fao.org/docrep/006/y4652e/y4652e03.htm>)

**RECOMMENDED TEMPLATE
FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF
NATIONAL PLAN OF ACTION FOR MANAGING FISHING CAPACITY
(NPOA-CAPACITY)**

I. INTRODUCTION

- General problems and challenges on managing fishing capacity
- Importance of NPOA-Capacity

II. NATIONAL PROFILE ON FISHERIES

2.1. Fishing Capacity Assessment

- By types of fishing vessels
- By types of fishing gear
- By number of people engaged in capture fisheries
- By management area
- Fishing efforts

2.2. Resources Assessment

- Status and Trends of Fisheries
- Total production: including by Species, gears
- Fisheries management indicators *e.g.* MSYs or other indicators
- Biomass estimation from past surveys
- Others

2.3. Identification Main Issues and Challenges

- Overfishing
- Habitat degradation
- Encroachment into coastal waters
- Illegal fishing vessel including use of destructive fishing practices
- Inadequate enforcement capacity and capability
- Lack of public awareness and participation
- Conflicts in policies objectives

2.4. Basic legal aspects, including institutional frameworks and responsibilities

III. GOAL, OVERALL OBJECTIVES AND SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

IV. PLAN OF ACTION FOR MANAGING FISHING CAPACITY

4.1. Improve Management Policy

- Update and endorse policy level decision

4.2. Conduct Research and Assessment

- Promote research and effective utilization of regular data collection
- Research on impact assessment on the change of fish population
- Periodic, stratified biomass estimation (by scientific surveys)
 - By resources type: demersal, pelagic, prawn, etc.
 - By area/zone/depth of water (depending on the management regime)
- Conduct assessment to identify overcapacity by fleet segment and gear used in order to better adjust the strategies

4.3. Improve Fishing Capacity Management/Measures

- Define total allowable fishing capacity based on resource assessment, and further develop quota system for provinces
- Limit fishing capacity in coastal and inshore areas
- Prohibit fully or partially specific fishing gears in particular fishing grounds
- Encourage the utilization of traditional and local knowledge to support the management of fisheries and fishing capacity

4.4. Improve Legal and Institutional Frameworks, with responsibilities and coordination defined

4.5. Improve Enforcement and MCS

- Establish database and analysis tools
- Continue development of VMS for fishing vessels
- Strengthen and build capacity for relevant fisheries officers: inspection and surveillance
- Establish coordination mechanism among monitoring and surveillance forces at the seas involving relevant institutions as defined in national laws
- Establish functioning national MCS-network(s)

4.6. Promote Participation of Relevant Stakeholders

- Define specific roles of stakeholders in NPOA-Capacity implementation
- Formulate and strengthen central and local institutional framework for co-management
- Support effective participation of fisheries associations and private sector
- Cooperate with community organizations and individuals in the development and implementation of NPOA-capacity at provincial and district levels

4.7. Responsibilities/Implementation

- Fisheries Administration
- Other Departments as applicable to each country (responsible for vessel registration, inspection and enforcement)
- Legal and Organization Departments (need to be better defined)
- Accounting and Planning Departments (need to be better defined)
- Research Institute for Marine Fisheries
- Local Governance, (province and district administration as applicable)
- Social and professional associations and/or fishing community, including private sector and community fisheries organizations)

V. STRATEGIES

Strategy 1: Improve Management Policy

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

Strategy 2: Conduct Research and Assessment

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

Strategy 3: Improve Fishing Capacity Management/Measures

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

Strategy 4: Improve Legal and Institutional Frameworks, with Responsibilities and Coordination Defined

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

Strategy 5: Improve Enforcement and MCS

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

Strategy 6: Promote Participation of Relevant Stakeholders

No.	Issues and Challenges	Key Actions	Time Frame

VI. MONITORING AND EVALUTAION

VII. GLOSSARY

VIII. REFERENCE

Appendix 1. Identified key issues and feasible measures as a basis reference for development of the RPOA- capacity.

Issues	Feasible Measures	Technical Assistances
Policy and Legal Framework in Managing Fishing Capacity		
1) Ineffective policies, legal framework in managing fishing capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Decisions inconsistent with current policies • Lack of political will and awareness towards conservation and fisheries management • Subsidies vs incentives 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen good governance • Voice out in ASEAN platform • Identify gaps and issues in legal framework • Consistency in policy and implementation (both national and regional levels) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consultations to improve understanding by politicians/policy makers using recommendations based on scientific evidence • Capacity building
Information for Fishing Capacity Management (vessels, gears, and fishers)		
2) Insufficient information for fishing capacity management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data on concerned fishing capacity (e.g. no. of fishing boat, gears, fishers) • Incomplete information of gear specification and documentation (e.g. length of fishing gear) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify gaps • Develop common database • Economic and financial studies on the impacts of capacity management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review works • Organize trainings/workshops/ consultations • Develop appropriate gear specification and design for sustainability of resources • Provide guidance technology systems including VMS, Automated Identification System (AIS) databases, GRMS (mobile telephone system), etc. • Information sharing on active fishing capacity
Information for Fishing Capacity Management (fishery resources)		
3) Inadequate data and information on fisheries resources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lack of policies/systems to deal with fisheries management in data poor situation • Lack of expertise to assess fishing capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify gaps • Develop common SOP (feasible and effective method) for data collection • Capacity building program 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reviews • Organize trainings/workshops/consultations • Stock assessment, improve data collection and methodologies for both marine and inland fisheries
4) Lack of research and assessment of migratory shared stocks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capacity building • Conduct research and assessment of migratory shared stocks • Information dissemination 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organize the regional fora • Conduct trainings/workshops/consultations
Capacity and Capability to Manage Fishing Capacity		
5) Inadequate capacity and capability for monitoring, control and surveillance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encroachment of local fishing vessel into prohibited area • Encroachment of foreign fishing vessels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening MCS • Inter-agencies and inter-countries coordination • Utilization of “Fishermen eyes” (co-management) • Improve law enforcement • Information sharing on MCS • Capacity building program • Promote co-management, decentralization, EAFM • Input control (vessels, licenses, gears, days at sea) • Output control (TAC, quota, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organize trainings/workshops/consultations • Flag and Port State Measures trainings and inspections • Safety inspections • Legal and regulatory technical assistance • Development of NPOA-capacity and determination of target fishing capacity

Issues	Feasible Measures	Technical Assistances
	<p>MPA, zoning, spatial and temporal measures, minimize discards)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase license fees (for commercial scale fisheries) • Cooperation with relevant authorities to ensure safety of fishing vessels (inspection and certification as part of fishing license requirements) • Promote alternative livelihood (other than fishing) • Reduce low cost labors on fishing fleets 	
Public Awareness		
<p>6) Insufficient public awareness and participation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fishers • General public (exclude fishers <i>e.g.</i> consumers) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fishers/stakeholders forum (at local, national and regional levels) • Media and awareness campaign • Information, education and communication program (IEC) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organize the regional fora • Conduct trainings/ workshops/consultations
<p>7) Market-driven pressure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demand for fish promoting unsustainable fishing practices (<i>e.g.</i> high price fish, endanger fish, trash fish) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote EAFM • Public awareness to consume fish from sustainable fisheries • Requirements for aqua feeds and raw materials for export causes pressure to the fishing capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support training courses

**CITES ISSUES:
RESULTS OF THE COP-17 AND DISCUSSION OF FUTURE DIRECTION**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The triennial conference on the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) was held at the Sandton Convention Centre in Johannesburg, South Africa from 24 September to 5 October 2016, known as #CoP17 or the World Wildlife Conference. The Convention was attended by over 2,500 representatives, including more than 180 governments, intergovernmental organizations, indigenous peoples, non-governmental organizations, philanthropists and businesses, which came amidst heightened international concern about the sustainability of wildlife resources, upon which livelihoods, national economies and regional security depend. Over 250 media have also registered for #CoP17.

Sixty two proposals proposed by 64 countries have been debated over two weeks in a global effort to enhance conservation and regulate the trade in wild animals and plants. Particularly, for the Commercially-exploited Aquatic Species, there were seven proposals made by CITES Parties on the inclusion into the CITES Appendix II *i.e.* *Alopias* spp. (thresher sharks), *Mobula* spp. (mobula or devil rays), *Carcharhinus falciformis* (silky shark), *Holacanthus clarionensis* (Clarion angelfish), *Potamotrygon motoro* (ocellate river stingray), *Pterapogon kauderni* (Banggai cardinalfish), and all species of Nautilus. In addition, there was one proposed downlisting of *Crocodylus porosus* (saltwater crocodile) from Appendix I to Appendix II, proposed by ASEAN Member State, Malaysia. The CoP17 also considered and decided upon many proposals and documents related to commercially-exploited aquatic species, in the agenda of Species specific matters such as sturgeons and paddlefish (*Acipenseriformes* spp.), conservation of and trade in *Anguilla* spp., review of precious corals in international trade [Order Antipatharia/Family Coralliidae], humphead wrasse (*Cheilinus undulatus*), sharks and rays (*Elasmobranchii* spp.), and freshwater stingrays (*Potamotrygonidae* spp.). The intervention, support from ASEAN-SEAFDEC member countries, and results of voting for commercially-exploited aquatic species at CITES COP-17 is appeared as **Appendix 1**.

One of the important issues is the proposed proposal on “Conservation of and trade in *Anguilla* spp.” by the European Union as appears in the CoP17 Doc. 51, (**Appendix 2**). In this regards, the United States of America, supported by Canada and Japan, proposed amendments to the draft decisions as follows:

- **“Directed to range States and Parties”** involved in trade in *Anguilla* species 17.x2 Range States and Parties, in collaboration with the Secretariat and FAO, are encouraged to:
 - a) promote international or regional cooperation on a species-by-species basis, including the convening of regional meetings to discuss how to fill the information gaps and ensure long-term sustainability in the face of increasing demand from international trade;
 - b) provide the Secretariat and their consultants with specific information needed for the purposes of completing Decision 17.x1 a) and b) as well as the results of the regional meetings; and
 - c) participate, where appropriate, in the technical workshops and share expertise and knowledge on the priority topics identified (examples provided under in Decision 17.x1 d).
- **“Directed to the Animals Committee”** 17.x3 The Animals Committee shall:
 - a) consider, at its 29th and 30th meetings, the reports produced under Decision 17.x1, as well as the information submitted by European Eel range States and other eel range States pursuant to Decision 17.x2, and any “other relevant information on conservation of and trade in *Anguilla* species;”

In addition, China supported the overall approach but did not believe that other *Anguilla* spp. should be included in the Appendices. The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), speaking also on behalf for TRAFFIC and the Zoological Society of London, recommended that the use and trade of all *Anguilla* species be managed as a whole. The Convention on Migratory Species drew attention to a workshop for *Anguilla anguilla* range States that it would be convened in the following month. Finally, the Chair thanked the European Union for its willingness to support funding of the draft decisions.

Considering the impacts from CITES on trade, recently many commercially-exploited aquatic species not only sharks and rays but also other commercial species such as tunas, aquarium fishes, freshwater eels, and etc. have been raised for listing into the CITES appendix. In Southeast Asia, dealing with CITES issues needs to be improved for long term fisheries management such as:

- 1) Lack of awareness on CITES proposed proposal, by the reason that most of the responsible persons on CITES are from the forestry and environment agencies, but not fisheries. Even though, the ASEAN Expert Group on CITES (AEG-CITES) and CITES COP members are mostly from both two agencies. It is therefore the fisheries sectors/authority should involve on decision making and management of all fish and commercially-exploited aquatic species as well as joining the CITES-COP;
- 2) The AEG-CITES to meet once a year before circulation of the CITES proposed proposal, this means the AEG-CITES is not focused on how to work together in response to the proposed listing of species into the appendix, rather than to discuss the country proposal to CITES. In this connection, under the ASEAN mechanism there is no technical fisheries working group on CITES to support the AEG-CITES and ASWGFi's decisions; and
- 3) ASEAN Common Position (ACP) on CITES adopted by SOM-AMAF level, even though as a voluntary basis, in case of single AMS announces officially against the ACP, so what shall we do to improve and ensure the holiness of ACP.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to take note the results of the CITES CoP17. The Council Members are also invited to provide policy directive to SEAFDEC and its Member Country to improve and strengthen the cooperation among the ASEAN Member States on Common Position on CITES. In addition, the Council Members are also requested to consider setting up the Technical Fisheries Working Group to work closely with the AEG-CITES and involvement in the decision and management at the CITES forum.

SEAFDEC e-News from CITES CoP17

Day 10: Monday, October 3rd

INTERVENTION, SUPPORT FROM MEMBER COUNTRIES, AND RESULTS OF VOTING

FOR COMMERCIALY-EXPLOITED AQUATIC SPECIES AT CITES COP-17

Proposal No.	Proposal	Common Position	Intervention	Results of Voting Support/Abstain/ Oppose	Remarks
Prop. 42: <i>Carcharhinus falciformis</i> , (Silky shark)	Include Silky shark <i>Carcharhinus falciformis</i> in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal	Japan, Indonesia, SEAFDEC (Oppose)	131: 5: 30 Accepted	
Prop. 43: <i>Alopias spp.</i> (Thresher sharks)	Include the genus <i>Alopias</i> spp. in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal	Philippines (support) Japan(Oppose)	108: 5: 29 Accepted	
Prop. 44: <i>Mobula spp.</i> (Devil rays)	Include the genus <i>Mobula</i> spp. in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal (except for Philippines)	Myanmar (Oppose)	138: 3: 20 Accepted	
Prop. 45: <i>Potamotrygon motoro</i> (Ocellate river stingray)	Include Ocellate River Stingray <i>Potamotrygon motoro</i> in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal	Lao PDR (Oppose)	Withdraw	
Prop. 46: <i>Pterapogon kauderni</i> (Banggai cardinal fish)	Include <i>Pterapogon kauderni</i> in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal	Indonesia (Oppose)	Withdraw**	
Prop. 47: <i>Holacanthus clarionensis</i> (Clarion angelfish)	Include <i>Holacanthus clarionensis</i> in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal	Vietnam, Japan (Oppose)	97: 15: 21 Accepted	Vietnam blocked the proposal and asked for voting
Prop. 48: <i>Nautilidae spp.</i> (Nautilus)	Include the Family <i>Nautilidae</i> (Blainville, 1825) in Appendix II	Oppose the Proposal (except for Philippines, decision held in abeyance)	Cambodia, Japan (Oppose)	102: 10: 9 Accepted	Cambodia blocked the proposal and asked for voting
Prop. 24: Saltwater crocodile (<i>Crocodylus porosus</i>)	Transfer the Saltwater crocodile (<i>Crocodylus porosus</i>) in Malaysia from Appendix I to Appendix II,	Support the Proposal (except for ID & VN, decision held in abeyance)	Malaysia, Cambodia, Philippines Indonesia (Support)	No Voting Agreed with the consensus Accepted	

*CITES votes where consensus is not possible, with a two thirds majority required (Score: Support/Abstain/ Oppose)

** EU withdraws the proposal with proposed that Indonesia need to report Banggai Cardinal Fish to Animal Committee 31 and will be bring to CoP18.

Sources: CITES-COP17
By... Policy and Program Coordinator

This is a last volume of SEAFDEC e-News from CITES-CoP17, on behalf of SEAFDEC, Please accept our sincere gratitude to all Member Countries that support the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Common Positions during the CITES CoP17. This shows how we have moved together as committed through the SOM-AMAFF. These events have also brought us all closer together, and we are thankful to work with all Member Countries. ... > Hope to see you again at the next CoP18 <

Original language: English

CoP17 Doc. 51

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES
OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA



Seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties
Johannesburg (South Africa), 24 September – 5 October 2016

Interpretation and implementation matters

Species specific matters

CONSERVATION OF AND TRADE IN *ANGUILLA* SPP.

1. This document has been submitted by the European Union.*

Background

2. International trade in *Anguilla* species¹ has existed for decades and includes products related to aquaculture, food and accessories. Harvest of the species for this trade and domestic use, combined with a number of other threats such as barriers to migration, habitat loss, turbine mortality, pollution, disease and parasites, predators have reduced some *Anguilla* species populations to levels requiring that their trade is controlled in order to avoid utilization incompatible with their survival. However, once collection and/or trade in one *Anguilla* species is regulated due to population declines, the demand is redirected to other species. There is therefore an urgent need to consolidate data on trade and management of Anguillid eels so they can be sustainably managed as a group.
3. The European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) was listed in CITES Appendix II at CoP14 and the listing came into force in 2009. The biological status of the species has notably been monitored for years by the ICES/GFCM/EIFAAC2 Working Group on Eels (WGEEL). Due to its depleted status within Europe, the EU has been unable to make a positive non-detriment finding for the species since December 2010. Currently export and import of this species from and into the EU is not permitted, and all EU Member States have published a zero export quota for European Eel since 2011. To improve the conservation status of the species, in 2007 the EU adopted internal legislation³ on eel conservation, establishing measures for the recovery of the stock of European eel. In accordance with the obligations set out in this Regulation, Member States of the EU have developed eel management plans at national level. These plans include management measures (e.g. reduction in fisheries, improving river continuity, reducing pollution) aiming to ensure that the escapement of adult eels towards their marine spawning grounds reaches in the long term at least 40% of the estimated biomass that would have escaped in the absence of anthropogenic influence.
4. Following the listing of the European Eel, and the establishment of zero export quotas by EU Member States, there was an historic increase in demand, harvest and export of other *Anguilla* species, in particular the American eel (*A. rostrata*) and tropical species such *Anguilla bicolor*. This demand was fuelled primarily by markets in Asia which had previously imported large quantities of live juveniles (glass

* The geographical designations employed in this document do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the CITES Secretariat (or the United Nations Environment Programme) concerning the legal status of any country, territory, or area, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The responsibility for the contents of the document rests exclusively with its author.

¹ There are 16 species of freshwater eels in the genus *Anguilla*.

² International Council for the Exploration of the Sea / General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean / European Inland Fisheries and Aquaculture Advisory Commission.

³ Council Regulation (EC) No. 1100/2007.

eels or elvers) of European eel to supply their farms (in addition to using the local species *A. japonica*, Japanese Eel). According to East Asian Customs import data, between 2004 and 2010 over 90% of all eel fry (total annual imports averaging 130 tonnes) was imported from other East Asian countries/territories (>60%) or Europe (>30%), i.e. *A. japonica* and *A. anguilla*. Between 2011 and 2014, proportions shifted dramatically, with the Americas (>30%) and South-east Asia (>35%) supplying over 65% of all eel fry (total annual imports 90 tonnes) to East Asia for farming. From 2011 onwards there was also an increase in *A. anguilla* eel fry supplied from North Africa. In response to the increased demand and harvest of these other species as a result of the decline in availability of European Eel from the EU, and concerns over the consequent rapid increase in their exploitation, a number of range States have introduced regulations to limit/prohibit harvest and/or trade in their native *Anguilla* species. In the US a harvest quota has been introduced and regulation imposed to help limit the expansion of the harvest within the U.S. Currently, harvest is limited to a fishery in the state of Maine, which produces the vast majority of the glass eels exported, and the state of South Carolina. Measures to control exports, in particular of juvenile life stages, in some tropical species are also in place in countries such as the Philippines⁴ and Indonesia. In 2014, Japan, China and South Korea published a joint statement on International Cooperation for Conservation and Management of Japanese Eel Stock and Other Relevant Eel Species⁵. However, there are still major concerns over sourcing levels and illegal trade.

5. Illegal trade in all species/populations which are under some form of regulation is a particular concern. Based on regular analyses of CITES, customs and East Asian eel farming data, seizures and information from traders over the last five years, there is evidence of ongoing illegal eel trade from Europe, East Asia and South-east Asia. In most seizure cases, identification through DNA analysis was required to verify the species in trade, as look-alike issues (combined with the complexities resulting from the various commodities in trade) make enforcement of any regulations for this taxonomic group a particular challenge.
6. Anguillid species, in addition to unsustainable harvest, have been impacted worldwide by a combination of factors. While these threats are often regional, when taken together throughout an individual's life cycle, they can severely impact species fitness. ICES advice on European eel constantly underlines that the state of the stock remains critical. In addition, Indonesian Longfinned Eel (*Anguilla borneensis*), Japanese Eel (*Anguilla japonica*), American Eel (*Anguilla rostrata*) are listed on the IUCN Red List as 'Threatened' (Vulnerable, Endangered or Critically Endangered); Indian Mottled Eel (*Anguilla bengalensis*), Shortfin Eel (*Anguilla bicolor*), Celebes Longfin Eel (*Anguilla celebesensis*), Philippine Mottled Eel (*Anguilla luzonensis*) were Near Threatened, Highlands Long-finned Eel (*Anguilla interioris*), Pacific Long-finned Eel (*Anguilla megastoma*), Pacific Shortfin Eel (*Anguilla obscura*) were Data Deficient, and Marbled Eel (*Anguilla marmorata*) and African Longfin Eel (*Anguilla mossambica*) were deemed Least Concern. There are plans to repeat and expand on these assessments in 2018, in an attempt to fill the current large knowledge gaps that exist for this group of species⁶.
7. One of the key issues hampering both conservation and effective management of *Anguilla* species is the lack of data. In the case of American Eel there are data for most of this species' life stages (glass, elver, yellow and silver) from the northern part of its range (Canada and central Atlantic States), but very little data exists from its southern range (extending to the Caribbean and northern South America). Even in the areas from which there is data, it is often fishery dependent and therefore does not provide a full, unbiased record of the changes in abundance observed. The situation is similar, or worse, for many of the other species, in particular the tropical species. Such data gaps are preventing vital decision-making - for European Eel there is currently insufficient information for the EU to carry out an NDF and for Japanese Eel various knowledge gaps, in particular on farming practices in East Asia, are limiting collaborative management in the region.
8. Collating available and new data on the biology, population status, use and trade in each *Anguilla* species is therefore essential. Most *Anguilla* species are considered panmictic (all individuals being potential reproductive partners), each species being made up of a single population. Until the genetic diversity within these panmictic populations is fully understood, it is vital to ensure survival of these species throughout their ranges.

⁴ Fisheries Administrative Order 242: <http://www.bfar.da.gov.ph/LAW?fi=405#post>.

⁵ <http://www.ifa.maff.go.jp/isaibai/pdf/140917jointstatement.pdf>.

⁶ Synergistic patterns of threat and the challenges facing global anguillid eel conservation: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2351989415000827>.

Recommendation

9. To allow for more information and data to be gathered on population abundance and exploitation, and to facilitate the development of recommendations on the sustainable trade of all *Anguilla* species, it is recommended that the Conference of the Parties consider the information presented in this document and adopt the draft decisions attached in the Annex to the present document.

COMMENTS FROM THE SECRETARIAT

- A. The Secretariat recognizes the challenges outlined in the document to the conservation and sustainable management of eels, including lookalike issues and establishing non-detrimental levels of harvest and trade, and recommends the adoption of the draft decisions contained in Annex 1 to the document. For the purpose of implementing draft decision 17.x4, it might be appropriate to add the following instruction to the Secretariat in draft decision 17.x1:

f) make available to the Standing Committee relevant information on illegal trade in European eels gathered from the study and the workshop report mentioned in paragraphs a) and e).

- B. The Secretariat notes however that the only *Anguilla* species currently included in the CITES Appendices is *Anguilla anguilla*, the European eel and that generally, only limited attention and resources can be allocated to non-CITES listed species.
- C. While the administration of the externally funded activities proposed in decision 17.x1 could be absorbed within the existing resources of the Secretariat, the required budget would be estimated as follows:

Decision	Activity	Cost implications (USD)	Source of funding
17.x1 a)	Contract independent consultants to review implementation of the Appendix II listing of European Eel (<i>Anguilla anguilla</i>)	20.000 – 30.000	Not identified
17.x1 b)	Contract independent consultants to undertake a study on non-CITES listed <i>Anguilla</i> species, including trade levels, biology, population status and recommendations for priority topics for technical workshops	30.000 – 50.000	Not identified
17.x1 d)	Organize, where appropriate, international technical workshops based on the priorities identified by the study outlined in 17.x1 b)	50.000 – 80.000	Not identified

DRAFT DECISIONS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES
ON CONSERVATION OF AND TRADE IN *ANGUILLA* SPP.

Directed to the Secretariat

- 17.x1 The Secretariat shall, subject to external funding:
- a) contract independent consultants to undertake a study compiling information on challenges and lessons learnt with regards to implementation of the Appendix II listing of European Eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) and its effectiveness. This includes in particular the making of Non-Detriment Findings, enforcement and identification challenges, as well as illegal trade. This study should notably take account of the data compiled and advice issued by the ICES/GFCM/EIFAAC Working Group Eel;
 - b) contract independent consultants to undertake a study on non-CITES listed *Anguilla* species:
 - i) documenting trade levels and possible changes in trade patterns following the entry into force of the listing of the European Eel in CITES Appendix II in 2009;
 - ii) compiling available data and information on the biology, population status, use and trade in each species, as well as identifying gaps in such data and information, based on the latest available data and taking account inter alia of the Red List assessments by the IUCN Anguillid Eel Specialist Group;
 - iii) providing recommendations for priority topics for technical workshops based on gaps and challenges identified under i)-iii);
 - c) make the reports from the studies above available to the 29th meeting of the Animals Committee (AC29) for their consideration;
 - d) organize, where appropriate, international technical workshops, inviting cooperation with and participation by the relevant range States, trading countries, FAO, the IUCN Anguillid Eel Specialist Group, the ICES/GFCM/EIFAAC Working Group Eel, industry and other experts appointed by Parties as appropriate.

Such workshops should in particular cover the topics identified by the reports described in Decision 17.x1 a) and b) and could focus on challenges specific to the various eel species, such as

- i) in relation to European eel, the realization of and guidance available for Non-Detriment Findings, as well as enforcement of the Appendix II listing including identification challenges;
 - ii) in relation to the other eel species, to enable a better understanding of the effects of international trade, including trade in their various life stages, and possible measures to ensure sustainable trade in such species ;
- e) make any workshop report available to the 30th meeting of the Animals Committee (AC30) for their consideration.



Directed to Parties involved in trade in *Anguilla* species

- 17.x2 Parties involved in trade in *Anguilla* species, in collaboration with the Secretariat and FAO, are encouraged to:
- a) provide the Secretariat and their consultants with specific information needed for the purposes of completing Decision 17.x1 a and b;
 - b) participate, where appropriate, in the technical workshops and share expertise and knowledge on the priority topics identified (examples provided under in Decision 17.x1 d).

Directed to the Animals Committee

- 17.x3 The Animals Committee shall:
- a) consider, at its 29th and 30th meetings, the reports produced under Decisions 17.x1, as well as the information submitted by European Eel range States pursuant to Decision 17.x2, and any other relevant information on conservation of and trade in *Anguilla* species;
 - b) provide recommendations to ensure the sustainable trade in *Anguilla* species, to Parties for consideration at CoP18.

Directed to the Standing Committee

- 17.x4 The Standing Committee shall consider information relating to illegal trade in European eel at its 69th and 70th meetings and adopt recommendations as appropriate.

ASEAN GUIDELINES ON IMPLEMENTATION OF LABOR STANDARDS FOR THE FISHERIES SECTOR

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The demand for workers in the fisheries sector has been increased within and outside the ASEAN Member States. Considering the importance of securing decent working conditions in enhancing the competitiveness of the ASEAN fish and fishery products, SEAFDEC Council during its 47th Meeting in 2015 requested that the issue on labor should be discussed among the Member Countries at the regional level. In response to the emerging international and regional requirements, and the recommendations of its Council, SEAFDEC with support from the SEAFDEC-Sweden Project convened the “*First Regional Technical Consultation on Labor Aspects within the Fishing Industry in the ASEAN Region*” on 25-27 February 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand, to provide a regional forum for the Southeast Asian countries to discuss the issues on labor in the fisheries sector and to develop strategies in addressing such issues. Key international agreements, including the requirements contained in those agreements in relation to labor engaged in fisheries, were highlighted and discussed with participants at the Consultation. The RTC also identified key issues on the labor aspects that are surfacing with regards to the plight and challenges facing fish-workers throughout the region (*e.g.* Low wages; absence of or inadequate social security; workers are unskilled in relation to work to be done during fishing operations; lack of training before working onboard in fishing vessels; unaware of the requirements for safety at sea; possessing fake or no legal documents; and subjected to forced labor, child labor, human trafficking, poor working conditions, unfair treatment by employers, etc). The RTC finally recommended that the ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for Fisheries Sector should be developed in line with international standards with the involvement of relevant stakeholders through broader social dialogues in order to strengthen the roles and obligations of “receiving” countries, “sending” countries and the commitments by “ASEAN” as indicated in the “ASEAN Declaration.

During the 48th SEAFDEC Council Meeting in 2016, countries provided updates on the current situation in dealing with labor and migrant worker conditions at national level. While supporting the proposal to develop the ASEAN Guidelines, countries suggested that a common template should be developed for the countries to refer to in revising their respective regulations. The development of ASEAN Guidelines should also consider the specifications of small-scale fisheries.

Comments provided by the 19th FCG/ASSP, Nov 2016 were basically focused on practical steps with regards to organizations and other stakeholders to be involved in the process to develop the ASEAN Guideline. The comments could be used as recommendations to be included in the planning for upcoming steps in developing the ASEAN Guidelines. However, note should also be taken that the SEAFDEC Secretariat should consult with the ASEAN Secretariat in order to ensure that the appropriate platform is being the basis for raising labor related issues as well as to make sure that the appropriate labor agencies are involved in the development of the said guidelines. It should also be recognized that there are limited capacity at SEAFDEC to deal with labor issues, including labor issues, recently highlighted, that relates to crime committed at sea (and on land). Assistance from consultative teams, including academe, capable of handling social issues should be sought to assist and provide technical assistance before SEAFDEC embarks on the activity to develop the guidelines.

Following requests from the 48th SEAFDEC Council Meeting in 2016 and recommendations from the 19th FCG/ASSP, Nov 2016 suggested steps ahead – before and after the April 2017 SEAFDEC Council - to develop *ASEAN Guidelines or ASEAN Principles for the implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector* in promotion of “decent work”, good working conditions and safety at sea for both smaller and larger scale fisheries and enterprises would include:

- **First quarter 2017:** Call for a small meeting with ILO, FAO and labor and fisheries representatives from selected countries (such as Thailand, Malaysia (receiving countries) and Myanmar, Cambodia and Philippines (sending) countries, including assistance from consultative teams and academe, to develop a road map for the development of the ASEAN



Guidelines/ASEAN Principles

- **Nov 2016/March 2017:** Participate in the ILO facilitated process to review good labor practice guidelines
- **Feb/March 2017 (and onwards):** include references to labor issues at sub-regional events with options to seek sub-regional and bilateral solutions (including MoUs, etc.)
- **First quarter 2017:** Review recommendations from regional consultations, requests from SEAFDEC Council, FCG/ASSP, ASEAN Working Groups (see below on an initial compilation)
- **First quarter 2017:** Continue drafting road map for the development of the ASEAN Guidelines/ASEAN Principles including a first set of “principles”.
- **April 2017:** Seek advice and endorsement on the process ahead from SEAFDEC Council
- **May - July 2017:** Seek advice and endorsement on the process ahead from ASWGF and/or other relevant ASEAN platforms (as recommended by SEAFDEC Council in April 2016)
- **Second half of 2017:** prepare for a larger regional stakeholder consultation (as far as possible jointly supported with partners to ensure a larger uptake of the recommendations) to be held in the latter part of 2017
- **2017 - 2018 Continue drafting:** Based on the recommendations continue the process to develop the guidelines/principles for adoption and implementation (including an eye to relate to the “ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy” and other relevant ASEAN documents/declarations)

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to provide policy recommendation and guidance for the Development of ASEAN Guidelines on Implementation of Labor Standards for the Fisheries Sector.

NEW US SEAFOOD TRACEABILITY PROGRAMS

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

There are two new US Seafood Traceability Programs: (i) US Marine Mammal Protection Act; and (ii) US Seafood Import Monitoring Program.

i. Fish and Fish Product Import Provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (Appendix 1)

This final action implements the import provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). This rule establishes conditions for evaluating a harvesting nation's regulatory program to address incidental and measures to address intentional mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in fisheries that export fish and fish products to the United States. Under this rule, fish and fish products from fisheries identified by the Assistant Administrator in the List of Foreign Fisheries can only be imported into the United States if the harvesting nation has applied for and received a comparability finding from NMFS. The rule establishes procedures that a harvesting nation must follow and conditions to meet, to receive a comparability finding for a fishery. The rule also establishes provisions for intermediary nations to ensure that intermediary nations do not import, and re-export to the United States, fish or fish products subject to an import prohibition. Agency actions and recommendations under this rule will be in accordance with U.S. obligations under applicable international law, including, among others, the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement.

Objective of the Act

The US Marine Mammal Protection Act bans imports of fish or fishery products caught in commercial fisheries (both aquaculture and wild caught fisheries) that result in the accidental killing or serious injury (bycatch) of marine mammals** in excess of US standards. Starting 1 Jan 2017, the US is compiling a "List of Foreign Fisheries" that can export fish and fishery products to the US. This list will be enforced 5 years later – only countries on this list can export fish and fishery products to the US. Countries on this list are also prohibited from re-exporting fish and fishery products from prohibited countries to the US.

** Marine mammals include: whales, dolphins, seals, sea-lions, walrus, dugongs etc.

What is required from Country

To qualify to be on this list, Countries must submit an application to the US providing them information (e.g. laws, regulatory programs, research findings, data) to support claims that the countries regulatory programs are as comparable in effectiveness to the US's regulatory programs.

ii. U.S. Seafood Import Monitoring Program (Appendix 2)

On December 8, 2016, NOAA Fisheries released the final rule establishing the Seafood Import Monitoring Program (SIMP). The Program establishes, for imports of certain seafood products, the reporting and recordkeeping requirements needed to prevent illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU)-caught and/or misrepresented seafood from entering U.S. commerce, thereby providing additional protections for our national economy, global food security and the sustainability of our shared ocean resources. This is the first-phase of a risk-based traceability program requiring the importer of record to provide and report key data from the point of harvest to the point of entry into U.S. commerce on an initial list of imported fish and fish products identified as particularly vulnerable to IUU fishing and/or seafood fraud.

Objective of the Act

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act: Seafood Import Monitoring Program (thereafter called the US Seafood Import Monitoring Program), aims to ensure that seafood entering the US are not from IUU fishing sources or subjected to seafood fraud (e.g. labelling the product as something more expensive). The program will first apply to 13 priority species that are most at risk of IUU fishing

and seafood fraud (see box below). Seafood importers are required to submit information (*e.g.* fishing vessel and gear information, catch data, processing data) from the point of harvest to the point of entry into the US electronically.

<p>13 PRIORITY SPECIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Abalone✓ Atlantic cod✓ Blue crab (Atlantic)✓ Dolphinfinch (Mahi Mahi)✓ Grouper✓ King crab (red)✓ Pacific cod✓ Red snapper	<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ <i>Sea cucumber</i>✓ Sharks▪ Shrimp✓ Swordfish✓ Albacore, bigeye, skipjack and yellowfin tuna <p><i>Bluefin also included to avoid differential treatment of tuna products</i></p>
--	--

The US has just announced that compliance to this new regulation starts 1 Jan 2018 (except for shrimp and abalone that will be phased in later).

What is required from Country

Hence the criticality of the ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (ACDS).

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to take note the emerging issues on U.S. seafood traceability programs. The Council is also invited to provide policy action for those AMSs that export their fish and fish product to US, and consider to support the implementation of the ACDS would support the requirements of two new rules.



Seafood Import Provisions under the Marine Mammal Protection Act

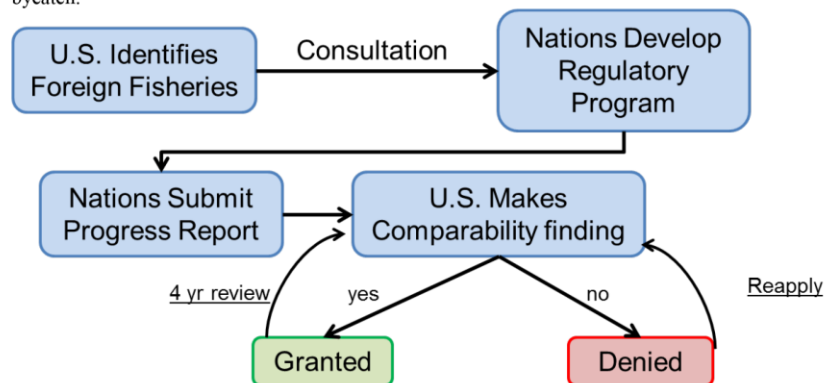
Background

Purpose:

The Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) includes provisions to reduce marine mammal bycatch associated with fisheries that supply imports to the United States. Specifically, the MMPA requires that the United States ban imports of commercial fish or fish products caught in commercial fisheries resulting in the accidental killing or serious injury (bycatch) of marine mammals in excess of United States standards. NOAA has published a final rule containing regulation implementing these MMPA import provisions. These regulations establish conditions for evaluating a harvesting nation’s regulatory program for reducing marine mammal incidental mortality and serious injury in fisheries that export fish and fish products to the United States. To import fish and fish products into the United States under this regulation, harvesting nations must apply for and receive a comparability finding. To receive a comparability finding nations exporting fish and fish products to the United States must demonstrate they have a regulatory program for reducing marine mammal incidental mortality and serious injury that is comparable in effectiveness to U.S. standards. To comply with U.S. standards, harvesting nations must implement a regulatory program that:

- Prohibits the intentional killing or serious injury of marine mammals in all fisheries; and
- Assesses marine mammal stocks, estimates bycatch, calculates bycatch limits, and reduces total bycatch below the bycatch limit for fisheries that have interactions with marine mammals and export fish and fish products to the U.S. (“Export Fisheries”); or
- Implements alternative measures for those fisheries.

A five-year exemption period has been provided to allow foreign harvesting nations time to develop, as appropriate, regulatory programs comparable in effectiveness to U.S. programs. During this time, NOAA will identify fisheries that have interactions with marine mammals and export fish and fish products to the U.S. and NOAA will consult with harvesting nations with such fisheries to gather information about their marine mammal bycatch.



Process:

Identifying Foreign Fisheries

During the first year of the exemption period, NOAA will request information on marine mammal bycatch from nations that export to the U.S. and create a *List of Foreign Fisheries*. Fisheries will be classified as either “export” or “exempt” based on their levels of marine mammal bycatch. Exempt fisheries are fisheries that have no known or a remote likelihood of marine mammal bycatch and are exempt from instituting a regulatory program. Export fisheries are those fisheries with more than a remote likelihood of marine mammal bycatch or insufficient information available on marine mammal interaction. All fisheries must prohibit intentional killing of marine mammals in order to be certified under this program.

Consulting with Harvesting Nations

NOAA will consult with nations throughout the process including when developing the *List of Foreign Fisheries*, after finalizing the *List of Foreign Fisheries* to inform nations of their regulatory requirements, when a nation may be denied a comparability finding, and upon a comparability finding being denied or revoked (for nations that have already received a comparability finding but have failed to maintain their regulatory program). Nations may request to consult with NOAA at any time.

Developing a Marine Mammal Regulatory Program

During the five-year exemption period nations should develop regulatory programs comparable in effectiveness to United States’ marine mammal regulatory programs, the conditions of which are outlined below.

<p>Conditions Fishing within EEZ—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fishery registration • Marine mammal stock and bycatch assessment • Prohibition on killing marine mammals • Reporting and monitoring requirements • Calculation of bycatch limit • Regulatory program to reduce bycatch below bycatch limit • Any U.S. regulatory requirements <p><i>Or alternative measures comparable in effectiveness</i></p>	<p>Conditions Fishing in another state—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Marine mammal stock and bycatch assessment • Prohibition on killing marine mammals • Calculation of bycatch limit • Regulatory program to reduce bycatch below bycatch limit • Any U.S. regulatory requirements • Conservation and management requirements from fishery management organization or other international agreements <p><i>Or alternative measures comparable in effectiveness</i></p>	<p>Conditions on the high seas—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any U.S. regulatory requirements • Conservation and management requirements from fishery management organization or other international agreements <p><i>Or alternative measures comparable in effectiveness</i></p>
---	---	--

Making a Comparability Finding

At the end of the five-year exemption period, each harvesting nation must apply for a comparability finding for its fisheries. The U.S. will review the application to determine if the harvesting nation has met the conditions for a regulatory program determined as comparable in effectiveness to the United States’ regulatory program. If the harvesting nation has met these conditions, a comparability finding will be granted. Contingent on funding, and by request, NOAA will work with harvesting nations to implement capacity building projects to assist nations in achieving a comparability finding.

Granting a Comparability Finding

NOAA will publish the fisheries granted comparability finding in the U.S. Federal Register. This finding is for four years, at which point the harvesting nation will need to re-apply for another comparability finding. A mid-term progress report must be submitted from the harvesting nation during the interim (see information on progress reports below). The comparability finding can be revoked or reviewed at any time if reasonable proof demonstrates a failure to comply with the comparability finding conditions.

Denying a Comparability Finding

NOAA will provide pre-comparability finding notifications to fisheries unlikely to receive a comparability finding. NOAA will publish a Federal Register notice listing the fisheries denied comparability findings and noting the fish and fish products prohibited from importation into the U.S.s by that fishery. NOAA will provide the harvesting nation the rationale for denial. The harvesting nation may re-apply for a comparability finding at any time.

Re-export of Prohibited Fish and Fish Product:

Intermediary nations are those nations importing fish and fish products from harvesting nations and re-exporting those products to the U.S. Intermediary nations which export species for which an import prohibition is established under this rule must certify that the product it is re-exporting to the U.S. does not come from a prohibited fishery.

Submitting a Progress Report

Nations will be required to submit progress reports detailing actions taken by the harvesting nation and providing information on the performance of its regulations. The report should detail the methodologies used and data collection. This will enable NOAA to track progress being made by a harvesting nation on its regulatory program mid-way through the exemption period. If appropriate, the United States may offer assistance to the harvesting nation in reaching compliance. Once a comparability finding is granted, progress reports will be required every four years.

Emergency Provisions

If, during the five-year exemption period, the United States determines that a marine mammal stock is immediately and significantly adversely affected by an export fishery, NOAA may use its emergency rulemaking authority to institute an import ban on these products. Prior to instituting a ban, NOAA will consult with the harvesting nation and urge them to take immediate measures to mitigate the incidental mortality or serious injury of the marine mammal stock.



U.S. Seafood Import Monitoring Program

FACT SHEET

On December 8, 2016, NOAA Fisheries released the final rule establishing the Seafood Import Monitoring Program (SIMP). The Program establishes, for imports of certain seafood products, the reporting and recordkeeping requirements needed to prevent illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU)-caught and/or misrepresented seafood from entering U.S. commerce, thereby providing additional protections for our national economy, global food security and the sustainability of our shared ocean resources. This is the first-phase of a risk-based traceability program—requiring the importer of record to provide and report key data—from the point of harvest to the point of entry into U.S. commerce—on an initial list of imported fish and fish products identified as particularly vulnerable to IUU fishing and/or seafood fraud.

BACKGROUND

As a global leader in sustainable fisheries and a major market for seafood consumption, the U.S. has a responsibility to combat illegal practices that undermine the sustainability of our shared ocean resources. To that end, in June 2014, a Presidential Task Force comprised of 12 federal agencies was established with the task of working together, coordinating resources and authorities, to develop a comprehensive framework to combat illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and seafood fraud. In March 2015, the Task Force issued an “Action Plan” outlining 15 recommendations. The Task Force was reorganized into the current standing Committee on IUU Fishing and Seafood Fraud under the National Ocean Council, which continues to implement the 15 recommendations. This final rule implements Recommendations 14 and 15 which called for a risk-based traceability program as a means to combat IUU fishing and seafood fraud by excluding illegal and misrepresented fish products from U.S. commerce.

OVERVIEW

- The final rule reflects and responds to numerous public comments and campaign messages received on the proposed rule (February 2016) and underscores NOAA Fisheries’ extensive efforts to establish an effective program that minimizes the burden of compliance on industry while providing the necessary information to identify illegal and/or misrepresented seafood imports before they enter the U.S. market.
- The Seafood Import Monitoring Program establishes permitting, data reporting and recordkeeping requirements for the importation of certain priority fish and fish products that have been identified as being particularly vulnerable to IUU fishing and/or seafood fraud.



- The data collected will allow these priority species of seafood to be traced from the point of entry into U.S. commerce back to the point of harvest or production to verify whether it was lawfully harvested or produced.
- The collection of catch and landing documentation for these priority seafood species will be accomplished through the International Trade Data System (ITDS), the U.S. government's single data portal for all import and export reporting.
- The Seafood Import Monitoring Program is not a labeling program, nor is it consumer facing. In keeping with the Magnuson-Stevens Act authority (under which the regulatory program has been promulgated) and the strict information security of the ITDS--the information collected under this program is confidential.
- The importer of record will be required to keep records regarding the chain of custody of the fish or fish product from harvest to point of entry into U.S.

LIST OF PRIORITY SPECIES

Abalone *	Red Snapper
Atlantic Cod	Sea Cucumber
Blue Crab (Atlantic)	Sharks
Dolphinfish (Mahi Mahi)	Shrimp *
Grouper	Swordfish
King Crab (red)	Tunas: <i>Albacore, Bigeye, Skipjack,</i>
Pacific Cod	<i>Yellowfin, and Bluefin</i>

IMPLEMENTATION

January 1, 2018 is the mandatory compliance date for most priority species listed in the rule, with *shrimp and abalone compliance phased in at a later date. The effective date of this rule for all imported shrimp and abalone products – wild capture and aquaculture-raised - will be stayed until commensurate reporting and/or recordkeeping requirements have been established for domestic aquaculture-raised shrimp and abalone production. At such time, NOAA Fisheries will announce a compliance date for shrimp and abalone. To that end, NOAA Fisheries is continuing to work with its Presidential Task Force partner agencies with respect to measures that could be adopted to close the gaps and to ensure comparability between traceability requirements and NOAA Fisheries' access to traceability information for imported and domestic shrimp and abalone.

For example, FDA, whose parent agency Health & Human Services is also a member of the Presidential Task Force, is currently exploring which of its authorities could fill the gap, including regulations that would require designating high risk foods for certain additional recordkeeping by food processors. As FDA conducts this work, NOAA Fisheries, together with the other Presidential Task Force agencies, would assess the extent to which FDA's program, or other changes in state or federal law or regulation, have resulted in closing gaps in traceability requirements between domestic and imported shrimp and abalone.



INFORMATION TO BE COLLECTED

Harvesting or Producing Entity

- Name and flag state of harvesting vessel(s)
- Evidence of authorization to fish (permit or license number)
- Unique vessel identifier (when available)
- Type(s) of fishing gear

Note: The fishing area and type of fishing gear should be specified per the reporting convention and codes used by the competent authority exercising jurisdiction over the wild capture operation. If no such reporting requirements exist, the Food and Agriculture Organization fishing area and gear codes should be used.

Fish – What, when and where

- Species of fish—Scientific/Acceptable market name (ASFIS three-alpha code)
- Harvest date(s)
- Product form(s) at time of landing - including quantity and weight of product
- Area(s) of wild-capture or aquaculture harvest
- Point(s) of first landing
- Name of entity(ies) to which the fish was landed or delivered

Note: In cases where entries and products comprise more than one harvest event, each event that is relevant to a shipment must be reported but the importer does not need to link each event to a particular fish or portion of the shipment.

Importer of Record

- Name, affiliation and contact information
- NOAA Fisheries issued international fisheries trade permit (IFTP) number.
- Importer of record is responsible for keeping records regarding the chain of custody detailed above.
- Information on any transshipment of product (declarations by harvesting/carrier vessels, bills of lading)
- Records on processing, re-processing, and commingling of product.

All information and materials about the final rule are posted to www.iuufishing.noaa.gov or www.nmfs.noaa.gov/ia

For questions related to requirements of the SIMP, contact Christopher.Rogers@noaa.gov

For questions related to the use of the ITDS, contact Dale.Jones@noaa.gov

For all other inquiries, contact Laurel.Bryant@noaa.gov



Compliance Guide—Marine Mammal Protection Act Import Provisions To Reduce Marine Mammal Bycatch

This guide summarizes how to comply with regulations implementing the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) provisions related to the importation of fish and fish products from fisheries that have incidental or intentional mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. These regulations were published in the Federal Register on August 15, 2016 ([80 FR 54390](#)). These measures are intended to reduce interactions, to the levels comparable to those of U.S. regulatory programs in U.S. fisheries, between marine mammals and foreign commercial fisheries where the products from those fisheries are exported to the United States.

These regulations establish the criteria for evaluating a harvesting nation's regulatory program for reducing marine mammal bycatch in such fisheries and the procedures required to receive a comparability finding. Under the regulations a comparability finding for a fishery is necessary to import fish and fish products into the United States from that fishery. To ensure effective implementation, the rule establishes a 5-year exemption period to allow foreign harvesting nations time to develop, as appropriate, regulatory programs comparable in effectiveness to U.S. programs and to apply for comparability findings for their fisheries. Regulations are subject to change, and any differences between this compliance guide and the regulations will be resolved in favor of the regulations published in Title 50 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 216. This compliance guide is issued in accordance with Section 212 of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996: title II of Public Law 104-121. For additional questions contact Nina Young at Nina.Young@noaa.gov.

Who must comply with these regulations?

The regulations apply to any foreign nation with fisheries that exports fish and fish products to the United States, either directly or through an intermediary nation.

When will this regulation be effective?

January 1, 2017, however NOAA Fisheries has established a 5-year exemption period to provide nations with the time necessary to develop, as appropriate, regulatory programs comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. program. This may include assessing their marine mammal stocks, estimating bycatch, and mitigating that bycatch to levels comparable with U.S. regulatory programs in an analogous domestic fishery. Fisheries will require comparability findings for import starting January 1, 2022.

What is the purpose of these regulations?

The regulations are intended to reduce the bycatch of marine mammals in foreign commercial fishing operations that export fish and fish products to the United States.

Does U.S. have the authority to implement this regulation as it corresponds to another nation's coastal waters?

The U.S. is not attempting to directly regulate fisheries bycatch of marine mammals within a nation's coastal waters. NOAA Fisheries is establishing criteria that harvesting nations must meet for imports of fish and fish products into the United States. (*MMPA sections 101 (a) (2), 102 (c) (3) for international fisheries, and 118 (a) (5) for domestic fisheries.*)

Why has the U.S. provided a one-time exemption period of five years for the implementation of this regulation?

For some harvesting nations this amount of time will be essential in developing, implementing, and enforcing fishery or protected species conservation and management regulations. NOAA Fisheries will, subject to available resources, work with nations during the exemption period, to the extent possible, to support their efforts to meet the regulation's standards. Nevertheless, during the exemption period, NOAA Fisheries expects that all nations will be working in earnest to develop their regulatory programs as this five-year period will not be reissued.

What is the *List of Foreign Fisheries* and how is it developed?

NOAA Fisheries will determine which nations have commercial fishing operations that export fish and fish products to the United States and classify those fisheries based on their frequency of marine mammal interactions as either "exempt" or "export" fisheries (see definitions below). These classifications will be used to determine the criteria that must be met to receive a comparability finding for the fishery. A comparability finding is required with respect to both exempt and export fisheries, however, the criteria that must be met to receive a comparability finding for an exempt fishery are limited to those pertaining to the intentional take of marine mammals. To develop this list, NOAA Fisheries will notify the nations with commercial fishing operations that export fish or fish products to the United States and request that within 90 days of notification that the nation submit information about the commercial fishing operations identified, including the number of participants, number of vessels, gear type, target species, area of operation, fishing season, and any information regarding the frequency of marine mammal incidental mortality and serious injury, including programs to assess marine mammal populations. Nations will also be requested to submit copies of any laws, decrees, regulations, or measures to reduce incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in those fisheries or prohibit the intentional killing or injury of marine mammals.

NOAA Fisheries will use this information and any other readily available information to classify the fisheries as "export" or "exempt" fisheries in order to develop the *List of Foreign Fisheries*. In instances where information on the level of bycatch in a fishery has not been provided by the nation or is not readily available, NOAA Fisheries may determine whether a fishery is an exempt or export fishery by evaluating the fishery using information such as fishing techniques, gear used, methods used to deter marine mammals, target species, seasons and areas fished, qualitative data from logbooks or fisher reports, stranding data, the species and distribution of marine mammals in the area, or other factors. NOAA Fisheries may also draw an analogy to other U.S. fisheries (see detailed response below). NOAA Fisheries will develop a draft and final *List of Foreign Fisheries* in 2017 and 2021. Thereafter, The *List of Foreign Fisheries* will be revised every four years.

What is an Export Fishery?

An "export fishery" is a foreign commercial fishing operation that exports commercial fish and fish products to the United States and has more than a remote likelihood of incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in the course of its commercial fishing operations.

What is an Exempt Fishery?

An "exempt fishery" is a foreign commercial fishing operation that exports commercial fish and fish products to the United States and has a remote likelihood of, or no known incidental mortality or serious injury of marine mammals in the course of its fishing operations. For a commercial fishing operation to have a remote likelihood of marine mammal bycatch it must have or collectively with other foreign fisheries exporting fish and fish products to the United States remove (1) ten percent or less of any marine mammal stock's bycatch limit, or (2) more than 10 percent of any marine mammal stock's bycatch limit, yet that fishery by itself removes 1 percent or less of that stock's bycatch limit annually.

How will NOAA Fisheries classify a fishery if a harvesting nation does not provide information on the level of bycatch in the fishery?

In instances where information on the level of bycatch in a fishery has not been provided by the nation or is not readily available, NOAA Fisheries may determine whether a fishery is an exempt or export fishery by evaluating the fishery using information such as fishing techniques, gear used, methods used to deter marine mammals, target species, seasons and areas fished, qualitative data from logbooks or fisher reports, stranding data, the species and distribution of marine mammals in the area, or other factors.

Initially, NOAA Fisheries expects information on the frequency of interactions in most foreign fisheries will be lacking or incomplete. In the absence of such information, NOAA Fisheries will use the information noted above to classify fisheries which may include drawing analogy with similar U.S. fisheries and gear types interacting with similar marine mammal stocks. Where no analogous fishery or fishery information exists, NOAA Fisheries will classify the commercial fishing operation as an export fishery until such time as information comes available to properly classify the fishery. NOAA Fisheries may reclassify a fishery if a harvesting nation provides reliable information to properly classify the fishery or such information is readily available to the Assistant Administrator in the course of preparing the *List of Foreign Fisheries*.

What is a comparability finding?

Comparability finding is a finding by NOAA Fisheries that the harvesting nation for an export or exempt fishery has met the applicable conditions specified in the regulations and discussed below subject to the additional considerations for comparability determinations set out in the regulations. A comparability finding is required for a nation to export fish and fish products to the United States. Under the regulations to receive a comparability finding for an export fishery, the harvesting nation must maintain a regulatory program with respect to that fishery that is comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program for reducing incidental marine mammal bycatch. This may be met by maintaining a regulatory program that includes, or effectively achieve comparable results as, as key features the U.S. regulatory program in the analogous U.S. fishery.

Are exempt fisheries subject to these regulations?

No. A nation must still obtain a comparability finding for its exempt fisheries by demonstrating that it has either prohibited the intentional mortality or serious injury of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations in these exempt fisheries, unless the intentional mortality or serious injury of a marine mammal is imminently necessary in self-defense or to save the life of a person in immediate danger; or that it has procedures to reliably certify that exports of fish and fish products to the United States are not the product of a fishing operation that permits the intentional killing or serious injury of a marine mammal. Exempt fisheries, however, do not have to meet the conditions for comparability finding requirement for export fisheries to have a regulatory program for incidental marine mammal bycatch comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program.

What is the process for a new fishery that wishes to export to the United States but does not have a comparability finding?

After the conclusion of the one-time five-year exemption period, any nation or fishery that has not previously exported to the United States and that wishes to export will be granted a provisional comparability finding for a period not to exceed twelve months. Subsequently, such fishery will be classified as an export fishery until the next *List of Foreign Fisheries* is published. If a nation provides the reliable information necessary to classify the commercial fishing operation at the time of the request for a provisional comparability finding or prior to the expiration of the provisional comparability finding, NOAA Fisheries will classify the fishery in accordance with the definitions. Prior to the expiration of a provisional comparability finding, a nation must provide information to classify the fishery and apply for and receive a comparability finding for its fishery to continue exporting fish and fish products from that fishery to the United States after the expiration of the provisional comparability finding.

Could harvesting nations change the categories of their fisheries from “export” to “exempt” fisheries by providing further information?

NOAA Fisheries will periodically revise the *List of Foreign Fisheries*, once before the expiration of the five-year exemption period and then every four years. The revisions will be based on information provided by the harvesting nation or other available information. It will not be possible to recategorize foreign fisheries in the interim periods.

Are aquaculture operations included under these regulations?

Yes. The regulatory definition of a commercial fishing operation includes aquaculture. A comparability finding is required for the import of fish and fish products harvested in an aquaculture facility. NOAA Fisheries will classify foreign aquaculture operations that operate in marine mammal habitat as exempt or export fisheries using the same criteria as for other fisheries (i.e., based on the level of incidental marine mammal bycatch).

Is a comparability finding needed to import fish and fish products into the United States?

Yes. By the end of the exemption period and every four years thereafter, a harvesting nation must have applied for and received a comparability finding for its fisheries to export fish and fish products to the United States. Fish and fish products from fisheries that fail to receive a comparability finding may not be imported into the United States. The United States will notify nations and publish in the *Federal Register* a list of the nations and the fisheries that have received or been denied a comparability finding and the fish and fish products that are subject to an import prohibition.

What are the requirements that nations must meet for a comparability finding?

To receive a comparability finding for an exempt or export fishery operating within the harvesting nation’s exclusive economic zone (EEZ) and territorial sea, the high seas, or in the waters of another state, the harvesting nation must demonstrate it has prohibited the intentional mortality or serious injury of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations in the fishery unless the intentional mortality or serious injury of a marine mammal is imminently necessary in self-defense or to save the life of a person in immediate danger. Alternatively, the harvesting nation must demonstrate that it has procedures to reliably certify that exports of fish and fish products to the United States are not the product of a fishery that permits the intentional killing or serious injury of a marine mammal unless the intentional mortality or serious injury of a marine mammal is imminently necessary in self-defense or to save the life of a person in immediate danger. The harvesting nation must also demonstrate that it has adopted and implemented, with respect to an export fishery, a regulatory program governing the incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations in its export fishery that is comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program.

What are the US standards for mitigating marine mammal bycatch?

The U.S. regulatory program governing the incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations is specified in the MMPA (e.g., 16 U.S.C. 1386 and 1387) and its implementing regulations. This information is readily available. Information on marine mammal bycatch and the U.S. regulatory program and stock assessments can be found at: [http://www.NOAA Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/sars/species.htm](http://www.NOAA.Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/sars/species.htm) and at [http://www.NOAA Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/trt/marine_mammal_take_reduction_program.html](http://www.NOAA.Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/trt/marine_mammal_take_reduction_program.html)

Where can I find more information on the U.S. regulatory programs?

The overall regulations implementing the MMPA can be found at [http://www.NOAA Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/](http://www.NOAA.Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/). This link includes links to the list of fisheries, take reduction team regulations, and the overall regulations governing marine mammal bycatch. The actual regulations implementing the U.S. regulatory program are available at: http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title50/50cfr229_main_02.tpl. NOAA Fisheries Stock Assessment Reports can be found at [http://www.NOAA Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/sars/species.htm](http://www.NOAA.Fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/sars/species.htm). These reports contain marine

mammal abundance and bycatch estimates.

What are the requirements when an export fishery is operating within its own EEZ or territorial water?

For export fisheries operating within the EEZ or territorial waters of the nation, the requirements are a regulatory program that is comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program and includes, or achieves comparable results as, the following elements:

- Marine mammal stock assessments estimating population abundance for marine mammal stocks that are caught as bycatch in the export fishery in waters under its jurisdiction;
- An export fishery register containing a list of all vessels participating in the export fishery under the jurisdiction of the nation, including the number of vessels participating, information on gear type, target species, fishing season, and fishing area;
- Regulatory requirements (e.g., including copies of relevant laws, decrees, and implementing regulations or measures) that include:
 - A requirement for the owner or operator of vessels participating in the fishery to report all intentional and incidental mortality and injury of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations; and
 - A requirement to implement measures in export fisheries designed to reduce the total incidental mortality and serious injury of a marine mammal stock below the bycatch limit. Such measures may include: Incidental mortality and serious injury limits; careful release and safe-handling of marine mammals and gear removal; gear marking; bycatch reduction devices or avoidance gear (e.g., pingers); gear modifications or restrictions; or time-area closures; and
 - For transboundary stocks or any other marine mammal stocks interacting with the export fishery, any measures to reduce the incidental mortality and serious injury of that stock that are the same or are comparable in effectiveness to measures the United States requires its domestic fisheries to take with respect to that transboundary stock or marine mammal stock in the United States.
- Implementation of monitoring procedures in export fisheries designed to estimate incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals in each export fishery under its jurisdiction, as well as estimates of cumulative incidental mortality and serious injury for marine mammal stocks in waters under its jurisdiction that are incidentally killed or seriously injured in the export fishery and other export fisheries with the same marine mammal stock, including an indication of the statistical reliability of those estimates;
- Calculation of bycatch limits for marine mammal stocks in waters under its jurisdiction that are incidentally killed or seriously injured in an export fishery;
- Comparison of the incidental mortality and serious injury of each marine mammal stock or stocks that interact with the export fishery in relation to the bycatch limit for each stock; and comparison of the cumulative incidental mortality and serious injury of each marine mammal stock or stocks that interact with the export fishery and any other export fisheries of the harvesting nation showing that these export fisheries:
 - Do not exceed the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks; or
 - Exceed the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks, but the portion of incidental marine mammal mortality or serious injury for which the exporting fishery is responsible is at a level that, if the other export fisheries interacting with the same marine mammal stock or stocks were at the same level, would not result in cumulative incidental mortality and serious injury in excess of the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks.

What are the requirements when an export fishery is operating within the EEZ or territorial waters of another state?

For export fisheries operating within the jurisdiction of another state the requirements are a regulatory program that is comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program and includes, or achieves comparable results as, the following elements:

- With respect to any transboundary stock interacting with the export fishery, any measures to reduce the incidental mortality and serious injury of that stock that the United States requires its domestic fisheries to take with respect to that transboundary stock; and
- With respect to any other marine mammal stocks interacting with the export fishery while operating within the jurisdiction of the state, any measures to reduce incidental mortality and serious injury that the United States requires its domestic fisheries to take with respect to that marine mammal stock; and
- For an export fishery not subject to management by a regional fishery management organization:
 - An assessment of marine mammal abundance of stocks interacting with the export fishery, the calculation of a bycatch limit for each such stock, an estimation of incidental mortality and serious injury for each stock and reduction in or maintenance of the incidental mortality and serious injury of each stock below the bycatch limit. This data included in the application may be provided by the state or another source; and
 - Comparison of the incidental mortality and serious injury of each marine mammal stock or stocks that interact with the export fishery in relation to the bycatch limit for each stock; and comparison of the cumulative incidental mortality and serious injury of each marine mammal stock or stocks that interact with the export fishery and any other export fisheries of the harvesting nation showing that these export fisheries do not exceed the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks; or that, if they do exceed the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks, the portion of incidental marine mammal mortality or serious injury for which the export fishery is responsible is at a level that, if the other export fisheries interacting with the same marine mammal stock or stocks were at the same level, would not result in cumulative incidental mortality and serious injury in excess of the bycatch limit for that stock or stocks; or

What are the requirements when an export fishery is operating on the high seas?

For an export fishery operating on the high seas under the jurisdiction of the harvesting nation or of another state is required to have a regulatory program that is comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program and includes, or achieves comparable results as, the following elements:

- Implementation of marine mammal data collection and conservation and management measures applicable to that fishery required under any applicable to that export fishery as required under any applicable intergovernmental agreement or regional fisheries management organization to which the United States is a party; and
- Implementation in the export fishery of:
 - With respect to any transboundary stock interacting with the export fishery, implementation of any measures to reduce the incidental mortality and serious injury of that stock that the United States requires its domestic fisheries to take with respect to that transboundary stock; and
 - With respect to any other marine mammal stocks interacting with the export fishery while operating on the high seas, implementation of any measures to reduce incidental mortality and serious injury that the United States requires its domestic fisheries to take with respect to that marine mammal stock when they are operating on the high seas.

How does the US calculate bycatch limits?

The following link provides information on the calculation of the potential biological removal limit (PBR) which is scientifically equivalent to the “bycatch limit”:

<http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/psb/assessment/pbr.html>

Will NOAA Fisheries require a nation to calculate a bycatch limit for every marine mammal stock caught in every export fishery?

Nations will be expected to calculate bycatch limits for each marine mammal stock that interacts with an export fishery, unless the nation implements alternative measures that are comparable in effectiveness to the U.S. regulatory program.

What does “comparable in effectiveness” mean?

“Comparable in effectiveness” means that the regulatory program effectively achieves comparable results to the U.S. regulatory program. This approach gives harvesting nations flexibility to implement the same type of regulatory program as the United States or a program that is completely different but achieves the same results—reducing marine mammal bycatch in an export fishery.

What are alternative measures?

For example, if a particular fishery with high bycatch switches to non-entangling gear and can demonstrate that it has effectively mitigated its bycatch, those results can be considered comparable in effectiveness. Likewise, if a nation chooses to eliminate its bycatch by implementing time/area closures and can demonstrate the effectiveness of such closures, that regulatory program may be considered comparable in effectiveness. In lieu of implementing the various elements of the U.S. regulatory program (e.g., stock assessments and bycatch limits), a harvesting nation’s implementation of alternative bycatch mitigation measures may still result in clear and significant reductions in marine mammal bycatch.

If a fishery has a third-party certification (e.g. Marine Stewardship Council) is that sufficient to obtain a comparability finding?

NOAA Fisheries cannot rely solely on third-party certifications as a basis or proxy for a determination that an export fishery is meeting the conditions of a comparability finding. NOAA Fisheries can consider such information as part of the documentary evidence that a harvesting nation submits to receive a comparability finding. Currently, NOAA Fisheries does not recognize Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) certification in its management of protected species because the criteria for obtaining MSC certification do not comport with all the specific requirements of the MMPA or the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Therefore, NOAA Fisheries cannot base determinations to issue comparability findings solely on MSC certification.

Does NOAA Fisheries consider any other factors when making a comparability finding?

When determining whether to issue any comparability finding for a harvesting nation’s export fishery, the NOAA Fisheries will also consider:

- U.S. implementation of its regulatory program for similar marine mammal stocks and similar fisheries (e.g., considering gear or target species), including transboundary stocks governed by regulations implementing a marine mammal take reduction plan, and any other relevant information received during consultations;
- The extent to which the nation has successfully implemented measures in the export fishery to reduce the marine mammal bycatch caused by the nation’s export fisheries to levels below the bycatch limit;
- Whether the measures adopted by the nation for its export fishery have reduced or will likely reduce the cumulative bycatch of each marine mammal stock below the bycatch limit, and the progress of the regulatory program toward achieving its objectives; and
- Other relevant facts and circumstances, which may include the history and nature of interactions with marine mammals in this export fishery, whether the level of bycatch resulting from the fishery or fisheries exceeds the bycatch limit for a marine mammal stock, the population size and trend of the marine mammal stock, the population level impacts of the bycatch of marine mammals in a nation’s export fisheries, and the conservation status of those marine mammal

stocks where available.

What happens when a harvesting nation provides insufficient evidence to determine whether to issue a comparability finding?

If a harvesting nation provides insufficient documentary evidence in support of its application, NOAA Fisheries may evaluate the fishery and draw reasonable conclusions regarding the fishery based on readily available and relevant information from other sources, including where appropriate information concerning analogous fisheries that use the same or similar gear-type under similar conditions as the fishery, in determining whether to issue the harvesting nation a comparability finding for the fishery.

What happens if a fishery is denied a comparability finding?

If a fishery of a harvesting nation fails to receive a comparability finding for a fishery, fish and fish products caught or harvested in that fishery will be subject to an import prohibition, including highly processed fish products containing fish caught or harvested in the fishery. Any such import prohibition will become effective 30 days after publication of the *Federal Register* notice announcing the comparability finding and shall only apply to fish and fish products caught or harvested in that fishery. Any import prohibition imposed under this regulation will remain in effect until the harvesting nation reapplies and receives a comparability finding for that fishery.

What is a certification of admissibility?

If fish or fish products are subject to import prohibitions from a harvesting nation's fishery, NOAA Fisheries, to avoid circumvention of, or to facilitate enforcement of import prohibitions, may require and publish in the *Federal Register* the requirement that the same or similar fish or fish products from the harvesting nation's exempt or export fisheries that are not subject to any import prohibitions (*i.e.*, those that have received a comparability finding) be accompanied by certification of admissibility. NOAA Fisheries will notify the harvesting nation of the fisheries and the fish and fish products required to be accompanied by a certification of admissibility and provide the necessary documents and instruction. NOAA Fisheries shall, as part of the *Federal Register* notice referenced above, publish by harvesting nation the fish and fish products required to be accompanied by a certification of admissibility. However, no certification of admissibility shall apply with respect to fish or fish products for which it is infeasible to substantiate the attestation contained in the certification of admissibility that the fish or fish products do not contain fish caught or harvested in a fishery subject to an import prohibition. NOAA Fisheries will determine whether to apply a certification of admissibility to any fish or fish product on a case by case basis.

Can a comparability finding be revoked?

Yes, NOAA Fisheries may reconsider a comparability finding and may terminate a comparability finding if he or she determines that the fishery no longer meets the applicable conditions for a comparability finding. Given that comparability findings are made every four years, this provision allows NOAA Fisheries to consider the progress report submitted by a harvesting nation, information collected by NOAA Fisheries, or information provided by entities including regional fisheries management organizations, nongovernmental organizations, and the public, to determine whether the exempt or export fishery is continuing to meet the conditions for a comparability finding. After such review or reconsideration, and after consultation with the harvesting nation (preliminary comparability finding), a comparability finding can be terminated if NOAA Fisheries determines that the basis for the comparability finding no longer applies. NOAA Fisheries shall notify in writing the harvesting nation and publish notice in the *Federal Register*, of the termination and the specific fish and fish products that as a result are subject to import prohibitions.

What is an intermediary nation?

Intermediary nation means a nation that imports fish or fish products from a fishery on the *List of Foreign Fisheries* and re-exports such fish or fish products to the United States.

What requirements must an intermediary nation meet?

NOAA Fisheries will identify intermediary nations that may import, and re-export to the United States, fish and fish products from a fishery subject to an import prohibition and notify such nations of the fish and fish products for which NOAA Fisheries has identified them. An intermediary nations must in turn certify that they do not import such fish and fish products from a harvesting nation's fisheries that are subject to import prohibitions applied under this regulation or that they have procedures to reliably certify that their exports of fish and fish products to the United States do not contain such fish or fish products caught or harvested in a fishery subject to an import prohibition. Those procedures can be implemented globally or on a shipment-by-shipment basis and could include, for example, prohibiting the import of the prohibited fish and fish products, prohibiting the export of such product to the United States, or maintaining a tracking and verification scheme and including certification of such scheme on a shipment-by-shipment basis.

What are progress reports and why are they required?

To review the harvesting nation's ongoing progress in developing and implementing its regulatory program for its export fisheries, NOAA Fisheries will require progress reports every four years. The first report will be submitted two years prior to the end of the exemption period and then every four years thereafter, on or before July 31. In this report, the harvesting nation will present an update on actions taken over the previous two years to develop, adopt, and implement its regulatory program, as well as information on the performance of its export fisheries in reducing incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals. This progress report should detail the methods used to obtain the information contained in the progress report and should include a certification by the harvesting nation of its accuracy and authenticity. The report allows NOAA Fisheries to monitor the harvesting nation's efforts in its export fisheries and to work closely with a harvesting nation to ensure they meet and continue to meet the conditions for a comparability finding.

Will the US/NOAA Fisheries provide any technical assistance to countries to develop comparatively effective fisheries or protected species conservation and management programs?

NOAA Fisheries will engage in consultations with harvesting nations. Consistent with existing authority under the MMPA (16 U.S.C 1378), and contingent on annual appropriations and available resources, NOAA Fisheries may provide technical assistance to harvesting nations to aid in compliance with this regulation. Assistance activities may include cooperative research on marine mammal assessments (e.g., designing vessel surveys and fishery observer programs) and development of techniques or technology to reduce incidental mortality and serious injury (e.g., fishing gear modifications), as well as efforts to improve bycatch data collection programs and strengthen governance structures or enforcement capacity (e.g., training). NOAA Fisheries may facilitate, as appropriate, the voluntary transfer of appropriate technology on mutually-agreed terms to assist a harvesting nation in qualifying its export fishery for a comparability finding and in designing and implementing appropriate fish harvesting methods that minimize the incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals.



Compliance Guide for the: U.S. Seafood Import Monitoring Program

What is the Seafood Import Monitoring Program?

The Seafood Import Monitoring Program establishes, for imports of certain seafood products, the reporting and recordkeeping requirements needed to prevent illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and/or misrepresented seafood from entering U.S. commerce, thereby providing additional protections for our national economy, global food security and the sustainability of our shared ocean resources.

Why has NOAA Fisheries implemented this Program?

As a global leader in sustainable fisheries and a major market for seafood commerce, the U.S. has a responsibility to combat illegal practices that undermine the sustainability of our shared ocean resources. To that end, NOAA and its U.S. Government partner agencies are engaged in numerous efforts to engage internationally, enhance enforcement, strengthen partnerships, and establish seafood traceability. In line with these efforts, on December 9, 2016, NOAA Fisheries published a final rule establishing the Seafood Import Monitoring Program (SIMP).

To whom does the Program apply?

The Seafood Import Monitoring Program requires additional data to be reported at the point of entry into U.S. commerce or retained by the importer of record for imported fish and fish products identified as priority species due to the risk for IUU fishing and seafood fraud activities. Importers of record are identified to U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) on each entry filing. The U.S. importer of record will be required to obtain an [International Fisheries Trade Permit](#) (IFTP) from NOAA Fisheries to report certain harvest information at the time of entry filing, and to keep records regarding the chain of custody of the fish or fish product from harvest to point of entry into U.S.

Which species will be affected by this Program?

Thirteen species were identified as particularly vulnerable to IUU fishing and/or seafood fraud and therefore covered by the first phase of the Program, which is intended to expand in the future to cover all seafood:

- *Abalone
- Atlantic Cod
- Blue Crab (Atlantic)
- Dolphinfin (Mahi Mahi)
- Grouper
- King Crab (red)
- Pacific Cod
- Red Snapper
- Sea Cucumber
- Sharks
- *Shrimp
- Swordfish
- Tunas: *Albacore, Bigeye, Skipjack, Yellowfin, and Bluefin*

** Implementation of the program requirements for abalone and shrimp is delayed until further notice. See Question and Answer below.*

What information is being required to be reported at the point of entry into U.S. commerce or retained by the importer of record for imported fish and fish products?

The information to be collected includes:

Harvesting or Producing Entity

- Name and flag state of harvesting vessel(s)
- Evidence of authorization to fish (permit or license number)
- Unique vessel identifier (when available)
- Type(s) of fishing gear

Note: The fishing area and type of fishing gear should be specified per the reporting convention and codes used by the competent authority exercising jurisdiction over the wild capture operation. If no such reporting requirements exist, the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) fishing area and gear codes should be used.

Harvest Event – What, when and where

- Species—FAO 3-Alpha Species Codes (Aquatic Sciences Fishery Information System - ASFIS)
- Harvest date(s)
- Product form(s) at time of landing - including quantity and weight of product
- Area(s) of wild-capture or aquaculture harvest
- Point(s) of first landing
- Name of entity(ies) to which the fish was landed or delivered

Note: In cases where the imported shipment is comprised of more than one harvest event, each event that is relevant to the shipment must be reported. However, the importer does not need to link a particular fish or portion of the shipment to any one harvest event.

Importer of Record

- Name, affiliation and contact information
- NOAA Fisheries issued IFTP number
- Importer of record is responsible for keeping records regarding the chain of custody detailed above.
- Information on any transshipment of product (declarations by harvesting/carrier vessels, bills of landing)
- Records on processing, re-processing, and commingling of product.

What is the criterion to judge whether a product is included under SIMP?

The criterion to judge whether a specific fish product is included under the initial phase of SIMP is the Harmonized Tariff Schedule (HTS) Code used to file an electronic entry for the import shipment.

NOAA Fisheries will provide to CBP a list of required data elements for each species under the HTS codes covered by SIMP. An updated list of HTS codes subject to SIMP will be posted soon under the message set implementation guide for NOAA Fisheries at: <https://www.cbp.gov/trade/ace/catair>

How will this information be collected and reported?

The collection of harvest and landing documentation for these priority seafood species will be accomplished through the International Trade Data System (ITDS), the U.S. government's single-window data portal for all import and export reporting (maintained by CBP). Import harvest and landing data will be submitted through ITDS "message sets" at the time of entry, while chain of custody records for the fish after landing will be transferred through the supply chain and maintained by the importer of record. Importers of record are the U.S. entities taking responsibility for the import under U.S. Customs regulations and will be required to hold an IFTP issued by NOAA Fisheries.

When will the Automated Commercial Environment (ACE) programming be released?

NOAA Fisheries is working with CBP to program the ACE portal for the pilot test. As soon as the programming has been certified, we will announce a pilot test in the Federal Register.

What is the language of record for record-keeping?

The U.S. importer of record must be able to personally review and verify the accuracy of recordkeeping documents regardless of language. Translation of recordkeeping documents into English is not a requirement of the Program but as noted above, must be reviewed and understood by the U.S. importer of record.

How do I obtain an International Fisheries Trade Permit (IFTP)?

The International Fisheries Trade Permit may be obtained at:
https://fisheriespermits.noaa.gov/npspub/pub_cmn_login/index_live.jsp

Will product from each and every harvest event need to be segregated through processing and shipment in order to be traced back from point of entry?

No—the segregation of harvest events through the supply chain is not required. An imported shipment may be comprised of products from more than one harvest event. In such instances, an importer of record must provide information on each harvest event relevant to the contents of the product offered for entry, but does not need to specify which portions of the shipment came from particular harvest events.

How will the data collection requirements be applied to small-scale fisheries?

The Program exempts an importer from the requirement to individually identify small-scale vessels—or small scale aquaculture facilities—if the importer provides other required data elements based on an aggregated harvest report. Aggregated harvest report is defined as a record that covers: (1) harvests at a single collection point in a single calendar day from small-scale vessels (i.e., twelve meters in length or less or 20 gross tons or less); (2) landing by a vessel to which catches of small-scale vessels were made at sea.

Are all products containing priority species included?

No. The reporting and recordkeeping requirements will not be applied to imports of certain highly processed fish products, including but not limited to fish oil, slurry, sauces, sticks, balls, cakes, puddings, and other similar highly processed fish products, in cases where these products cannot currently be traced back to one species of fish or a specific harvest event(s) or identified through product labeling. The specific HTS codes for which the program applies are listed in the NOAA Fisheries Implementation Guide at:
<https://www.cbp.gov/trade/ace/catair>

Does this Program require any labeling modifications?

No. The Seafood Import Monitoring Program is not a labeling program.

Does the Program apply to U.S. domestic seafood?

U.S. domestic regulations are already in place requiring that catch and landing information for domestically caught seafood is reported to NOAA Fisheries. The rule establishing the Seafood Import Monitoring Program applies only to seafood entering the U.S. from a foreign country.

Does the Program apply to domestically harvested seafood that is subsequently sent to a foreign facility for processing and/or storage and later imported back into the U.S.?

Yes, it does. No exception for domestically caught seafood is made. Fish or fish products initially harvested in the U.S., but subsequently sent to a foreign country for processing, reprocessing, and/or storage prior to being sold in the U.S. are subject to reporting and recordkeeping requirements of the Seafood Import Monitoring Program for re-entry into the U.S.

Some tuna products are already under existing regulatory reporting requirements for imports, how will they be impacted by the Seafood Import Monitoring Program?

NOAA Fisheries has established harmonization of recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Tuna Tracking and Verification Program used to document the harvest of tuna products being sold or exported using the dolphin-safe label includes many of the harvest, landing, and chain of custody elements included in SIMP. Implementation of the Seafood Import Monitoring Program data requirements will not create redundant reporting and recordkeeping requirements for importers of tuna products. Rather, the ITDS business rules will be written to ensure that each data element is reported only once in a given case. In order to ensure parity among the two programs, NOAA Fisheries may revise the Tuna Tracking and Verification Program to reflect new reporting and recordkeeping requirements as appropriate. This may also be the case for imports of swordfish and certain species of tuna covered by existing international statistical document or catch documentation programs.

Will the data reporting and filing requirements of this rule be a matter of public or consumer record?

The information collected under this program is confidential. SIMP establishes a business-to-government reporting system to allow U.S. government agencies to confirm the legality of imported fish and fish products. To address concerns about data confidentiality, data security will be given the highest priority throughout this process. Information collected via ACE and maintained by CBP systems such as ITDS, is highly sensitive commercial, financial, and proprietary information, and is therefore generally exempt from requirements for public disclosure (for example, the Freedom of Information Act).

What is the effective date for implementation of the Program?

Compliance with reporting and recordkeeping requirements in the rule for priority species *other than shrimp and abalone* will be mandatory starting **January 1, 2018**. As of the effective date, entries under the specified HTS codes subject to the program will require the message set and the U.S. importer will be required to have a valid IFTP. Entries subject to the Program that are filed without a complete message set (harvest event data and IFTP number) will be rejected and won't be released by CBP until the message set and IFTP number are provided.

Because imported fish entered into U.S. commerce on or after January 1, 2018 will have been harvested prior to that date, the harvest event message set will pertain to fishing activity that occurred in advance of the compliance date. U.S. importers must work with suppliers to ensure that information on the harvest event exists for any product in the supply chain that will be entered after the compliance date.



***When will compliance be required for shrimp and abalone?**

NOAA Fisheries stayed the effective date of the rule for shrimp and abalone until comparable reporting and/or recordkeeping requirements for domestic aquaculture production can be identified or established. At such time that the domestic reporting and recordkeeping gaps for those species have been closed, NOAA Fisheries will then publish an action in the Federal Register to lift the stay of the effective date of the rule pertaining to shrimp and abalone. Adequate advance notice to the trade community will be provided to allow it the opportunity to establish reporting and recordkeeping systems necessary to comply with the program.

Will there be any assistance provided toward complying with this rule?

Subject to the availability of resources, NOAA Fisheries and the broader U.S. Government intends to provide assistance to exporting nations and domestic imports to support compliance with the requirements of the rule, including providing assistance to build capacity to:

- Undertake effective fisheries management;
- Strengthen fisheries governance structures and enforcement bodies to combat IUU fishing and seafood fraud; and
- Establish, maintain, or support systems to enable export shipments of fish and fish products to be traced back to point of harvest. Priorities for capacity building are identified in a [Strategic Action Plan for Building International Capacity to Strengthen Fisheries Management and Combat IUU Fishing](#)

Who can I contact if I have further questions?

Information and materials about the final rule are posted to www.iuufishing.noaa.gov

- For questions related to requirements of the SIMP, contact Celeste.Leroux@noaa.gov
- For questions related to the use of the ACE or ITDS, contact Dale.Jones@noaa.gov

CCAMLR's NCP ENGAGEMENT STRATEGY

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CCAMLR implements a Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp. (toothfish) which is designed to track the harvest, transshipments, landings, export and re-export of *Dissostichus* spp. In its continuing efforts to eliminate IUU fishing, CCAMLR seeks non-Contracting Party (NCP) cooperation in the voluntary implementation of the CDS. In the ASEAN region, Brunei Darussalam, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand, and Viet Nam, and have been identified through the CDS as receiving imports of toothfish from CCAMLR Contracting Parties. Additionally, ports in Indonesia, Thailand, Viet Nam, and Malaysia have been used by CCAMLR IUU-listed vessels. In this connection, CCAMLR encouraged the relevant ASEAN Member States to cooperate with CCAMLR by voluntarily implementing the CDS. This issue has been addressed at the 48th Meeting of the Council in 2016 (more details in **Appendix 1**).

Furthermore, reference to the CITES CoP17 Doc. 14.3 (**Appendix 2**) under Cooperation with organizations and multilateral environmental agreements, the issues were raised for consideration as follows:

- Pursuant to the Resolution Conf. 12.4 and Decisions 12.57 and 12.59, Parties to CITES involved in the harvest and/or trade of toothfish are requested to cooperate with CCAMLR's Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp. Parties were also requested to report on the implementation of the CDS to the CITES Secretariat and for the information to be communicated to CCAMLR (CCAMLR-XXII, 2003, paragraphs 14.1 and 14.2).
- Over the last 10 years, non-Contracting Parties (NCPs) identified through the CDS as receiving imports of toothfish from CCAMLR Contracting Parties include some ASEAN Member States such as: Brunei Darussalam, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Viet Nam.
- The only NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by monitoring toothfish trade through limited access to e-CDS is Singapore.
- For 2016/17, the priority list of ASEAN region includes Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines, Thailand, and Viet Nam.

CCAMLR extends an invitation to the Parties of CITES that are involved in the harvest and/or trade of toothfish and not cooperating with CCAMLR to consider:

- a. the appointment of an agency and appropriate affiliated officials to take lead responsibility for the regular exchange of information with CCAMLR relating to trade in toothfish;
- b. the implementation of procedures to monitor toothfish trade, including through accepting the invitation of CCAMLR to take up an offer of limited access to CCAMLR's e-CDS;
- c. becoming an NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS through the implementation of Conservation Measure 10-05; and
- d. becoming a Contracting Party to the CCAMLR Convention.

In addition, for further information, the concerned AMSs are encouraged to contact the CCAMLR Secretariat at ccamlr@ccamlr.org

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council is requested to take note the emerging issues on CCAMLR's NCP Engagement Strategy. The council is also invited to cooperate with the CCAMLR as above mentioned, as well as provide policy guidance on future directives to ensure that all fish and fishery products entry into the supply chains are monitored.



About CCAMLR

CCAMLR is an intergovernmental organisation established in 1982 by the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (the Convention).

CCAMLR is responsible for implementing the objective of the Convention to conserve Antarctic marine living resources including through the management of the rational use of those resources. CCAMLR takes a precautionary and ecosystem-based approach to harvesting and associated activities in accordance with Article II.6 of the Convention.

CCAMLR implements a range of measures to support the conservation and management of Antarctic marine living resources. These measures seek to minimise the impact harvesting activities may have on the sustainability of target species, on species taken incidentally as by-catch and on the marine ecosystems.

CCAMLR seeks to ensure compliance with conservation measure in force through a range of fisheries monitoring and compliance tools, including the Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp.

“If Antarctica were music it would be Mozart. Art, and it would be Michelangelo. Literature, and it would be Shakespeare. And yet it is something even greater; the only place on earth that is still as it should be. May we never tame it.”

Andrew Denton

About toothfish

There are two species of toothfish, Patagonian (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) and Antarctic (*Dissostichus mawsoni*). Toothfish are large pelagic predators belonging to the cod icefish family.

They are distinctive in that they generally live in southerly waters influenced by the Antarctic Circumpolar Current, the coldest waters on Earth. As a result of this freezing habitat toothfish have evolved antifreeze-like proteins in their tissue, which along with their life cycle and distribution, very little is known.

Toothfish are highly valuable fish and can attract prices of USD \$20 to USD \$65 a kilo.

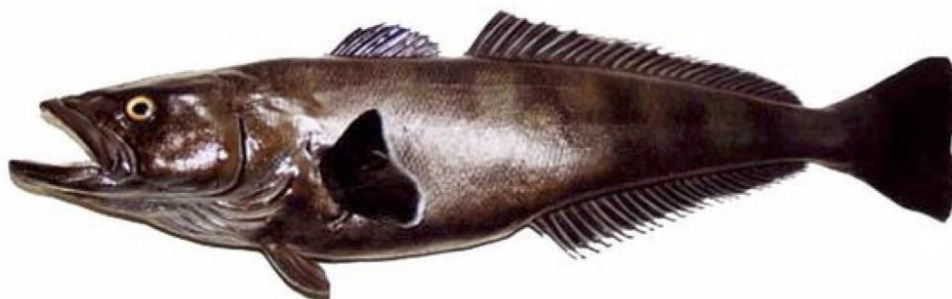
Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR)

Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*)

Common names	Bacalao, butterfish, Chilean sea bass, merluza negra, mero, róbalo and snow fish.
Family	Nototheniidae
Description	Patagonian toothfish are large slender fish with a broad head. The body is brownish-grey and covered in large smooth scales. The pectoral fins are large and fan-like. Patagonian toothfish have two dorsal fins, with the first being spiny.
Size	Up to 2 metres in length and 200 kg in weight. Females grow larger than males.
Life span	Up to 50 years.
Habitat	Patagonian toothfish are a deep-water species that inhabit waters on seamounts and continental shelves. They are found at depths of 50 to 3 000 metres with adults commonly being found at depths of 750 to 1 000 metres. Juveniles remain pelagic for about one year before gradually migrating into deeper waters as they mature.

Antarctic toothfish (*Dissostichus mawsoni*)

Common names	Chilean seabass, Antarctic blenny, Antarctic cod and Mawson's toothfish.
Family	Nototheniidae
Description	Antarctic toothfish are large slender fish with a broad head. The body is black to olive brown in colour, sometimes lighter on the belly, with four irregular and incomplete dark cross-bars and some dark spots.
Size	Up to 2 metres in length and 135 kg in weight.
Life span	Up to 35 years.
Habitat	Antarctic toothfish are a benthopelagic species endemic to the waters of Antarctica and have a more southern distribution than Patagonian toothfish. They can be found in depths of 2 200 metres but are typically found on the continental slope at 800 to 1500 metres. Antarctic toothfish are spatially distributed by age and depth with juveniles living in surface waters before moving to deeper waters as they mature.



Toothfish are named for the sharp teeth on their upper jaw and have a variety of common names.

Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR)

About the CDS

The CDS is implemented to track toothfish from the point of landing throughout the trade cycle and seeks to encompass all toothfish landed and traded by participating States.

The CDS requires participating States to identify the origins of toothfish entering their markets and to determine if toothfish that was harvested in the CAMLR Convention Area, and is landed or imported into their territories, was caught in a manner consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures.

The CDS is supported by the electronic CDS (e-CDS) that is a user-friendly web-based application. The e-CDS is used to create, validate and store *Dissostichus* Catch Documents (DCDs), *Dissostichus* Export Documents (DEDs), *Dissostichus* Re-Export Documents (DREDs) and Specially Validated *Dissostichus* Catch Documents (SVDCDs).

More information

States are encouraged to contact CCAMLR at:

ccamlr@ccamlr.org

States are also invited to explore the CCAMLR website at: www.ccamlr.org

Cooperating with CCAMLR

One of the objectives of the CDS is to promote cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties (NCPs) in the voluntary implementation of the CDS.

NCPs that trade in toothfish, but are not currently cooperating with the CDS, include Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Viet Nam. CCAMLR has established this using CDS data and FAO Globefish trade data that utilises the trade data from the national databases of countries.

Without the cooperation of NCPs that trade in toothfish the effectiveness of the CDS is significantly undermined. NCPs that harvest, land and/or trade toothfish while not cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS can cooperate with CCAMLR in a number of ways:

- by monitoring toothfish trade through limited access to the e-CDS
- by becoming an NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS
- by becoming a Contracting Party.

CCAMLR seeks the cooperation of Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Viet Nam in the first instance, through the appointment of an agency and appropriate affiliated officials for the regular exchange of information with CCAMLR relating to the CDS.

CCAMLR would also like to extend an invitation to Brunei Darussalam, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Viet Nam to attend a workshop, hosted and funded by CCAMLR to be held in Southeast Asia in early 2017.

Original language: English

CoP17 Doc. 14.3

CONVENTION ON INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN ENDANGERED SPECIES
OF WILD FAUNA AND FLORA



Seventeenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties
Johannesburg (South Africa), 24 September -5 October 2016

Strategic matters

Cooperation with organizations and multilateral environmental agreements

COMMISSION FOR THE CONSERVATION OF ANTARCTIC
MARINE LIVING RESOURCES LAST

1. This document has been submitted by the Secretariat and prepared by the Secretariat of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), pursuant to Resolution Conf. 12.4 on *Cooperation between CITES and the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources regarding trade in toothfish*.

CITES Resolution Conf. 12.4

2. In November 2002, the CITES Conference of Parties (CoP12) adopted Resolution 12.4 on 'Cooperation between CITES and the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources Regarding Trade in Toothfish' and Decisions 12.57 to 12.59 regarding the trade in toothfish.
3. Pursuant to Resolution Conf. 12.4 and Decisions 12.57 and 12.59, Parties to CITES involved in the harvest and/or trade of toothfish are requested to cooperate with CCAMLR's Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp. Parties were also requested to report on the implementation of the CDS to the CITES Secretariat and for the information to be communicated to CCAMLR (CCAMLR-XXII, 2003, paragraphs 14.1 and 14.2). This document is submitted in accordance with the abovementioned resolution and decisions.
4. To date, no information has been made available to CCAMLR by the CITES Secretariat pursuant Resolution Conf. 12.4 with regard to the international trade in toothfish.

CCAMLR Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for *Dissostichus* spp.

5. CCAMLR is an intergovernmental organization responsible for the conservation of marine resources in Antarctic waters. CCAMLR is concerned with illegal, unregulated and unreported (IUU) fishing for toothfish (*Dissostichus* spp.) in the CAMLR Convention Area. IUU fishing seriously depletes toothfish stocks and undermines CCAMLR's conservation objectives, including the science that supports the rational use of Antarctic marine living resources.
6. The CDS is one of a range of measures CCAMLR has implemented to combat IUU fishing. In its continuing efforts to eliminate IUU fishing, CCAMLR seeks non-Contracting Party (NCP) cooperation in the voluntary implementation of the CDS.

* The geographical designations employed in this document do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the CITES Secretariat (or the United Nations Environment Programme) concerning the legal status of any country, territory, or area, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. The responsibility for the contents of the document rests exclusively with its author.



7. One of the objectives of the CDS is to promote cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties (NCPs) in respect of the voluntary implementation of the CDS. NCPs that harvest, tranship, land and/or trade toothfish can cooperate with CCAMLR by:
 - monitoring toothfish trade through limited access to the electronic CDS (e-CDS) maintained by CCAMLR;
 - becoming an NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS; and
 - becoming a Contracting Party.
8. The only NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by monitoring toothfish trade through limited access to e-CDS is Singapore. The only NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS is Seychelles.

CCAMLR non-Contracting Parties

9. Over the last 10 years, NCPs identified through the CDS as receiving imports of toothfish from CCAMLR Contracting Parties include:
 - Antigua and Barbuda
 - Brunei Darussalam
 - Colombia
 - Costa Rica
 - Cuba
 - Dominican Republic
 - Ecuador
 - Jamaica
 - Kenya
 - Malaysia
 - Mexico
 - Morocco
 - Nigeria
 - Philippines
 - Singapore
 - St Kitts and Nevis
 - St Vincent and the Grenadines
 - Thailand
 - Trinidad and Tobago
 - United Arab Emirates
 - Viet Nam
10. Over the last 10 years, a number of NCPs have been reported to Flag CCAMLR IUU-listed vessels and are therefore possibly engaged in the harvest of toothfish. These NCPs include:
 - Cambodia
 - Equatorial Guinea
 - Honduras
 - Iran, Islamic Republic
 - Democratic People's Republic of Korea
 - Mauritania
 - Nigeria
 - Panama
 - Sierra Leone
 - Tanzania
 - Togo

11. Without the cooperation of these States, the effectiveness of the CDS is significantly undermined. CCAMLR notes that all these NCPs, with the exception of Tanzania and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, are Parties to CITES.
12. To improve the cooperation between CCAMLR and NCPs in respect of the voluntary implementation of the CDS, in 2015 CCAMLR adopted an NCP Engagement Strategy that:
 - a) utilizes available toothfish trade data to confirm a priority list of NCPs involved in the harvest and/or trade of *Dissostichus* spp.;
 - b) identifies the appropriate NCP agency(ies) to engage with;
 - c) provides formal letters from the Chair of CCAMLR to the NCP inviting them to cooperate with CCAMLR in the full implementation of the CDS;
 - d) identifies CCAMLR Contracting Parties with direct relationships with priority NCPs or subregions;
 - e) requests identified Contracting Parties to engage and assist in capacity building with NCPs (including linkages to other instruments and initiatives);
 - f) proposes a framework for Contracting Parties to report back to the CAMLR Commission annually on efforts to engage NCPs in the CDS; and
 - g) directs the CCAMLR Secretariat to report annually to the Commission on the level of NCP engagement in the CDS as a measure of the effectiveness of this strategy.
13. For 2016/17, the priority list includes Colombia, Ecuador, Egypt, Malaysia, Mexico, Indonesia, Philippines, Thailand, United Arab Emirates and Viet Nam.
14. In analysing CDS data to determine the priority list of NCPs, some trends emerged. The most significant of these was that, while a single country's contribution to toothfish trade may be negligible by itself, it may be part of a region where the cumulative trade in toothfish is significant. This trend is seen in:
 - Central America, the Caribbean Islands and Mexico
 - northern part of the South American Continent
 - South East Asia
 - the Middle East.
15. Given the apparent regional divisions that include the priority list of NCPs, CCAMLR is taking a regional approach to engage relevant NCPs.

Recommendations

16. The Conference of the Parties to CITES is invited to consider requesting that Parties to CITES that are involved in the harvest and/or trade of toothfish and that are not cooperating with CCAMLR, report their position in respect of the implementation of Resolution Conf. 12.4 and to provide such reports to CCAMLR.
17. CCAMLR extends an invitation to the Parties of CITES that are involved in the harvest and/or trade of toothfish and not cooperating with CCAMLR to consider:
 - a) the appointment of an agency and appropriate affiliated officials to take lead responsibility for the regular exchange of information with CCAMLR relating to trade in toothfish;
 - b) the implementation of procedures to monitor toothfish trade, including through accepting the invitation of CCAMLR to take up an offer of limited access to CCAMLR's e-CDS;
 - c) becoming an NCP cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS through the implementation of Conservation Measure 10-05; and
 - d) becoming a Contracting Party to the CCAMLR Convention.

18. For further information, Parties to CITES are encouraged to contact the CCAMLR Secretariat at ccamlr@ccamlr.org.

COMMENTS FROM THE SECRETARIAT

- A. The Secretariat notes this report from the Secretariat of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, observing that Resolution Conf. 12.4 on *Cooperation between CITES and the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources regarding trade in toothfish* encourages CCAMLR “to maintain a permanent flow of information to the Parties to CITES through the Conference of the Parties”.
- B. The Secretariat notes that as species of the genus *Dissostichus* are not included in the CITES Appendices, the Secretariat generally receives no information relating to these species, neither about legal nor illegal trade, nor fisheries management issues or other matters.
- C. The Secretariat would like to recall that Decisions 12.57 to 12.59, referred to in paragraph 3 of the present document, are no longer in effect. Also, by way of correction to paragraph 11, it should be noted that the United Republic of Tanzania is a long-standing Party to CITES, which ratified the Convention in 1979.
- D. The Secretariat supports the intention of the recommendation by the CCAMLR Secretariat in paragraph 16, and therefore recommends that the Conference of the Parties consider the adoption of the following draft decision:

Directed to the Secretariat

- 17.AA The Secretariat shall issue a Notification to the Parties requesting Parties that are involved in the harvest of or trade in toothfish, *Dissostichus* spp., and that are not cooperating with the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), to submit to the Secretariat a report on their implementation of Resolution Conf. 12.4. The Secretariat shall forward to the Secretariat of CCAMLR any information received in response to the Notification.
- E. The Secretariat wants to clarify that the Parties that are expected to respond to the Notification would be non-Contracting Parties of CCAMLR that were involved in trade in *Dissostichus* spp. over the past 10 years, (listed in paragraph 9 of the document), or that may have been engaged in the harvest of *Dissostichus* spp. (listed in paragraph 10 of the document).
- F. The Secretariat acknowledges the considerations in paragraph 17 of the document, and the invitation extended to CITES Parties to engage with CCAMLR. The suggested actions could provide further guidance on the collaboration between CCAMLR and CITES, and the Conference of the Parties may wish to consider whether some of these could be incorporated in Resolution 12.4. If this were the case, the Secretariat could be directed to collaborate with the Secretariat of CCAMLR to propose an appropriate amendment to the Resolution.
- G. In the second paragraph of the section *With regard to illicit trade in toothfish products* of Resolution Conf. 12.4, the Secretariat is requested “to transmit to the Secretariat of CCAMLR any information available on illicit trade in these species”. As mentioned above, as species of the genus *Dissostichus* are not included in the CITES Appendices, the Secretariat generally receives no information relating to these species, neither about legal nor illegal trade, nor fisheries management issues or other matters. Consequently, the CITES Secretariat has not been able to transmit any relevant information to the Secretariat of CCAMLR since the adoption of Resolution Conf. 12.4 in 2004.
- H. The Secretariat proposes to consult with the Secretariat of CCAMLR and with relevant organizations on the issues raised in paragraphs E and F above, and recommends that the Conference of the Parties consider adopting the following draft decision:

Directed to the Secretariat

- 17.BB The Secretariat shall consult with the Secretariat of CCAMLR and with relevant organizations regarding the provisions of Resolution Conf. 12.4, in particular those concerning the exchange of information between CITES and CCAMLR, and present its recommendations, including any proposals to amend the Resolution, to the Conference of the Parties at its 18th meeting.

**SUPPORT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOAL 14:
CONSERVE AND SUSTAINABLY USE THE OCEANS, SEAS AND MARINE RESOURCES
FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development” is a set of seventeen aspiration "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. Spearheaded by the United Nations, through a deliberative process involving its 194 Member States, as well as global civil society, the goals are contained in paragraph 54 United Nations Resolution A/RES/70/1 of 25 September 2015. This paper describes the 17 Goals and presents each of the 169 targets and their associated indicators. The paper is aimed at stimulating discussion about SEAFDEC and its members contributions to these aspirational global goals. The paper also presents the specific goals and targets that relate to SEAFDEC’s program of work, while the final section presents the goals and targets each thrust of SEAFDEC’s work is contributing to.

Goal 14 ‘Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development’ has very specific targets relating to *inter alia*: the effective regulation of harvesting and ending overfishing; the management of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices; the implementation of science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible; the conservation of at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas; and the prohibition of certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, and the elimination of subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing; improving access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets; and enhancing the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in UNCLOS.

While the abovementioned goal and its targets are of a high level of significance to the work of SEAFDEC and its Member Countries in the promotion of sustainable fisheries, this paper outlines a number of additional SDGs which cut across the work of promoting sustainable fisheries in the Southeast Asian context. These are the goals that relate to: No Poverty; No Hunger; Gender Equality; Good Jobs and Economic Growth; Responsible Consumption; and Climate Action. Section 3 of this paper summarizes 7 of the global goals and 27 associated targets considered of direct relevance to SEAFDEC’s work program. It is presented that this package of goals and targets could potentially be used in the formulation of a results tracking framework that would enable SEAFDEC and its members to report on and promote its achievements in alignment with the SDGs.

Section 4 presents an analysis of the contribution of each of SEAFDEC’s Program Thrust to the abovementioned 7 SDGs and 27 targets. The goals relating to responsible consumption and life below water are common to all program thrusts, whereas goals relating to no poverty, no hunger, and good jobs and economic growth are also of relevance to Thrusts 1 and III which relate to the promotion of responsible fisheries for poverty alleviation and the improvement of management concepts and approaches for sustainable fisheries. Additionally, the special projects add significant potential value in terms of contributions towards the goals relating to gender equality, labour issues and climate action.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

- 1) To take note of the contribution of SEAFDEC’s program of work to the Sustainable Development Goals
- 2) To consider making recommendations for the formulation of a results tracking framework that would enable SEAFDEC and its members to better report on and promote its achievements in alignment with the Sustainable Development Goals

1. Background

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as “Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development” is a set of seventeen aspirational "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. Spearheaded by the United Nations, through a deliberative process involving its 194 Member States, as well as global civil society, the goals are contained in paragraph 54 United Nations Resolution A/RES/70/1 of 25 September 2015.

The Sustainable Development Goals and targets are integrated and indivisible, global in nature and universally applicable, taking into account different national realities, capacities and levels of development and respecting national policies and priorities. Targets are defined as aspirational and global, with each Government setting its own national targets guided by the global level of ambition but taking into account national circumstances. Each Government will also decide how these aspirational and global targets should be incorporated into national planning processes, policies and strategies. It is important to recognize the link between sustainable development and other relevant ongoing processes in the economic, social and environmental fields.

This paper describes the 17 Goals and presents each of the 169 targets and their associated indicators. The paper is aimed at stimulating discussion about SEAFDEC and its members contributions to these aspirational global goals. The paper also presents the specific goals and targets that relate to SEAFDEC’s program of work, while the final section presents the goals and targets each thrust of SEAFDEC’s work is contributing to.

2. Transforming our World: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development

Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere

In signing Agenda 2030, Governments around the world committed to ending poverty in all its manifestations, including its most extreme forms, over the next 15 years. They resolved that all people everywhere should enjoy a basic standard of living. This includes social protection benefits for the poor and most vulnerable and ensuring that people harmed by conflict and natural hazards receive adequate support, including access to basic services.

Target	Indicator
1.1 By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than \$1.25 a day	1.1.1 Proportion of population below the international poverty line, by sex, age, employment status and geographical location (urban/rural)
1.2 By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions	1.2.1 Proportion of population living below the national poverty line, by sex and age 1.2.2 Proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions
1.3 Implement nationally appropriate social protection systems and measures for all, including floors, and by 2030 achieve substantial coverage of the poor and the vulnerable	1.3.1 Proportion of population covered by social protection floors/systems, by sex, distinguishing children, unemployed persons, older persons, persons with disabilities, pregnant women, newborns, work injury victims and the poor and the vulnerable
1.4 By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance	1.4.1 Proportion of population living in households with access to basic services 1.4.2 Proportion of total adult population with secure tenure rights to land, with legally recognized documentation and who perceive their rights to land as secure, by sex and by type of tenure
1.5 By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to climate-related	1.5.1 Number of deaths, missing persons and persons affected by disaster per 100,000 people 1.5.2 Direct disaster economic loss in relation to global

Target	Indicator
extreme events and other economic, social and environmental shocks and disasters	gross domestic product (GDP) 1.5.3 Number of countries with national and local disaster risk reduction strategies
1.a Ensure significant mobilization of resources from a variety of sources, including through enhanced development cooperation, in order to provide adequate and predictable means for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, to implement programmes and policies to end poverty in all its dimensions	1.a.1 Proportion of resources allocated by the government directly to poverty reduction programmes 1.a.2 Proportion of total government spending on essential services (education, health and social protection)
1.b Create sound policy frameworks at the national, regional and international levels, based on pro-poor and gender-sensitive development strategies, to support accelerated investment in poverty eradication actions	1.b.1 Proportion of government recurrent and capital spending to sectors that disproportionately benefit women, the poor and vulnerable groups

Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture

Goal 2 seeks sustainable solutions to end hunger in all its forms by 2030 and to achieve food security. The aim is to ensure that everyone everywhere has enough good-quality food to lead a healthy life. Achieving this Goal will require better access to food and the wide-spread promotion of sustainable agriculture. This entails improving the productivity and incomes of small-scale farmers by promoting equal access to land, technology and markets, sustainable food production systems and resilient agricultural practices. It also requires increased investments through international cooperation to bolster the productive capacity of agriculture in developing countries.

Target	Indicator
2.1 By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round	2.1.1 Prevalence of undernourishment 2.1.2 Prevalence of moderate or severe food insecurity in the population, based on the Food Insecurity Experience Scale (FIES)
2.2 By 2030, end all forms of malnutrition, including achieving, by 2025, the internationally agreed targets on stunting and wasting in children under 5 years of age, and address the nutritional needs of adolescent girls, pregnant and lactating women and older persons	2.2.1 Prevalence of stunting (height for age <-2 standard deviation from the median of the World Health Organization (WHO) Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age 2.2.2 Prevalence of malnutrition (weight for height >+2 or <-2 standard deviation from the median of the WHO Child Growth Standards) among children under 5 years of age, by type (wasting and overweight)
2.3 By 2030, double the agricultural productivity and incomes of small-scale food producers, in particular women, indigenous peoples, family farmers, pastoralists and fishers, including through secure and equal access to land, other productive resources and inputs, knowledge, financial services, markets and opportunities for value addition and non-farm employment	2.3.1 Volume of production per labour unit by classes of farming/pastoral/forestry enterprise size 2.3.2 Average income of small-scale food producers, by sex and indigenous status
2.4 By 2030, ensure sustainable food production systems and implement resilient agricultural practices that increase productivity and production, that help maintain ecosystems, that strengthen capacity for adaptation to climate change, extreme weather, drought, flooding and other disasters and that progressively improve land and soil	2.4.1 Proportion of agricultural area under productive and sustainable agriculture

Target	Indicator
quality	
2.5 By 2020, maintain the genetic diversity of seeds, cultivated plants and farmed and domesticated animals and their related wild species, including through soundly managed and diversified seed and plant banks at the national, regional and international levels, and promote access to and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, as internationally agreed	2.5.1 Number of plant and animal genetic resources for food and agriculture secured in either medium or long-term conservation facilities 2.5.2 Proportion of local breeds classified as being at risk, not-at-risk or at unknown level of risk of extinction
2.a Increase investment, including through enhanced international cooperation, in rural infrastructure, agricultural research and extension services, technology development and plant and livestock gene banks in order to enhance agricultural productive capacity in developing countries, in particular least developed countries	2.a.1 The agriculture orientation index for government expenditures 2.a.2 Total official flows (official development assistance plus other official flows) to the agriculture sector
2.b Correct and prevent trade restrictions and distortions in world agricultural markets, including through the parallel elimination of all forms of agricultural export subsidies and all export measures with equivalent effect, in accordance with the mandate of the Doha Development Round	2.b.1 Producer Support Estimate 2.b.2 Agricultural export subsidies
2.c Adopt measures to ensure the proper functioning of food commodity markets and their derivatives and facilitate timely access to market information, including on food reserves, in order to help limit extreme food price volatility	2.c.1 Indicator of food price anomalies

Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages

Goal 3 seeks to ensure health and well-being for all at every stage of life. The aim is to improve reproductive and maternal and child health; end the epidemics of HIV/AIDS, malaria, tuberculosis and neglected tropical diseases; reduce non-communicable and environmental diseases; achieve universal health coverage; and ensure universal access to safe, affordable and effective medicines and vaccines. Towards that end, world leaders committed to support research and development, increase health financing, and strengthen the capacity of all countries to reduce and manage health risks.

Target	Indicator
3.1 By 2030, reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births	3.1.1 Maternal mortality ratio 3.1.2 Proportion of births attended by skilled health personnel
3.2 By 2030, end preventable deaths of newborns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births	3.2.1 Under-five mortality rate 3.2.2 Neonatal mortality rate
3.3 By 2030, end the epidemics of AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria and neglected tropical diseases and combat hepatitis, water-borne diseases and other communicable diseases	3.3.1 Number of new HIV infections per 1,000 uninfected population, by sex, age and key populations 3.3.2 Tuberculosis incidence per 1,000 population 3.3.3 Malaria incidence per 1,000 population 3.3.4 Hepatitis B incidence per 100,000 population

Target	Indicator
	3.3.5 Number of people requiring interventions against neglected tropical diseases
3.4 By 2030, reduce by one third premature mortality from non-communicable diseases through prevention and treatment and promote mental health and well-being	3.4.1 Mortality rate attributed to cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes or chronic respiratory disease 3.4.2 Suicide mortality rate
3.5 Strengthen the prevention and treatment of substance abuse, including narcotic drug abuse and harmful use of alcohol	3.5.1 Coverage of treatment interventions (pharmacological, psychosocial and rehabilitation and aftercare services) for substance use disorders 3.5.2 Harmful use of alcohol, defined according to the national context as alcohol per capita consumption (aged 15 years and older) within a calendar year in litres of pure alcohol
3.6 By 2020, halve the number of global deaths and injuries from road traffic accidents	3.6.1 Death rate due to road traffic injuries
3.7 By 2030, ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health-care services, including for family planning, information and education, and the integration of reproductive health into national strategies and programmes	3.7.1 Proportion of women of reproductive age (aged 15-49 years) who have their need for family planning satisfied with modern methods 3.7.2 Adolescent birth rate (aged 10-14 years; aged 15-19 years) per 1,000 women in that age group
3.8 Achieve universal health coverage, including financial risk protection, access to quality essential health-care services and access to safe, effective, quality and affordable essential medicines and vaccines for all	3.8.1 Coverage of essential health services (defined as the average coverage of essential services based on tracer interventions that include reproductive, maternal, newborn and child health, infectious diseases, non-communicable diseases and service capacity and access, among the general and the most disadvantaged population) 3.8.2 Number of people covered by health insurance or a public health system per 1,000 population
3.9 By 2030, substantially reduce the number of deaths and illnesses from hazardous chemicals and air, water and soil pollution and contamination	3.9.1 Mortality rate attributed to household and ambient air pollution 3.9.2 Mortality rate attributed to unsafe water, unsafe sanitation and lack of hygiene (exposure to unsafe Water, Sanitation and Hygiene for All (WASH) services)
3.a Strengthen the implementation of the World Health Organization Framework Convention on Tobacco Control in all countries, as appropriate	3.a.1 Age-standardized prevalence of current tobacco use among persons aged 15 years and older
3.b Support the research and development of vaccines and medicines for the communicable and non-communicable diseases that primarily affect developing countries, provide access to affordable essential medicines and vaccines, in accordance with the Doha Declaration on the TRIPS Agreement and Public Health, which affirms the right of developing countries to use to the full the provisions in the Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights regarding flexibilities to protect public health, and, in particular, provide access to medicines for all	3.b.1 Proportion of the population with access to affordable medicines and vaccines on a sustainable basis 3.b.2 Total net official development assistance to medical research and basic health sectors
3.c Substantially increase health financing and the recruitment, development, training and retention of the health workforce in developing countries, especially in least developed countries and small island developing States	3.c.1 Health worker density and distribution
3.d Strengthen the capacity of all countries, in particular developing countries, for early warning, risk reduction and management of national and global health risks	3.d.1 International Health Regulations (IHR) capacity and health emergency preparedness

Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all

Goal 4 aims to ensure that all people have access to quality education and lifelong learning opportunities. This Goal focuses on the acquisition of foundational and higher-order skills at all stages of education and development; greater and more equitable access to quality education at all levels, as well as technical and vocational education and training (TVET); and the knowledge, skills and values needed to function well and contribute to society.

Target	Indicator
4.1 By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys complete free, equitable and quality primary and secondary education leading to relevant and effective learning outcomes	4.1.1 Proportion of children and young people: (a) in grades 2/3; (b) at the end of primary; and (c) at the end of lower secondary achieving at least a minimum proficiency level in (i) reading and (ii) mathematics, by sex
4.2 By 2030, ensure that all girls and boys have access to quality early childhood development, care and pre-primary education so that they are ready for primary education	4.2.1 Proportion of children under 5 years of age who are developmentally on track in health, learning and psychosocial well-being, by sex 4.2.2 Participation rate in organized learning (one year before the official primary entry age), by sex
4.3 By 2030, ensure equal access for all women and men to affordable and quality technical, vocational and tertiary education, including university	4.3.1 Participation rate of youth and adults in formal and non-formal education and training in the previous 12 months, by sex
4.4 By 2030, substantially increase the number of youth and adults who have relevant skills, including technical and vocational skills, for employment, decent jobs and entrepreneurship	4.4.1 Proportion of youth and adults with information and communications technology (ICT) skills, by type of skill
4.5 By 2030, eliminate gender disparities in education and ensure equal access to all levels of education and vocational training for the vulnerable, including persons with disabilities, indigenous peoples and children in vulnerable situations	4.5.1 Parity indices (female/male, rural/urban, bottom/top wealth quintile and others such as disability status, indigenous peoples and conflict affected, as data become available) for all education indicators on this list that can be disaggregated
4.6 By 2030, ensure that all youth and a substantial proportion of adults, both men and women, achieve literacy and numeracy	4.6.1 Percentage of population in a given age group achieving at least a fixed level of proficiency in functional (a) literacy and (b) numeracy skills, by sex
4.7 By 2030, ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge and skills needed to promote sustainable development, including, among others, through education for sustainable development and sustainable lifestyles, human rights, gender equality, promotion of a culture of peace and non-violence, global citizenship and appreciation of cultural diversity and of culture's contribution to sustainable development	4.7.1 Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development, including gender equality and human rights, are mainstreamed at all levels in: (a) national education policies, (b) curricula, (c) teacher education and (d) student assessment
4.a Build and upgrade education facilities that are child, disability and gender sensitive and provide safe, non-violent, inclusive and effective learning environments for all	4.a.1 Proportion of schools with access to: (a) electricity; (b) the Internet for pedagogical purposes; (c) computers for pedagogical purposes; (d) adapted infrastructure and materials for students with disabilities; (e) basic drinking water; (f) single-sex basic sanitation facilities; and (g) basic handwashing facilities (as per the WASH indicator definitions)
4.b By 2020, substantially expand globally the number of scholarships available to developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and	4.b.1 Volume of official development assistance flows for scholarships by sector and type of study

Target	Indicator
African countries, for enrolment in higher education, including vocational training and information and communications technology, technical, engineering and scientific programmes, in developed countries and other developing countries	
4.c By 2030, substantially increase the supply of qualified teachers, including through international cooperation for teacher training in developing countries, especially least developed countries and small island developing States	4.c.1 Proportion of teachers in: (a) pre-primary; (b) primary; (c) lower secondary; and (d) upper secondary education who have received at least the minimum organized teacher training (e.g. pedagogical training) pre-service or in-service required for teaching at the relevant level in a given country

Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls

Empowering women and girls to reach their full potential requires that they have equal opportunities to those of men and boys. This means eliminating all forms of discrimination and violence against them, including violence by intimate partners, sexual violence and harmful practices, such as child marriage and female genital mutilation (FGM). Ensuring that women have better access to paid employment, sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights, and real decision-making power in public and private spheres will further ensure that development is equitable and sustainable.

Target	Indicator
5.1 End all forms of discrimination against all women and girls everywhere	5.1.1 Whether or not legal frameworks are in place to promote, enforce and monitor equality and non-discrimination on the basis of sex
5.2 Eliminate all forms of violence against all women and girls in the public and private spheres, including trafficking and sexual and other types of exploitation	5.2.1 Proportion of ever-partnered women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to physical, sexual or psychological violence by a current or former intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by form of violence and by age 5.2.2 Proportion of women and girls aged 15 years and older subjected to sexual violence by persons other than an intimate partner in the previous 12 months, by age and place of occurrence
5.3 Eliminate all harmful practices, such as child, early and forced marriage and female genital mutilation	5.3.1 Proportion of women aged 20-24 years who were married or in a union before age 15 and before age 18 5.3.2 Proportion of girls and women aged 15-49 years who have undergone female genital mutilation/cutting, by age
5.4 Recognize and value unpaid care and domestic work through the provision of public services, infrastructure and social protection policies and the promotion of shared responsibility within the household and the family as nationally appropriate	5.4.1 Proportion of time spent on unpaid domestic and care work, by sex, age and location
5.5 Ensure women's full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life	5.5.1 Proportion of seats held by women in national parliaments and local governments 5.5.2 Proportion of women in managerial positions
5.6 Ensure universal access to sexual and reproductive health and reproductive rights as agreed in accordance with the Programme of Action of the International Conference on Population and Development and the Beijing Platform for Action and the outcome documents of their review conferences	5.6.1 Proportion of women aged 15-49 years who make their own informed decisions regarding sexual relations, contraceptive use and reproductive health care 5.6.2 Number of countries with laws and regulations that guarantee women aged 15-49 years access to sexual and reproductive health care, information and

Target	Indicator
	education
5.a Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land and other forms of property, financial services, inheritance and natural resources, in accordance with national laws	5.a.1 (a) Proportion of total agricultural population with ownership or secure rights over agricultural land, by sex; and (b) share of women among owners or rights-bearers of agricultural land, by type of tenure 5.a.2 Proportion of countries where the legal framework (including customary law) guarantees women's equal rights to land ownership and/or control
5.b Enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology, to promote the empowerment of women	5.b.1 Proportion of individuals who own a mobile telephone, by sex
5.c Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls at all levels	5.c.1 Proportion of countries with systems to track and make public allocations for gender equality and women's empowerment

Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all

Sustainable Development Goal 6 goes beyond drinking water, sanitation and hygiene to also address the quality and sustainability of water resources, which are critical to the survival of people and the planet. The 2030 Agenda recognizes the centrality of water resources to sustainable development and the vital role that improved drinking water, sanitation and hygiene play in progress in other areas, including health, education and poverty reduction.

Target	Indicator
6.1 By 2030, achieve universal and equitable access to safe and affordable drinking water for all	6.1.1 Proportion of population using safely managed drinking water services
6.2 By 2030, achieve access to adequate and equitable sanitation and hygiene for all and end open defecation, paying special attention to the needs of women and girls and those in vulnerable situations	6.2.1 Proportion of population using safely managed sanitation services, including a hand-washing facility with soap and water
6.3 By 2030, improve water quality by reducing pollution, eliminating dumping and minimizing release of hazardous chemicals and materials, halving the proportion of untreated wastewater and substantially increasing recycling and safe reuse globally	6.3.1 Proportion of wastewater safely treated 6.3.2 Proportion of bodies of water with good ambient water quality
6.4 By 2030, substantially increase water use efficiency across all sectors and ensure sustainable withdrawals and supply of freshwater to address water scarcity and substantially reduce the number of people suffering from water scarcity	6.4.1 Change in water-use efficiency over time 6.4.2 Level of water stress: freshwater withdrawal as a proportion of available freshwater resources
6.5 By 2030, implement integrated water resources management at all levels, including through transboundary cooperation as appropriate	6.5.1 Degree of integrated water resources management implementation (0-100) 6.5.2 Proportion of transboundary basin area with an operational arrangement for water cooperation
6.6 By 2020, protect and restore water-related ecosystems, including mountains, forests, wetlands, rivers, aquifers and lakes	6.6.1 Change in the extent of water-related ecosystems over time
6.a By 2030, expand international cooperation and capacity-building support to developing countries in water- and sanitation-related activities and programmes, including water harvesting, desalination, water efficiency,	6.a.1 Amount of water- and sanitation-related official development assistance that is part of a government-coordinated spending plan

Target	Indicator
wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse technologies	
6.b Support and strengthen the participation of local communities in improving water and sanitation management	6.b.1 Proportion of local administrative units with established and operational policies and procedures for participation of local communities in water and sanitation management

Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all

Access to affordable, reliable and sustainable energy is crucial to achieving many of the Sustainable Development Goals—from poverty eradication through advancements in health, education, water supply and industrialization to mitigating climate change. Energy access, however, varies widely across countries, and the current rate of progress falls short of what will be required to achieve this Goal. Redoubled efforts will be needed, particularly for countries with large energy access deficits and high energy consumption.

Target	Indicator
7.1 By 2030, ensure universal access to affordable, reliable and modern energy services	7.1.1 Proportion of population with access to electricity 7.1.2 Proportion of population with primary reliance on clean fuels and technology
7.2 By 2030, increase substantially the share of renewable energy in the global energy mix	7.2.1 Renewable energy share in the total final energy consumption
7.3 By 2030, double the global rate of improvement in energy efficiency	7.3.1 Energy intensity measured in terms of primary energy and GDP
7.a By 2030, enhance international cooperation to facilitate access to clean energy research and technology, including renewable energy, energy efficiency and advanced and cleaner fossil-fuel technology, and promote investment in energy infrastructure and clean energy technology	7.a.1 Mobilized amount of United States dollars per year starting in 2020 accountable towards the \$100 billion commitment
7.b By 2030, expand infrastructure and upgrade technology for supplying modern and sustainable energy services for all in developing countries, in particular least developed countries, small island developing States and landlocked developing countries, in accordance with their respective programmes of support	7.b.1 Investments in energy efficiency as a percentage of GDP and the amount of foreign direct investment in financial transfer for infrastructure and technology to sustainable development services

Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all

Sustained and inclusive economic growth is a prerequisite for sustainable development, which can contribute to improved livelihoods for people around the world. Economic growth can lead to new and better employment opportunities and provide greater economic security for all. Moreover, rapid growth, especially among the least developed and developing countries, can help them reduce the wage gap relative to developed countries, thereby diminishing glaring inequalities between the rich and poor.

Target	Indicator
8.1 Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries	8.1.1 Annual growth rate of real GDP per capita
8.2 Achieve higher levels of economic productivity through diversification, technological upgrading and innovation, including through a focus on high-value added	8.2.1 Annual growth rate of real GDP per employed person

Target	Indicator
and labour-intensive sectors	
8.3 Promote development-oriented policies that support productive activities, decent job creation, entrepreneurship, creativity and innovation, and encourage the formalization and growth of micro-, small- and medium-sized enterprises, including through access to financial services	8.3.1 Proportion of informal employment in non-agriculture employment, by sex
8.4 Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to decouple economic growth from environmental degradation, in accordance with the 10 Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production, with developed countries taking the lead	8.4.1 Material footprint, material footprint per capita, and material footprint per GDP 8.4.2 Domestic material consumption, domestic material consumption per capita, and domestic material consumption per GDP
8.5 By 2030, achieve full and productive employment and decent work for all women and men, including for young people and persons with disabilities, and equal pay for work of equal value	8.5.1 Average hourly earnings of female and male employees, by occupation, age and persons with disabilities 8.5.2 Unemployment rate, by sex, age and persons with disabilities
8.6 By 2020, substantially reduce the proportion of youth not in employment, education or training	8.6.1 Proportion of youth (aged 15-24 years) not in education, employment or training
8.7 Take immediate and effective measures to eradicate forced labour, end modern slavery and human trafficking and secure the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025 end child labour in all its forms	8.7.1 Proportion and number of children aged 5-17 years engaged in child labour, by sex and age
8.8 Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment	8.8.1 Frequency rates of fatal and non-fatal occupational injuries, by sex and migrant status 8.8.2 Increase in national compliance of labour rights (freedom of association and collective bargaining) based on International Labour Organization (ILO) textual sources and national legislation, by sex and migrant status
8.9 By 2030, devise and implement policies to promote sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products	8.9.1 Tourism direct GDP as a proportion of total GDP and in growth rate 8.9.2 Number of jobs in tourism industries as a proportion of total jobs and growth rate of jobs, by sex
8.10 Strengthen the capacity of domestic financial institutions to encourage and expand access to banking, insurance and financial services for all	8.10.1 Number of commercial bank branches and automated teller machines (ATMs) per 100,000 adults 8.10.2 Proportion of adults (15 years and older) with an account at a bank or other financial institution or with a mobile-money-service provider
8.a Increase Aid for Trade support for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, including through the Enhanced Integrated Framework for Trade-related Technical Assistance to Least Developed Countries	8.a.1 Aid for Trade commitments and disbursements
8.b By 2020, develop and operationalize a global strategy for youth employment and implement the Global Jobs Pact of the International Labour Organization	8.b.1 Total government spending in social protection and employment programmes as a proportion of the national budgets and GDP

Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation

Sustainable Development Goal 9 addresses three important aspects of sustainable development: infrastructure, industrialization and innovation. Infrastructure provides the basic physical facilities essential to business and society; industrialization drives economic growth and job creation, thereby reducing income inequality; and innovation expands the technological capabilities of industrial sectors and leads to the development of new skills.

Target	Indicator
9.1 Develop quality, reliable, sustainable and resilient infrastructure, including regional and trans-border infrastructure, to support economic development and human well-being, with a focus on affordable and equitable access for all	9.1.1 Proportion of the rural population who live within 2 km of an all-season road 9.1.2 Passenger and freight volumes, by mode of Transport
9.2 Promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and, by 2030, significantly raise industry's share of employment and gross domestic product, in line with national circumstances, and double its share in least developed countries	9.2.1 Manufacturing value added as a proportion of GDP and per capita 9.2.2 Manufacturing employment as a proportion of total employment
9.3 Increase the access of small-scale industrial and other enterprises, in particular in developing countries, to financial services, including affordable credit, and their integration into value chains and markets	9.3.1 Proportion of small-scale industries in total industry value added 9.3.2 Proportion of small-scale industries with a loan or line of credit
9.4 By 2030, upgrade infrastructure and retrofit industries to make them sustainable, with increased resource-use efficiency and greater adoption of clean and environmentally sound technologies and industrial processes, with all countries taking action in accordance with their respective capabilities	9.4.1 CO2 emission per unit of value added
9.5 Enhance scientific research, upgrade the technological capabilities of industrial sectors in all countries, in particular developing countries, including, by 2030, encouraging innovation and substantially increasing the number of research and development workers per 1 million people and public and private research and development spending	9.5.1 Research and development expenditure as a proportion of GDP 9.5.2 Researchers (in full-time equivalent) per million inhabitants
9.a Facilitate sustainable and resilient infrastructure development in developing countries through enhanced financial, technological and technical support to African countries, least developed countries, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States	9.a.1 Total official international support (official development assistance plus other official flows) to infrastructure
9.b Support domestic technology development, research and innovation in developing countries, including by ensuring a conducive policy environment for, inter alia, industrial diversification and value addition to commodities	9.b.1 Proportion of medium and high-tech industry value added in total value added
9.c Significantly increase access to information and communications technology and strive to provide universal and affordable access to the Internet in least developed countries by 2020	9.c.1 Proportion of population covered by a mobile network, by technology

Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries

Goal 10 calls for reducing inequalities in income, as well as those based on sex, age, disability, race, class, ethnicity, religion and opportunity—both within and among countries. World leaders recognized the positive contribution of international migration to inclusive growth and sustainable development, while acknowledging that it demands coherent and comprehensive responses. Accordingly, they committed to cooperate internationally to ensure safe, orderly and regular migration. The Goal also addresses issues related to representation of developing countries in global decision-making and development assistance.

Target	Indicator
10.1 By 2030, progressively achieve and sustain income growth of the bottom 40 per cent of the population at a rate higher than the national average	10.1.1 Growth rates of household expenditure or income per capita among the bottom 40 per cent of the population and the total population
10.2 By 2030, empower and promote the social, economic and political inclusion of all, irrespective of age, sex, disability, race, ethnicity, origin, religion or economic or other status	10.2.1 Proportion of people living below 50 per cent of median income, by age, sex and persons with disabilities
10.3 Ensure equal opportunity and reduce inequalities of outcome, including by eliminating discriminatory laws, policies and practices and promoting appropriate legislation, policies and action in this regard	10.3.1 Proportion of the population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed within the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law
10.4 Adopt policies, especially fiscal, wage and social protection policies, and progressively achieve greater equality	10.4.1 Labour share of GDP, comprising wages and social protection transfers
10.5 Improve the regulation and monitoring of global financial markets and institutions and strengthen the implementation of such regulations	10.5.1 Financial Soundness Indicators
10.6 Ensure enhanced representation and voice for developing countries in decision making in global international economic and financial institutions in order to deliver more effective, credible, accountable and legitimate institutions	10.6.1 Proportion of members and voting rights of developing countries in international organizations
10.7 Facilitate orderly, safe, regular and responsible migration and mobility of people, including through the implementation of planned and well-managed migration policies	10.7.1 Recruitment cost borne by employee as a proportion of yearly income earned in country of destination 10.7.2 Number of countries that have implemented well-managed migration policies
10.a Implement the principle of special and differential treatment for developing countries, in particular least developed countries, in accordance with World Trade Organization agreements	10.a.1 Proportion of tariff lines applied to imports from least developed countries and developing countries with zero-tariff
10.b Encourage official development assistance and financial flows, including foreign direct investment, to States where the need is greatest, in particular least developed countries, African countries, small island developing States and landlocked developing countries, in accordance with their national plans and programmes	10.b.1 Total resource flows for development, by recipient and donor countries and type of flow (e.g. official development assistance, foreign direct investment and other flows)
10.c By 2030, reduce to less than 3 per cent the transaction costs of migrant remittances and eliminate remittance corridors with costs higher than 5 per cent	10.c.1 Remittance costs as a proportion of the amount remitted

Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable

Today, more than half the world's population live in cities. By 2030, it is projected that 6 in 10 people will be urban dwellers. Despite numerous planning challenges, cities offer more efficient economies of scale on many levels, including the provision of goods, services and transportation. With sound, risk-informed planning and management, cities can become incubators for innovation and growth and drivers of sustainable development.

Target	Indicator
11.1 By 2030, ensure access for all to adequate, safe and affordable housing and basic services and upgrade slums	11.1.1 Proportion of urban population living in slums, informal settlements or inadequate housing
11.2 By 2030, provide access to safe, affordable, accessible and sustainable transport systems for all, improving road safety, notably by expanding public transport, with special attention to the needs of those in vulnerable situations, women, children, persons with disabilities and older persons	11.2.1 Proportion of population that has convenient access to public transport, by sex, age and persons with disabilities
11.3 By 2030, enhance inclusive and sustainable urbanization and capacity for participatory, integrated and sustainable human settlement planning and management in all countries	11.3.1 Ratio of land consumption rate to population growth rate 11.3.2 Proportion of cities with a direct participation structure of civil society in urban planning and management that operate regularly and democratically
11.4 Strengthen efforts to protect and safeguard the world's cultural and natural heritage	11.4.1 Total expenditure (public and private) per capita spent on the preservation, protection and conservation of all cultural and natural heritage, by type of heritage (cultural, natural, mixed and World Heritage Centre designation), level of government (national, regional and local/municipal), type of expenditure (operating expenditure/investment) and type of private funding (donations in kind, private non-profit sector and sponsorship)
11.5 By 2030, significantly reduce the number of deaths and the number of people affected and substantially decrease the direct economic losses relative to global gross domestic product caused by disasters, including water-related disasters, with a focus on protecting the poor and people in vulnerable situations	11.5.1 Number of deaths, missing persons and persons affected by disaster per 100,000 people 11.5.2 Direct disaster economic loss in relation to global GDP, including disaster damage to critical infrastructure and disruption of basic services
11.6 By 2030, reduce the adverse per capita environmental impact of cities, including by paying special attention to air quality and municipal and other waste management	11.6.1 Proportion of urban solid waste regularly collected and with adequate final discharge out of total urban solid waste generated, by cities 11.6.2 Annual mean levels of fine particulate matter (e.g. PM2.5 and PM10) in cities (population weighted)
11.7 By 2030, provide universal access to safe, inclusive and accessible, green and public spaces, in particular for women and children, older persons and persons with disabilities	11.7.1 Average share of the built-up area of cities that is open space for public use for all, by sex, age and persons with disabilities 11.7.2 Proportion of persons victim of physical or sexual harassment, by sex, age, disability status and place of occurrence, in the previous 12 months
11.a Support positive economic, social and environmental links between urban, peri urban and rural areas by strengthening national and regional development planning	11.a.1 Proportion of population living in cities that implement urban and regional development plans integrating population projections and resource needs, by size of city
11.b By 2020, substantially increase the number of cities and human settlements adopting and implementing integrated policies and plans towards inclusion, resource efficiency, mitigation and adaptation to climate change,	11.b.1 Proportion of local governments that adopt and implement local disaster risk reduction strategies in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030

Target	Indicator
resilience to disasters, and develop and implement, in line with the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction 2015-2030, holistic disaster risk management at all levels	11.b.2 Number of countries with national and local disaster risk reduction strategies
11.c Support least developed countries, including through financial and technical assistance, in building sustainable and resilient buildings utilizing local materials	11.c.1 Proportion of financial support to the least developed countries that is allocated to the construction and retrofitting of sustainable, resilient and resource-efficient buildings utilizing local materials

Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns

Sustainable growth and development requires minimizing the natural resources and toxic materials used, and the waste and pollutants generated, throughout the entire production and consumption process. Sustainable Development Goal 12 encourages more sustainable consumption and production patterns through various measures, including specific policies and international agreements on the management of materials that are toxic to the environment.

Target	Indicator
12.1 Implement the 10-Year Framework of Programmes on Sustainable Consumption and Production Patterns, all countries taking action, with developed countries taking the lead, taking into account the development and capabilities of developing countries	12.1.1 Number of countries with sustainable consumption and production (SCP) national action plans or SCP mainstreamed as a priority or a target into national policies
12.2 By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources	12.2.1 Material footprint, material footprint per capita, and material footprint per GDP 12.2.2 Domestic material consumption, domestic material consumption per capita, and domestic material consumption per GDP
12.3 By 2030, halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and supply chains, including post-harvest losses	12.3.1 Global food loss index
12.4 By 2020, achieve the environmentally sound management of chemicals and all wastes throughout their life cycle, in accordance with agreed international frameworks, and significantly reduce their release to air, water and soil in order to minimize their adverse impacts on human health and the environment	12.4.1 Number of parties to international multilateral environmental agreements on hazardous waste, and other chemicals that meet their commitments and obligations in transmitting information as required by each relevant agreement 12.4.2 Hazardous waste generated per capita and proportion of hazardous waste treated, by type of treatment
12.5 By 2030, substantially reduce waste generation through prevention, reduction, recycling and reuse	12.5.1 National recycling rate, tons of material recycled
12.6 Encourage companies, especially large and transnational companies, to adopt sustainable practices and to integrate sustainability information into their reporting cycle	12.6.1 Number of companies publishing sustainability reports
12.7 Promote public procurement practices that are sustainable, in accordance with national policies and priorities	12.7.1 Number of countries implementing sustainable public procurement policies and action plans
12.8 By 2030, ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and awareness for sustainable development and lifestyles in harmony with nature	12.8.1 Extent to which (i) global citizenship education and (ii) education for sustainable development (including climate change education) are mainstreamed in (a) national education policies;

Target	Indicator
	(b) curricula; (c) teacher education; and (d) student assessment
12.a Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patterns of consumption and production	12.a.1 Amount of support to developing countries on research and development for sustainable consumption and production and environmentally sound technologies
12.b Develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promotes local culture and products	12.b.1 Number of sustainable tourism strategies or policies and implemented action plans with agreed monitoring and evaluation tools
12.c Rationalize inefficient fossil-fuel subsidies that encourage wasteful consumption by removing market distortions, in accordance with national circumstances, including by restructuring taxation and phasing out those harmful subsidies, where they exist, to reflect their environmental impacts, taking fully into account the specific needs and conditions of developing countries and minimizing the possible adverse impacts on their development in a manner that protects the poor and the affected communities	12.c.1 Amount of fossil-fuel subsidies per unit of GDP (production and consumption) and as a proportion of total national expenditure on fossil fuels

Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

Climate change presents the single biggest threat to development, and its widespread, unprecedented effects disproportionately burden the poorest and the most vulnerable. Goal 13 calls for urgent action not only to combat climate change and its impacts, but also to build resilience in responding to climate-related hazards and natural disasters.

Target	Indicator
13.1 Strengthen resilience and adaptive capacity to climate-related hazards and natural disasters in all countries	13.1.1 Number of countries with national and local disaster risk reduction strategies 13.1.2 Number of deaths, missing persons and persons affected by disaster per 100,000 people
13.2 Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning	13.2.1 Number of countries that have communicated the establishment or operationalization of an integrated policy/strategy/plan which increases their ability to adapt to the adverse impacts of climate change, and foster climate resilience and low greenhouse gas emissions development in a manner that does not threaten food production (including a national adaptation plan, nationally determined contribution, national communication, biennial update report or other)
13.3 Improve education, awareness-raising and human and institutional capacity on climate change mitigation, adaptation, impact reduction and early warning	13.3.1 Number of countries that have integrated mitigation, adaptation, impact reduction and early warning into primary, secondary and tertiary curricula 13.3.2 Number of countries that have communicated the strengthening of institutional, systemic and individual capacity-building to implement adaptation, mitigation and technology transfer, and development actions
13.a Implement the commitment undertaken by developed-country parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change to a goal of mobilizing jointly \$100 billion annually by 2020 from all sources to address the needs of	13.a.1 Mobilized amount of United States dollars per year starting in 2020 accountable towards the \$100 billion commitment

Target	Indicator
developing countries in the context of meaningful mitigation actions and transparency on implementation and fully operationalize the Green Climate Fund through its capitalization as soon as possible	
13.b Promote mechanisms for raising capacity for effective climate change-related planning and management in least developed countries and small island developing States, including focusing on women, youth and local and marginalized communities	13.b.1 Number of least developed countries and small island developing States that are receiving specialized support, and amount of support, including finance, technology and capacity-building, for mechanisms for raising capacities for effective climate change-related planning and management, including focusing on women, youth and local and marginalized communities

Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development

Oceans, seas and other marine resources are essential to human well-being and social and economic development worldwide. Their conservation and sustainable use are central to achieving the 2030 Agenda, especially for small island developing States. Marine resources are particularly important for people living in coastal communities, who represented 37 per cent of the world's population in 2010. Oceans provide livelihoods, subsistence and benefits from fisheries, tourism and other sectors. They also help regulate the global ecosystem by absorbing heat and carbon dioxide (CO₂) from the atmosphere. However, oceans and coastal areas are extremely vulnerable to environmental degradation, overfishing, climate change and pollution.

Target	Indicator
14.1 By 2025, prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds, in particular from land-based activities, including marine debris and nutrient pollution	14.1.1 Index of coastal eutrophication and floating plastic debris density
14.2 By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by strengthening their resilience, and take action for their restoration in order to achieve healthy and productive oceans	14.2.1 Proportion of national exclusive economic zones managed using ecosystem-based approaches
14.3 Minimize and address the impacts of ocean acidification, including through enhanced scientific cooperation at all levels	14.3.1 Average marine acidity (pH) measured at agreed suite of representative sampling stations
14.4 By 2020, effectively regulate harvesting and end overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices and implement science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible, at least to levels that can produce maximum sustainable yield as determined by their biological characteristics	14.4.1 Proportion of fish stocks within biologically sustainable levels
14.5 By 2020, conserve at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based on the best available scientific information	14.5.1 Coverage of protected areas in relation to marine areas
14.6 By 2020, prohibit certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, eliminate subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and refrain from introducing new such subsidies, recognizing that appropriate and	14.6.1 Progress by countries in the degree of implementation of international instruments aiming to combat illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing

Target	Indicator
effective special and differential treatment for developing and least developed countries should be an integral part of the World Trade Organization fisheries subsidies negotiation	
14.7 By 2030, increase the economic benefits to small island developing States and least developed countries from the sustainable use of marine resources, including through sustainable management of fisheries, aquaculture and tourism	14.7.1 Sustainable fisheries as a percentage of GDP in small island developing States, least developed countries and all countries
14.a Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Criteria and Guidelines on the Transfer of Marine Technology, in order to improve ocean health and to enhance the contribution of marine biodiversity to the development of developing countries, in particular small island developing States and least developed countries	14.a.1 Proportion of total research budget allocated to research in the field of marine technology
14.b Provide access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets	14.b.1 Progress by countries in the degree of application of a legal/regulatory/policy/institutional framework which recognizes and protects access rights for small-scale fisheries
14.c Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, which provides the legal framework for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources, as recalled in paragraph 158 of “The future we want”	14.c.1 Number of countries making progress in ratifying, accepting and implementing through legal, policy and institutional frameworks, ocean-related instruments that implement international law, as reflected in the United Nation Convention on the Law of the Sea, for the conservation and sustainable use of the oceans and their resources

Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss

Preserving diverse forms of life on land requires targeted efforts to protect, restore and promote the conservation and sustainable use of terrestrial and other ecosystems. Goal 15 focuses specifically on managing forests sustainably, halting and reversing land and natural habitat degradation, successfully combating desertification and stopping biodiversity loss. All these efforts combined aim to ensure that the benefits of land-based ecosystems, including sustainable livelihoods, will be enjoyed for generations to come.

Target	Indicator
15.1 By 2020, ensure the conservation, restoration and sustainable use of terrestrial and inland freshwater ecosystems and their services, in particular forests, wetlands, mountains and drylands, in line with obligations under international agreements	15.1.1 Forest area as a proportion of total land area 15.1.2 Proportion of important sites for terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity that are covered by protected areas, by ecosystem type
15.2 By 2020, promote the implementation of sustainable management of all types of forests, halt deforestation, restore degraded forests and substantially increase afforestation and reforestation globally	15.2.1 Progress towards sustainable forest management
15.3 By 2030, combat desertification, restore degraded land and soil, including land affected	15.3.1 Proportion of land that is degraded over total land area

Target	Indicator
by desertification, drought and floods, and strive to achieve a land degradation-neutral world	
15.4 By 2030, ensure the conservation of mountain ecosystems, including their biodiversity, in order to enhance their capacity to provide benefits that are essential for sustainable development	15.4.1 Coverage by protected areas of important sites for mountain biodiversity 15.4.2 Mountain Green Cover Index
15.5 Take urgent and significant action to reduce the degradation of natural habitats, halt the loss of biodiversity and, by 2020, protect and prevent the extinction of threatened species	15.5.1 Red List Index
15.6 Promote fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources and promote appropriate access to such resources, as internationally agreed	15.6.1 Number of countries that have adopted legislative, administrative and policy frameworks to ensure fair and equitable sharing of benefits
15.7 Take urgent action to end poaching and trafficking of protected species of flora and fauna and address both demand and supply of illegal wildlife products	15.7.1 Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked
15.8 By 2020, introduce measures to prevent the introduction and significantly reduce the impact of invasive alien species on land and water ecosystems and control or eradicate the priority species	15.8.1 Proportion of countries adopting relevant national legislation and adequately resourcing the prevention or control of invasive alien species
15.9 By 2020, integrate ecosystem and biodiversity values into national and local planning, development processes, poverty reduction strategies and accounts	15.9.1 Progress towards national targets established in accordance with Aichi Biodiversity Target 2 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020
15.a Mobilize and significantly increase financial resources from all sources to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity and ecosystems	15.a.1 Official development assistance and public expenditure on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystems
15.b Mobilize significant resources from all sources and at all levels to finance sustainable forest management and provide adequate incentives to developing countries to advance such management, including for conservation and reforestation	15.b.1 Official development assistance and public expenditure on conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and ecosystems
15.c Enhance global support for efforts to combat poaching and trafficking of protected species, including by increasing the capacity of local communities to pursue sustainable livelihood opportunities	15.c.1 Proportion of traded wildlife that was poached or illicitly trafficked

Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels

Central to the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development is the need to promote peaceful and inclusive societies based on respect for human rights, the rule of law and transparent, effective and accountable institutions. A number of regions have enjoyed increased and sustained levels of peace and security in recent decades. But many countries still face protracted violence and armed conflict, and far too many people are poorly supported by weak institutions and lack access to justice, information and other fundamental freedoms. Efforts are under way to make national and international institutions more effective, inclusive and transparent. Today, more than half the world has internationally recognized human rights institutions. However, significant challenges remain, including lack of data on various forms of violence against children and other vulnerable groups, access to justice and public access to information.

Target	Indicator
16.1 Significantly reduce all forms of violence and related death rates everywhere	16.1.1 Number of victims of intentional homicide per 100,000 population, by sex and age 16.1.2 Conflict-related deaths per 100,000 population, by sex, age and cause 16.1.3 Proportion of population subjected to physical, psychological or sexual violence in the previous 12 months 16.1.4 Proportion of population that feel safe walking alone around the area they live
16.2 End abuse, exploitation, trafficking and all forms of violence against and torture of children	16.2.1 Proportion of children aged 1-17 years who experienced any physical punishment and/or psychological aggression by caregivers in the past month 16.2.2 Number of victims of human trafficking per 100,000 population, by sex, age and form of Exploitation 16.2.3 Proportion of young women and men aged 18-29 years who experienced sexual violence by age 18
16.3 Promote the rule of law at the national and international levels and ensure equal access to justice for all	16.3.1 Proportion of victims of violence in the previous 12 months who reported their victimization to competent authorities or other officially recognized conflict resolution mechanisms 16.3.2 Unserved detainees as a proportion of overall prison population
16.4 By 2030, significantly reduce illicit financial and arms flows, strengthen the recovery and return of stolen assets and combat all forms of organized crime	16.4.1 Total value of inward and outward illicit financial flows (in current United States dollars) 16.4.2 Proportion of seized small arms and light weapons that are recorded and traced, in accordance with international standards and legal instruments
16.5 Substantially reduce corruption and bribery in all their forms	16.5.1 Proportion of persons who had at least one contact with a public official and who paid a bribe to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by those public officials, during the previous 12 months 16.5.2 Proportion of businesses that had at least one contact with a public official and that paid a bribe to a public official, or were asked for a bribe by those public officials during the previous 12 months
16.6 Develop effective, accountable and transparent institutions at all levels	16.6.1 Primary government expenditures as a proportion of original approved budget, by sector (or by budget codes or similar) 16.6.2 Proportion of the population satisfied with their last experience of public services
16.7 Ensure responsive, inclusive, participatory and representative decision-making at all levels	16.7.1 Proportions of positions (by sex, age, persons with disabilities and population groups) in public institutions (national and local legislatures, public service, and judiciary) compared to national distributions 16.7.2 Proportion of population who believe decision making is inclusive and responsive, by sex, age, disability and population group
16.8 Broaden and strengthen the participation of developing countries in the institutions of global governance	16.8.1 Proportion of members and voting rights of developing countries in international organizations
16.9 By 2030, provide legal identity for all, including birth registration	16.9.1 Proportion of children under 5 years of age whose births have been registered with a civil authority, by age
16.10 Ensure public access to information and protect fundamental freedoms, in accordance with national legislation and international	16.10.1 Number of verified cases of killing, kidnapping, enforced disappearance, arbitrary detention and torture of journalists, associated media

Target	Indicator
agreements	personnel, trade unionists and human rights advocates in the previous 12 months 16.10.2 Number of countries that adopt and implement constitutional, statutory and/or policy guarantees for public access to information
16.a Strengthen relevant national institutions, including through international cooperation, for building capacity at all levels, in particular in developing countries, to prevent violence and combat terrorism and crime	16.a.1 Existence of independent national human rights institutions in compliance with the Paris Principles
16.b Promote and enforce non-discriminatory laws and policies for sustainable development	16.b.1 Proportion of population reporting having personally felt discriminated against or harassed in the previous 12 months on the basis of a ground of discrimination prohibited under international human rights law

Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development

Achieving the ambitious targets of the 2030 Agenda requires a revitalized and enhanced global partnership that brings together Governments, civil society, the private sector, the United Nations system and other actors, mobilizing all available resources. Meeting implementation targets, including the raising of necessary funds, is key to realizing the Agenda, as is the full implementation of the Addis Ababa Action Agenda. Increasing support to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries, landlocked developing countries and small island developing States, is fundamental to equitable progress for all.

Target	Indicator
Finance	
17.1 Strengthen domestic resource mobilization, including through international support to developing countries, to improve domestic capacity for tax and other revenue collection	17.1.1 Total government revenue as a proportion of GDP, by source 17.1.2 Proportion of domestic budget funded by domestic taxes
17.2 Developed countries to implement fully their official development assistance commitments, including the commitment by many developed countries to achieve the target of 0.7 per cent of gross national income for official development assistance (ODA/GNI) to developing countries and 0.15 to 0.20 per cent of ODA/GNI to least developed countries; ODA providers are encouraged to consider setting a target to provide at least 0.20 per cent of ODA/GNI to least developed countries	17.2.1 Net official development assistance, total and to least developed countries, as a proportion of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Development Assistance Committee donors' gross national income (GNI)
17.3 Mobilize additional financial resources for developing countries from multiple sources	17.3.1 Foreign direct investments (FDI), official development assistance and South-South Cooperation as a proportion of total domestic budget 17.3.2 Volume of remittances (in United States dollars) as a proportion of total GDP
17.4 Assist developing countries in attaining long-term debt sustainability through coordinated policies aimed at fostering debt financing, debt relief and debt restructuring, as appropriate, and address the external debt of highly indebted poor countries to reduce debt distress	17.4.1 Debt service as a proportion of exports of goods and services
17.5 Adopt and implement investment promotion regimes for least developed countries	17.5.1 Number of countries that adopt and implement investment promotion regimes for least developed

Target	Indicator
	countries
Technology	
17.6 Enhance North-South, South-South and triangular regional and international cooperation on and access to science, technology and innovation and enhance knowledge-sharing on mutually agreed terms, including through improved coordination among existing mechanisms, in particular at the United Nations level, and through a global technology facilitation mechanism	17.6.1 Number of science and/or technology cooperation agreements and programmes between countries, by type of cooperation 17.6.2 Fixed Internet broadband subscriptions per 100 inhabitants, by speed
17.7 Promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies to developing countries on favorable terms, including on concessional and preferential terms, as mutually agreed	17.7.1 Total amount of approved funding for developing countries to promote the development, transfer, dissemination and diffusion of environmentally sound technologies
17.8 Fully operationalize the technology bank and science, technology and innovation capacity-building mechanism for least developed countries by 2017 and enhance the use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology	17.8.1 Proportion of individuals using the Internet
Capacity Building	
17.9 Enhance international support for implementing effective and targeted capacity-building in developing countries to support national plans to implement all the Sustainable Development Goals, including through North-South, South-South and triangular cooperation	17.9.1 Dollar value of financial and technical assistance (including through North-South, South-South and triangular cooperation) committed to developing countries
Trade	
17.10 Promote a universal, rules-based, open, non-discriminatory and equitable multilateral trading system under the World Trade Organization, including through the conclusion of negotiations under its Doha Development Agenda	17.10.1 Worldwide weighted tariff-average
17.11 Significantly increase the exports of developing countries, in particular with a view to doubling the least developed countries' share of global exports by 2020	17.11.1 Developing countries' and least developed countries' share of global exports
17.12 Realize timely implementation of duty-free and quota-free market access on a lasting basis for all least developed countries, consistent with World Trade Organization decisions, including by ensuring that preferential rules of origin applicable to imports from least developed countries are transparent and simple, and contribute to facilitating market access	17.12.1 Average tariffs faced by developing countries, least developed countries and small island developing States
Systemic Issues	
17.13 Enhance global macroeconomic stability, including through policy coordination and policy coherence	17.13.1 Macroeconomic Dashboard
17.14 Enhance policy coherence for sustainable development	17.14.1 Number of countries with mechanisms in place to enhance policy coherence of sustainable development

Target	Indicator
17.15 Respect each country's policy space and leadership to establish and implement policies for poverty eradication and sustainable development	17.15.1 Extent of use of country-owned results frameworks and planning tools by providers of development cooperation
17.16 Enhance the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development, complemented by multi-stakeholder partnerships that mobilize and share knowledge, expertise, technology and financial resources, to support the achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals in all countries, in particular developing countries	17.16.1 Number of countries reporting progress in multi-stakeholder development effectiveness monitoring frameworks that support the achievement of the sustainable development goals
17.17 Encourage and promote effective public, public-private and civil society partnerships, building on the experience and resourcing strategies of partnerships	17.17.1 Amount of United States dollars committed to public-private and civil society partnerships
17.18 By 2020, enhance capacity-building support to developing countries, including for least developed countries and small island developing States, to increase significantly the availability of high-quality, timely and reliable data disaggregated by income, gender, age, race, ethnicity, migratory status, disability, geographic location and other characteristics relevant in national contexts	17.18.1 Proportion of sustainable development indicators produced at the national level with full disaggregation when relevant to the target, in accordance with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics 17.18.2 Number of countries that have national statistical legislation that complies with the Fundamental Principles of Official Statistics 17.18.3 Number of countries with a national statistical plan that is fully funded and under implementation, by source of funding
17.19 By 2030, build on existing initiatives to develop measurements of progress on sustainable development that complement gross domestic product, and support statistical capacity-building in developing countries	17.19.1 Dollar value of all resources made available to strengthen statistical capacity in developing countries 17.19.2 Proportion of countries that (a) have conducted at least one population and housing census in the last 10 years; and (b) have achieved 100 per cent birth registration and 80 per cent death registration

3. Goals and Targets of Relevance to SEAFDEC's Programme of Work

Goal 14 'Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development' has very specific targets relating to inter alia: the effective regulation of harvesting and ending overfishing; management of illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices; the implementation of science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible; the conservation of at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas; and the prohibition of certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, and the elimination of subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing; improving access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets; and enhancing the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in UNCLOS.

While the abovementioned goal and its targets are of a high level of significance to the work of SEAFDEC and its Member Countries in the promotion of sustainable fisheries, it is important to note that a number of other goals cut across the work of fisheries management in the Southeast Asian context. The goals include:

- Goal 1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere;
- Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture;
- Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls;
- Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all;

- Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns; and
- Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts

The table below summarizes the 7 global goals and 27 targets presented here as being of direct relevance to SEAFDEC’s work programme. This package of goals and targets could potentially be used in the formulation of a results tracking framework that would enable SEAFDEC and its members to better report on and promote its achievements in alignment with the SDGs.

Goal	Targets
Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere	<p>1.1 By 2030, eradicate extreme poverty for all people everywhere, currently measured as people living on less than \$1.25 a day</p> <p>1.2 By 2030, reduce at least by half the proportion of men, women and children of all ages living in poverty in all its dimensions according to national definitions</p> <p>1.4 By 2030, ensure that all men and women, in particular the poor and the vulnerable, have equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to basic services, ownership and control over land and other forms of property, inheritance, natural resources, appropriate new technology and financial services, including microfinance</p> <p>1.5 By 2030, build the resilience of the poor and those in vulnerable situations and reduce their exposure and vulnerability to climate-related extreme events and other economic, social and environmental shocks and disasters</p>
Goal 2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture	<p>2.1 By 2030, end hunger and ensure access by all people, in particular the poor and people in vulnerable situations, including infants, to safe, nutritious and sufficient food all year round</p> <p>2.3 By 2030, double the agricultural productivity and incomes of small-scale food producers, in particular women, indigenous peoples, family farmers, pastoralists and fishers, including through secure and equal access to land, other productive resources and inputs, knowledge, financial services, markets and opportunities for value addition and non-farm employment</p>
Goal 5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls	<p>5.5 Ensure women’s full and effective participation and equal opportunities for leadership at all levels of decision-making in political, economic and public life</p> <p>5.a Undertake reforms to give women equal rights to economic resources, as well as access to ownership and control over land and other forms of property, financial services, inheritance and natural resources, in accordance with national laws</p> <p>5.c Adopt and strengthen sound policies and enforceable legislation for the promotion of gender equality and the empowerment of all women and girls at all levels</p>
Goal 8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all	<p>8.1 Sustain per capita economic growth in accordance with national circumstances and, in particular, at least 7 per cent gross domestic product growth per annum in the least developed countries</p> <p>8.4 Improve progressively, through 2030, global resource efficiency in consumption and production and endeavour to decouple economic growth from environmental degradation, in accordance with the 10-year framework of programmes on sustainable consumption and production, with developed countries taking the lead</p> <p>8.8 Protect labour rights and promote safe and secure working environments for all workers, including migrant workers, in particular women migrants, and those in precarious employment</p>
Goal 12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns	<p>12.1 Implement the 10-year framework of programmes on sustainable consumption and production, all countries taking action, with developed countries taking the lead, taking into account the development and capabilities of developing countries</p> <p>12.2 By 2030, achieve the sustainable management and efficient use of natural resources</p>

Goal	Targets
	<p>12.3 By 2030, halve per capita global food waste at the retail and consumer levels and reduce food losses along production and supply chains, including post-harvest losses</p> <p>12.8 By 2030, ensure that people everywhere have the relevant information and awareness for sustainable development and lifestyles in harmony with nature</p> <p>12.a Support developing countries to strengthen their scientific and technological capacity to move towards more sustainable patterns of consumption and production</p> <p>12.c Rationalize inefficient fossil-fuel subsidies that encourage wasteful consumption by removing market distortions, in accordance with national circumstances, including by restructuring taxation and phasing out those harmful subsidies, where they exist, to reflect their environmental impacts, taking fully into account the specific needs and conditions of developing countries and minimizing the possible adverse impacts on their development in a manner that protects the poor and the affected communities</p>
Goal 13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts	13.2 Integrate climate change measures into national policies, strategies and planning
Goal 14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development	<p>14.2 By 2020, sustainably manage and protect marine and coastal ecosystems to avoid significant adverse impacts, including by strengthening their resilience, and take action for their restoration in order to achieve healthy and productive oceans</p> <p>14.4 By 2020, effectively regulate harvesting and end overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and destructive fishing practices and implement science-based management plans, in order to restore fish stocks in the shortest time feasible, at least to levels that can produce maximum sustainable yield as determined by their biological characteristics</p> <p>14.5 By 2020, conserve at least 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, consistent with national and international law and based on the best available scientific information</p> <p>14.6 By 2020, prohibit certain forms of fisheries subsidies which contribute to overcapacity and overfishing, eliminate subsidies that contribute to illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and refrain from introducing new such subsidies, recognizing that appropriate and effective special and differential treatment for developing and least developed countries should be an integral part of the World Trade Organization fisheries subsidies negotiation</p> <p>14.7 By 2030, increase the economic benefits to Small Island developing States and least developed countries from the sustainable use of marine resources, including through sustainable management of fisheries, aquaculture and tourism</p> <p>14.a Increase scientific knowledge, develop research capacity and transfer marine technology, taking into account the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission Criteria and Guidelines on the Transfer of Marine Technology, in order to improve ocean health and to enhance the contribution of marine biodiversity to the development of developing countries, in particular small island developing States and least developed countries</p> <p>14.b Provide access for small-scale artisanal fishers to marine resources and markets</p> <p>14.c Enhance the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources by implementing international law as reflected in UNCLOS, which provides the legal framework for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans and their resources, as recalled in paragraph 158 of The Future We Want</p>

4. The Contribution of SEAFDEC’s Program Thrusts to the Sustainable Development Goals

SEAFDEC’s Programmatic Thrusts are comprised of a number of projects that support delivery of program outcomes relating to: Developing and Promoting Responsible Fisheries for Poverty Alleviation & Food Security; Enhancing Capacity and Competitiveness to Facilitate International and Intra-regional Trade; Improving Management Concepts and Approaches for Sustainable Fisheries; Providing Policy and Advisory Services for Planning and Executing Management of Fisheries; and Addressing International Fisheries Related Issues from a Regional Perspective. It also supports several special projects relating to Fisheries and Habitat Management, Climate Change and Social Well-being in Southeast Asia. The table below summarizes the results of an analysis of the contribution of each Program Thrust to the 7 key SDGs and 27 targets outlined in Section above. The goals relating to responsible consumption and life below water are common to all program thrusts, whereas goals relating to no poverty, no hunger, and good jobs and economic growth are also of relevance to Thrusts 1 and III which relate to the promotion of responsible fisheries for poverty alleviation and the improvement of management concepts and approaches for sustainable fisheries. The special projects add significant potential value in terms of contributions towards the goals relating to gender equality and climate action.

Thrust and Projects	Related SDGs and Targets
<p>Thrust I: Developing and Promoting Responsible Fisheries for Poverty Alleviation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Human Resource Development for Sustainable Fisheries - Optimizing Energy Use/Improving Safety in Fishing Activities - Promotion of Sustainable Fisheries Resources Enhancement Measures in Critical Habitats/Fishing Grounds in Southeast Asia - Environment-friendly, Sustainable Utilization and Management of Fisheries and Aquaculture Resources - Enhancement of Sustainability of Catadromous Eel Resources in Southeast Asia - Promotion of Responsible Utilization of Inland Fisheries in Southeast Asia - Enhancing Coastal Community Resilience for Sustainable Livelihood and Coastal Resources Management 	<p>Goal 1. No Poverty (1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 1.5) Goal 2. No Hunger (2.1, 2.3) Goal 8. Good Jobs and Economic Growth (8.1) Goal 12. Responsible Consumption (12.1, 12.2, 12.8, 12c) Goal 14. Life Below Water (14.2, 14.b, 14c)</p>
<p>Thrust II: Enhancing Capacity & Competitiveness to Facilitate International and Intra-regional Trade</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Chemicals and Drug Residues in Fish and Fish Products in Southeast Asia – Biotoxins (ASP, AZA, and BTX) and Harmful Algal Blooms (HABs) in the ASEAN Region - Cold Chain Management for Seafood - Reinforcement and Optimization of Fish Health Management and the Effective Dissemination in the Southeast Asian Region 	<p>Goal 2. No Hunger (2.3) Goal 12. Responsible Consumption (12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12a) Goal 14. Life Below Water (14b)</p>
<p>Thrust III: Improving Management Concepts and Approaches for Sustainable Fisheries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strategies for Trawl Fisheries By-catch Management - Promotion of Counter Measures to Reduce IUU fishing activities - Combating IUU Fishing in the Southeast Asian Region through Application of Catch Certification for Trading of Fish and Fishery Products - Establishment and Operation of a Regional System of Fisheries Refugia in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand 	<p>Goal 1. No Poverty (1.5) Goal 2. No Hunger (2.1, 2.3) Goal 8. Good Jobs and Economic Growth (8.4) Goal 12. Responsible Consumption (12.1, 12.2, 12.8, 12a) Goal 14. Life Below Water (14.2, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14a, 14b, 14c)</p>
<p>Thrust IV: Providing Policy and Advisory Services for Planning & Executing Management of Fisheries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fisheries Resource Survey and Operational Plan for M.V. SEAFDEC 2 - Offshore Fisheries Resources Exploration in Southeast Asia - Enhancing the compilation and Utilization of Fishery Statistics and Information for Sustainable Development and Management of Fisheries in Southeast Asian Region - Comparative Studies for Management of Purse Seine Fisheries in the Southeast Asian Region 	<p>Goal 12. Responsible Consumption (12.2, 12a) Goal 14. Life Below Water (14.2, 14.4, 14a, 14b, 14c)</p>

Thrust and Projects	Related SDGs and Targets
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Research for Enhancement of Sustainable Utilization and Management of Sharks and Rays in the Southeast Asian Region 	
<p>Thrust V: Addressing International Fisheries Related Issues from a Regional Perspective</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Assistance of Capacity Building in the Region to Address International Trade Related Issues - Strengthening SEAFDEC Network for Sustainable Fisheries 	<p>Goal 12. Responsible Consumption (12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.8, 12a) Goal 14. Life Below Water ((14.2, 14.4, 14a, 14b, 14c)</p>
<p>Special Projects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fisheries and Habitat Management, Climate Change and Social Well-being in Southeast Asia - USAID-SEAFDEC “Oceans and Fisheries Partnership” 	<p>Goal 1. No Poverty (1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 1.5) Goal 2. No Hunger (2.1, 2.3) Goal 5. Gender Equality Goal 8. Good Jobs and Economic Growth (8.8) Goal 12 Responsible Consumption (12.2, 12.3, 12.8, 12a) Goal 13. Climate Action (13.2) Goal 14. Life Below Water (14.2, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, 14a, 14b, 14c)</p>

**REGIONAL PLAN OF ACTION ON SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION
OF NERITIC TUNAS IN THE SOUTHEAST ASIAN REGION:
MANAGEMENT MEASURES OF LONGTAIL TUNA AND KAWAKAWA
BASED ON 2016 STOCK AND RISK ASSESSMENT BY SWG-NERITIC TUNAS**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Recognizing the importance of neritic tuna fisheries in the Southeast Asian waters, the regional or sub-regional cooperation to promote the sustainable utilization of neritic tunas is therefore addressed at the 45th Meeting of the Council in 2013, while the Council requested SEAFDEC to develop of the Regional Plan of Action for neritic tunas fisheries. In response to this, SEAFDEC with funding support from the SEAFDEC-Sweden Project together with ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries drafting the RPOA-Neritic Tunas through a series of Expert meetings and Regional Technical Consultation since 2013. The draft RPOA-Neritic Tunas resulted from the consultative meetings was circulated to all SEAFDEC Member Countries for comments before it was addressed and endorsed as amended by the 17th Meeting of the FCG/ASSP in December 2014. The Final RPOA-Neritic Tunas was adopted at the 47th Meeting of the Council (47CM) in April 2015, and later endorsed by the 23rd Meeting of the ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries in June 2015 with the notification by SOM-37th AMAF in the same year.

To facilitate implementation of the RPOA-Neritic tuna, the Scientific Working Group on Stock Assessment (SWG-Neritic Tunas) was established in 2014. SWG-Neritic tunas plays an important role to provide scientific evidence on the status of neritic tuna stock in the Southeast Asian waters. Up to date, three meetings of the scientific working group on stock assessment were conducted in Malaysia (2014), Viet Nam (2015), and Thailand (2016). The meetings aimed to review the current stock status of neritic tunas, discussion for development of the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for data and information collection, genetic study, capacity development through the training program, and required management measures.

The stock and risk assessment for Longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) and Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) resources were conducted in 2016 based on the assumption that there are two stocks of LOT and KAW in the Southeast Asian waters, *i.e.*, Pacific ocean (FAO fishing area 57) and Indian ocean stocks (FAO fishing area 71). Using the CPUE standardization, ASPIC and Kobe plots, the results of the stock and risk assessment of LOT and KAW are shown in the **Appendix 1**. At the 3rd Meeting of the SWG-Neritic Tunas, the meeting proposed policy recommendations for further consideration by the SEAFDEC Councils and higher authority under the ASEAN Mechanism. The policy recommendations for LOT and KAW are as follows:

1. Indian Ocean Side of the Southeast Asian Region
 - KAW: TAC should be less than the MSY level (55,380 t). This means that the current catch level (59,800 t) (Average of 2012-2014) should be decreased by 4,400 t (7%).
 - LOT: TAC should be less than the MSY level (37,580 t), This means that the current catch level (43,000 t) (Average of 2012-2014) should be decreased by 5,400 t (13%).
2. Pacific Ocean Side of the Southeast Asian Region
 - KAW: TAC should be less than the MSY level (185,400 t). This means that the current catch level (170,900 t) (Average of 2012-2014) can be increased by 14,100 t (9%).
 - LOT: TAC can be increased to the MSY level (196,700 t). This means that the current catch level (88,200 t) (Average of 2011-2013) can be increased by 108,500 t (223%). However, the 3rd SWG-Neritic Tunas noted that increasing the fishing capacity and efforts may affect to other 2nd species and by-catch due to multispecies fisheries concerns.

Taking into accounts, SEAFDEC is not regional fisheries management body, but ASEAN treaty is. Therefore, it is expected that the policy recommendations as well as management measures based on the regional stock assessment would be valuable for shared-stock management at regional and sub-regional levels.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to take note the progress and achievements to promote the implementation of RPOA Neritic Tunas in the Southeast Asian Region. The Council is also requested to consider the proposed Policy Recommendations and Management Measures of the Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and Longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*), taking into accounts the main objectives for establishment of SWG-neritic tunas and adoption of the RPOA-Neritic Tunas. In addition, The Council is invited to provide policy guidance on the way forward to further submission these policy recommendations and management measures for consideration and endorsement by SOM-AMAF level.

Management Measures of Longtail Tuna and Kawakawa Based on the 2016 Stock and Risk Assessment by SWG-Neritic tunas

I. INTRODUCTION

Throughout the Southeast Asian region, tunas are commonly found and abundant, including several species of oceanic and neritic tunas. While the oceanic tunas migrate over larger areas, the neritic tunas are more common within the economic zones and sub-regional seas of Southeast Asia. In common, all tuna resources have a high economically importance generating export revenues for the countries of the region as well as to provide important protein sources for domestic consumption. While availability of oceanic tuna has been declining, neritic tuna species are gaining more economic importance. Neritic tuna species have increasingly become the target for commercial and local fisheries as attractive prices are offered by processing companies. However, there are still uncertainties on the distribution, migration utilization of tuna stocks in the waters and sub-regions of Southeast Asia. Without further clarification and dialogue, it would be difficult to develop appropriate tuna management plans at national and sub-regional levels.

While management efforts with regards to the exploitation of oceanic tunas is covered by recommendations provided by the Tuna Regional Fisheries Management Organizations, such as the Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC) and the West Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC). There are important works to be done within the Southeast Asian Region to promote common approaches to management of the utilization of neritic tunas. To ensure the sustainable use of available regional resources and to maximize economic benefits for the Region, it is crucial to seek for collaborative management plans for neritic tuna fisheries in the region and sub-regions. Regional collaboration will be continued to be, crucial for the sustainability of these rich and important trans-boundary resources. The issues were addressed by SEAFDEC Member Countries at its 45th SEAFDEC Council Meeting in April, 2013 that called for the development of a plan of action for regional cooperation on neritic tunas in the Southeast Asian Region.

During the 45th SEAFDEC Council Meeting, the SEAFDEC Council Directors supported a proposal to strengthen regional cooperation to promote conservation and management for sustainable neritic tuna fisheries in the Southeast Asian Waters as proposed by SEAFDEC Secretariat. Through regional and sub-regional cooperation the countries – and producers – need to be able to show and verify the sustainability of targeted neritic tuna fisheries.

To support the needs as mentioned above, SEAFDEC Secretariat in collaboration with MFRDMD reviews the tuna captures within the Southeast Asian Region with the technical support from relevant SEAFDEC Member Countries with the aim to come up with preliminary results of the status and trends of neritic tuna as well as its stock in the region. While SEAFDEC will also work with Countries Scientists to come up on the way forward to promote regional or sub-regional cooperation on sustainable utilization of neritic tuna resources based on scientific evidences in the Southeast Asian Region.

II. NERITIC TUNAS FISHERIES

In Southeast Asian region, neritic tunas are caught commercially from three main fishing gears (Siriraksophon, 2013): purse seines, ring-nets in the Philippines and drift gillnets. Three types of purse seine operations found in many ASEAN countries such as purse seines by searching methods, by associated FADs and by luring light method. In Thailand likewise many neighboring countries - Cambodia, Malaysia, Myanmar, Brunei Darussalam, and Indonesia - purse seine evolved from the Chinese purse seine and became widely used after 1957. The purse seine has been developed as a unique style of seining appropriate to conditions in Thai waters. This gear was developed initially to catch small pelagic fish other than tunas. The targeting of small tunas by the Thai purse seine fishery started in 1982 with the expansion of the tuna canning industry. Thai purse seining is labor intensive with 30-40 crews working on vessels ranging in size from 25-30 m. The length of nets ranges from 800-1,250 m, while net

depths range from 70-120 m, and mesh sizes range from 2.5-9.7 cm. Recently, modern purse seiners are equipped with radar, depth sounder, sonar transceiver and satellite navigational instruments.

For drift-gillnets, they have played an important role in neritic tunas fisheries, especially in the early period of development of small pelagic fisheries in many ASEAN countries when compared to the operation of purse seines nowadays. However, the drift gillnets are still important gear for some ASEAN Country such as in Viet Nam in which 37% of the total neritic tunas of 72,650 MT is represented from drift gillnets (Nguyen Ba Thong, 2013).

III. ISSUES/CHALLENGES AND REGIONAL PLAN OF ACTION

Throughout the regional technical consultations with SEAFDEC Member Countries, the key issues for promotion of the sustainable utilization of neritic tunas in the Southeast Asian region are 1) Insufficient data and information, 2) Undetermined neritic tuna stocks status, 3) Open access scheme, 4) Inadequate management of neritic tunas resources in some areas, 5) Inadequate understanding of management and conservation measures, 6) Negative impacts of climate change to changes of neritic tuna stocks, 7) Negative impacts of fisheries to marine ecosystem, 8) Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing, 9) Inadequate infrastructures in fishing ports/landing sites, 10) Post-harvest losses/product quality deterioration, 11) Intra-regional and international trade, 12) Inadequate benefits for people involved in neritic tuna fisheries and industries, 13) Working conditions and labor issues, 14) Lack of Sub-regional action plans for neritic tuna fisheries, 15) Insufficient information on status and trends of neritic tunas at sub-regional level, and 16) Limited support to intra-regional and international trade.

In this connection, the Member Countries adopted the Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region (SEAFDEC, 2015) with 6 objectives and 16 Plans of Action as appeared in **Table 1**.

Objective	Issues	Adopted Plan of Action
I) Determining available data and information, improving data collection and developing key indicators	1) Insufficient data/information	1) Improve Data Collection and Analysis for Neritic Tunas
	2) Undetermined neritic tuna stocks status	2) Assess Neritic Tuna Stocks and Develop Resource Key Indicators
II) Improving sustainable fisheries management	3) Open access scheme	3) Promote Management of Fishing Capacity
	4) Inadequate management of neritic tunas resources in some areas	4) Promote Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas Resources
	5) Inadequate understanding of management and conservation measures	5) Enhance Understanding of Management and Conservation Measures of Neritic Tunas
	6) Negative impacts of climate change to changes of neritic tuna stocks	6) Mitigate the Impacts of Climate Change on Neritic Tuna Stocks
III) Improving sustainable interaction between fisheries and marine ecosystem	7) Negative impacts of fisheries to marine ecosystem	7) Reduce Negative Impacts of Neritic Tuna Fisheries to Marine Ecosystem
IV) Improving compliance to rules and regulations and access to markets	8) Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing	8) Combat IUU Fishing Occurring in Southeast Asian Region
	9) Inadequate infrastructures in fishing ports/landing sites	9) Improve Infrastructures in Fishing Ports/Landing Sites
	10) Post-harvest losses/product quality deterioration	10) Improve Post-harvest Techniques and Product Quality
	11) Intra-regional and international trade	11) Enhance Intra-regional and International Trade

Objective	Issues	Adopted Plan of Action
V) Addressing social Aspects	12) Inadequate benefits for people involved in neritic tuna fisheries and industries	12) Improve the Benefits for People Involved in Neritic Tuna Fisheries and Industries
	13) Working conditions and labor issues	13) Improve working conditions of labor
VI) Enhancing regional cooperation	14) Lack of Sub-regional action plans for neritic tuna fisheries	14) Enhance/Develop Sub-regional Action Plans for Neritic Tuna Fisheries
	15) Insufficient information on status and trends of neritic tunas at sub-regional level	15) Assessment of the Status and Trends of Neritic Tunas at Sub-Regional Level
	16) Limited support to intra-regional and international trade	16) Enhancing Intra-regional and International Trade

IV. CURRENT ACTIONS BY SEAFDEC AND ACHIEVEMENTS

Since the adoption of the Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region, for regional aspects, SEAFDEC with the support from ASEAN Member States have implemented several action plans as follows:

- Compilation and review of existing data and information on neritic tunas from all related national agencies to understand the status, trend and biological parameters;
- Review and strengthening of data collection systems on neritic tunas;
- Capacity building for data enumerators, observers, port inspectors, scientists, or other key data informants on species identification and biological information;
- Determination of the type of data required for stock assessment or key indicator analysis;
- Utilization of the existing Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for data collection to determine fisheries key indicators on status and trend of neritic tunas;
- Encouraging the conduct of research on neritic tunas at national level (e.g. stock assessment, biological, genetics, tagging program etc.);
- Capacity building on stock assessment, 3 Training courses have been conducted;
- Develop the Regional Plan of Action for Managing of Fishing Capacity, and promote Management of Fishing Capacity (On-going);
- Encouraging the involvement of ASEAN Member States in regional/sub-regional research/study on the impact, adaptation, and mitigation measures of climate change on fisheries particularly on neritic tunas (On-going);
- Conduct of risk assessment on the effective management of neritic tunas based on the stock assessment of individual species (on-going);
- Conduct of R&D on suitable fishing methods and practices for sustainable utilization of neritic tunas resources and promote to ASEAN Member States;
- Promotion of cooperation among ASEAN Member States and with other RPOA-IUU participating countries in combating IUU fishing under the RPOA-IUU Framework (On-going);
- Develop and promote the ASEAN Guidelines for preventing the entry of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing/activity into the supply chains in the ASEAN region;
- Provision of technical support to promote proper handling and preservation of neritic tunas onboard and at ports (On-going);
- Development and implementation of traceability system to monitor movement of neritic tuna fish/products in the supply chain for export (i.e. origin of catch, transport, processing, storage and distribution);
- Development of arrangements and partnership between fisheries authorities or related agencies and fisheries industries regarding implementation of labor standards in fisheries in accordance with national laws, the International Labor Organization (ILO) Work in Fishing Convention of 2007 (C188/Work in Fishing Convention, 2007) No. 188 and other related ILO Conventions (On-going);
- Reviewing the existing action plans in sub-regions such as Sulu-Sulawesi Seas, Gulf of Thailand, South China Sea, and Andaman Sea (On-going);
- Establishment of cooperation on R&D to support sub-regional management of neritic tuna fisheries (On-going);

- Establishment of the SEAFDEC scientific working group on neritic tunas for regional stock assessment and providing scientific advice for policy considerations on neritic tunas management;
- Conduct of regular meetings of SEAFDEC scientific working group at a sub-regional and regional levels (On-going);
- Promotion of the development of ASEAN Catch Documentation Systems/Schemes; and
- Enhancement of the promotion of neritic tuna fish and fishery products from small-scale operators

V. STOCK ASSESSMENT OF NERITIC TUNAS

For stock assessments, the SWG assumes two stocks for neritic tunas existing in the Southeast Asian waters, *i.e.*, Pacific and Indian Ocean stock or aligning with the FAO fishing areas 57 and 71, respectively (**Figure. 1**). Thus with the support from Dr. Tsutomu Nishida and scientists from SEAFDEC Member Countries, the stock assessment of Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and Longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) for 2 stocks in Pacific and Indian Ocean stocks were conducted in 2016 using the CPUE standardization, ASPIC and Kobe plots. The results of stock assessment are as follows:

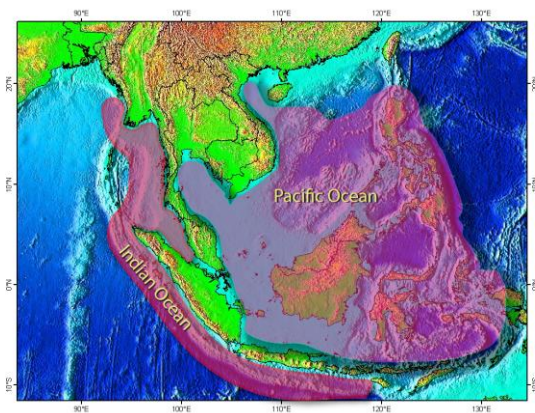


Figure 1. Assumed two stocks of the Kawakawa and Longtail tuna: 1) Pacific Ocean side, and 2) Indian Ocean side of the Southeast Asian waters

A. Longtail Tuna (LOT)

Based on the stock assessment (Nishida, *etc.*, 2016) using the Kobe plots, the current stock status (2014) on Longtail tuna in the Indian Ocean side is in the red zone the Kobe plot (overfished and still overfishing), *i.e.*, $TB/TB_{msy}=0.89$ and $F/F_{msy}=1.11$ implying that TB is the 11% lower than the MSY level and F is 11% lower than the MSY level (Figure 2). Catch in 2011 was the peak, but afterwards it decreased to 2014. Hence the stock status has been slightly recovered in 2014. However, probability of uncertainties in the un-safe zone (red, orange and yellow) of the 2014 point is very high 78%. Thus, both catch and F (Fishing pressure) should be decreased to their MSY levels, *i.e.*, 37,000 tons and 0.51 respectively.

For the Longtail tuna in the Pacific Side, the current stock status (2013) is in the green (safe) zone the Kobe plot, *i.e.*, $TB/TB_{msy}=2.22$ and $F/F_{msy}=0.18$ implying that TB is the 122% higher than the MSY level and F is 92% lower than the MSY level (Figure 3). Catch in 2008 was the peak, but afterwards it sharply decreased to 2013 (193,000 tons, the lowest level since 1980's). That is the reason why the stock status is very safe and the probability of uncertainties in the un-safe zone (red, orange and yellow) around the 2013 point is none (0%). Thus, both catch and F (Fishing pressure) can be increased more, but should be less than their MSY and F_{msy} levels, *i.e.*, 200,000 tons and 1.07 respectively.

LONGTAIL TUNA (INDIAN OCEAN STOCK) Red zone (2014)
 (TB/TBmsy=0.89 and F/Fmsy=1.11)

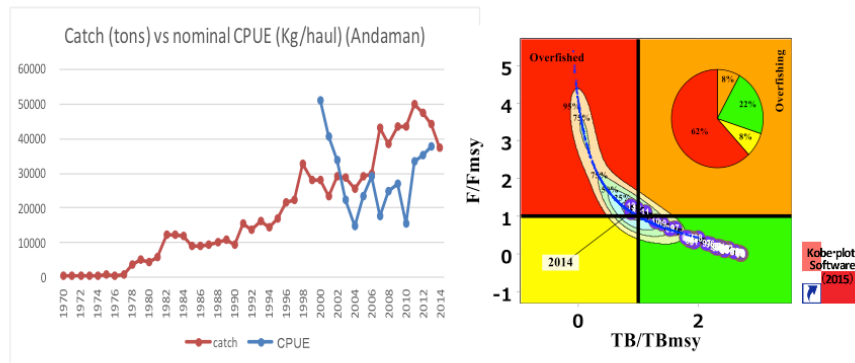


Figure 2 the results from Kobe plot stock assessment for Longtail tuna in Indian ocean side

LONGTAIL (PACIFIC OCEAN STOCK) Green zone (2013)
 (TB/TBmsy=2.22 and F/Fmsy=0.18)

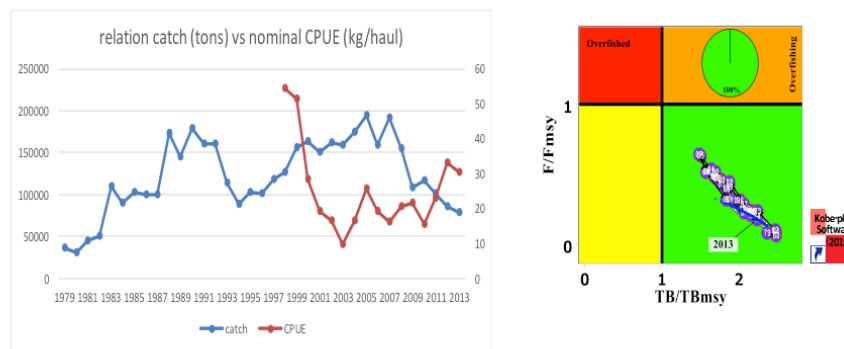


Figure 3 the results from Kobe plot stock assessment for Longtail tuna in Pacific ocean side

B. Kawakawa (KAW)

The 2014 stock status of kawakawa in the Indian Ocean side is in the green zone ($F/F_{msy}=0.75$ and $TB/TB_{msy}=1.28$), i.e., F is 26% lower than MSY level and TB is 29% higher than its MSY level (Figure 4). Although Kawakawa stock in the Pacific side is in the safe condition, it is recommended that both fishing pressure and catch should not exceed the 2014 level because 53% of uncertainties around the 2014 point is 53% (Red, Orange and Yellow zone in the Kobe plot), while the 47% is in the safe (green) zone.

For KAW in the Pacific side, the current stock status is in the safe zone (Green in the Kobe plot), i.e., $TB/TB_{msy}=1.29$ and $F/F_{msy}=0.74$ implying that TB is the 29% higher than the MSY level and F is 26% lower than the MSY level (Figure 5). This is because there was significant catch decrease after 2002 (peak level) and the current catch level is low. In addition, the Kobe plot shows that there is no probability that uncertainties in the 2013 estimates fall in the unsafe zone (red, orange and yellow zone in the Kobe plot). Thus there are no problems to maintain the current catch and F (fishing pressure) levels, but both catch and F (fishing pressure) should be kept under their MSY levels (185,000 tons and 0.43 respectively)

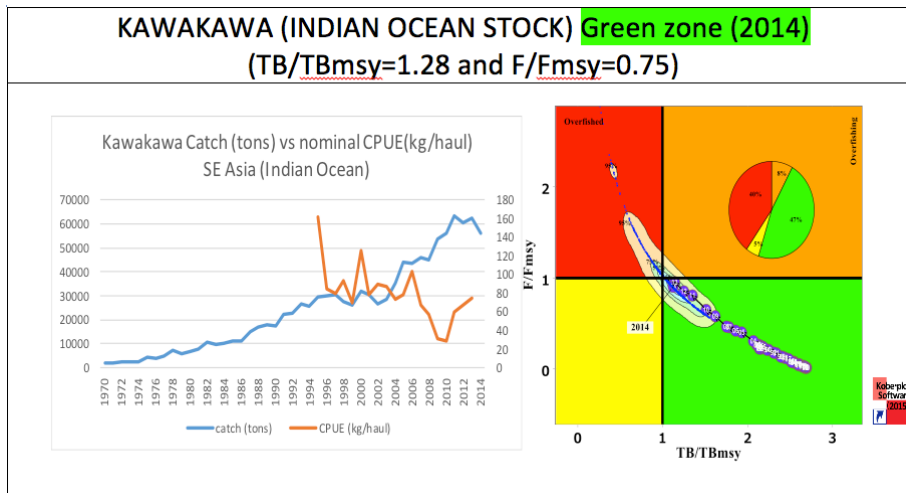


Figure 4 the results from Kobe plot stock assessment for Kawakawa in Indian ocean side

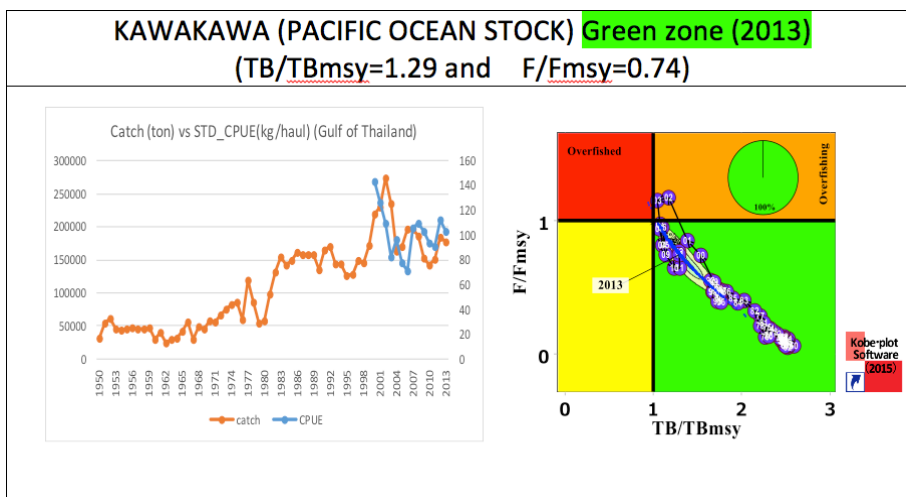


Figure 5 the Results from Kobe plot stock assessment for Kawakawa in Pacific Ocean side

The results of 4 stocks assessment are based on the Catch data from FAO, IOTC and data coordinators of the SEAFDEC neritic tuna project. This means that almost all data are basically national statistics in which have wide ranges of uncertainties, while stock structures are unknown which produce uncertainties in results. In addition, CPUE are based on Thailand DOF information. As other plausible CPUE are not available, we cannot compare with others. This implies that the stock assessment results mainly are driven by Thailand CPUE, and the CPUE series may not be long enough for the reliable stock assessments.

Although there are a number of Caveats, there are some positive evidences that results are likely plausible (realistic) as follows:

- Relation between catch and CPUE (for all four cases) are negatively correlated, which indicate both trends are likely realistic. Hence results of stock assessments are likely plausible.
- Results of stock assessments (Indian Ocean stock) are similar to those in the whole Indian Ocean based on the stock assessments conducted by IOTC (IOTC, 2015) and (IOTC-WPNT06-2015-21)

VI. RISK ASSESSMENT OF NERITIC TUNAS

Refers to the Risk Assessments on Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and Longtail Tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) Resources in the Southeast Asian (SEAFDEC) Waters (Nishida, 2016), the basic methods of the risk assessments are those used in the tuna RFMO *i.e.*, Kobe II strategy management matrix (Kobe II). Kobe II presents probabilities violating (not sustaining) TBmsy (Total Biomass at the MSY level) and Fmsy (F at the MSY level) in 3 and 10 years later using 10 different catch scenarios (current catch levels, MSY

levels, ± 10%, ± 20%, ± 30% and ± 40%). This means that if 10 different catch levels (scenarios) were continued to next 10 years, Kobe II provides probabilities violating (not sustaining) TBmsy and Fmsy in the 3rd and 10th year. In general, tuna RFMOs use catch levels as TAC, which can sustain TBmsy and Fmsy in 10 years later with around 50% (threshold value), which is close to MSY catch levels. However, this workshop (WS) can choose different threshold values. For example, if WS wants more conservative measure, then 40% may be more appropriate, while for the more optimistic measure (good for fishers, but less conservative approach), 60% may be the value to choose.

Nishida made graphical presentations of Kobe II matrix using the Kobe plot software (Nishida *et al*, 2015). With the graphical presentations, non-technical people (managers, industries and public in general) can more easily understand the situation.

A. Kawakawa (KAW)

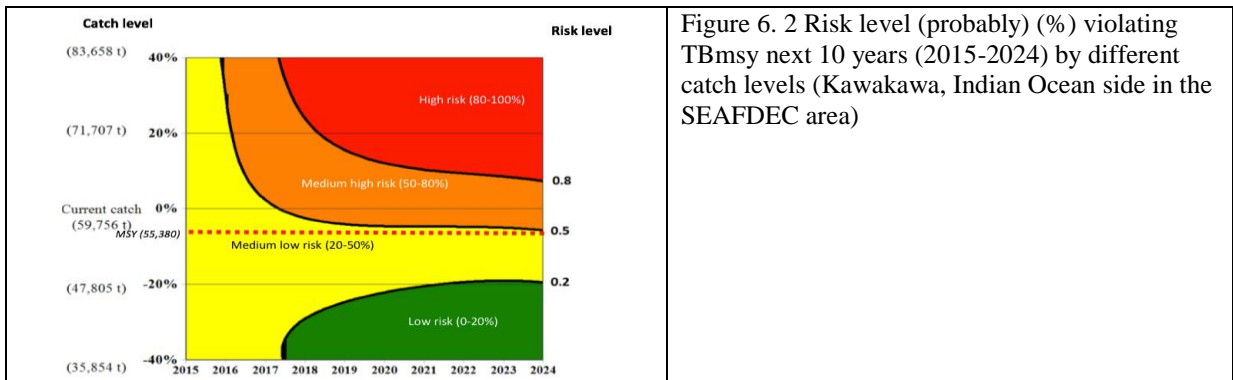
Table 2 presents results of risk assessments (Kobe II matrix) and Figures 6 and 7 show Kobe II graphically for TBmsy and Fmsy respectively. Results suggest that if current (2014) catch (59,756 t) are continued, both the risk violating TBmsy and Fmsy are more than 67% in 10 years, while in case of the MSY level (55,380 t), risk probabilities violating TBmsy and Fmsy are less 45%. Thus it is recommended that the total catch of kawakawa in the Indian Ocean (SEAFDEC area) should be less than its MSY level (55,380 t). This means that the current catch level (59,800 t) (Average of 2012-2014) should be decreased by 7%.

Color legend				
Risk levels	Low risk	Medium low risk	Medium high risk	High risk
Probably	0-20%	20-50%	50-80%	80-100%

Catch level	60%	70%	80%	90%	93%	100%	110%	120%	130%	140%
					MSY level	Current catch (*)				
10 catch scenarios (tons)	35,854	41,829	47,805	53,780	55,380	59,756	65,732	71,707	77,683	83,658
B ₂₀₁₇ < B _{MSY}	20	24	30	39	41	46	57	64	73	80
F ₂₀₁₇ > F _{MSY}	9	14	20	36	42	59	80	95	100	100
B ₂₀₂₄ < B _{MSY}	7	10	17	36	44	67	87	99	100	100
F ₂₀₂₄ > F _{MSY}	7	9	16	35	45	71	95	100	100	100

(*) The current catch level is the average catch in 3 recent years (2012-2014).

Table 2 Probabilities (%) violating TBmsy and Fmsy in 3 years (2017) and 10 years (2024) (Kawakawa, Indian Ocean side of the SEAFDEC area)



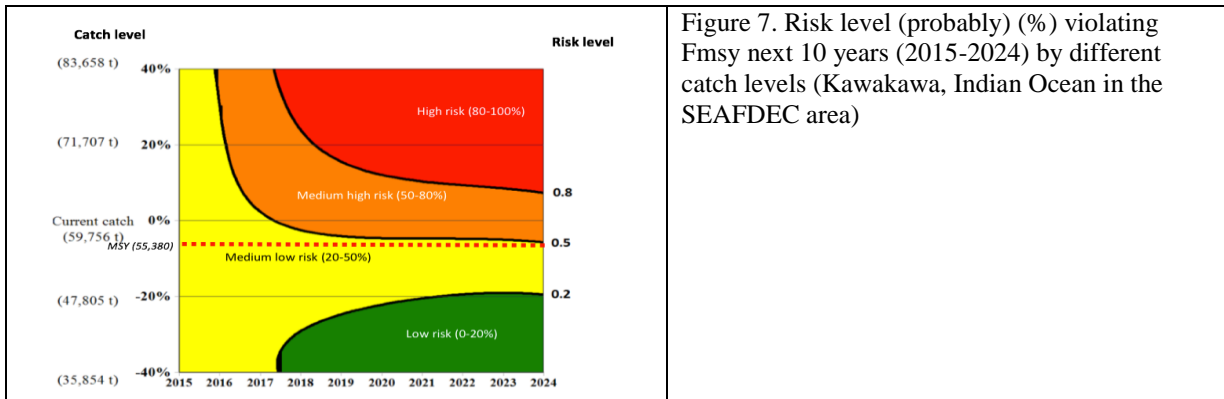


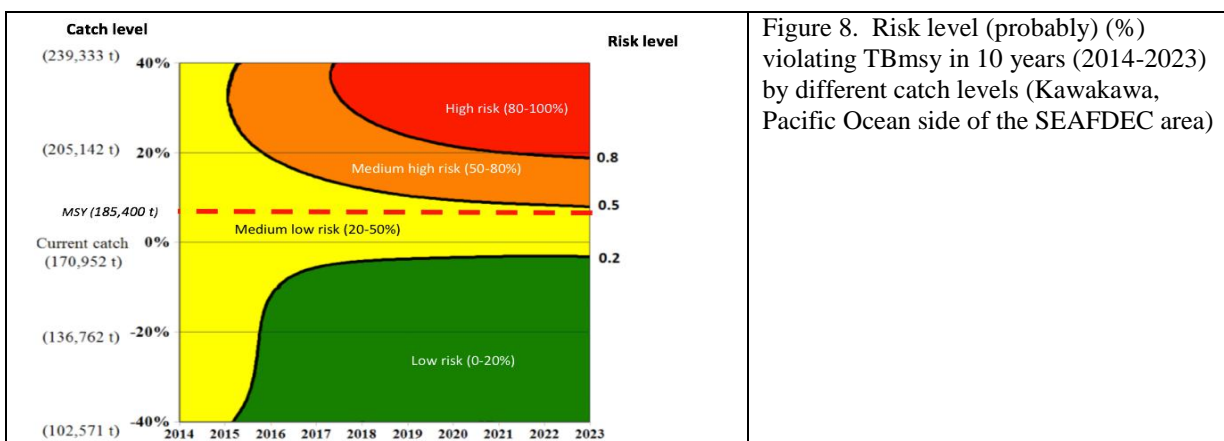
Table 3 presents results of risk assessments (Kobe II matrix) and Figures 8 and 9 show graphically for TBmsy an Fmsy respectively. Results suggest that if the MSY level of the catch (185,400 t) is continued, risk probabilities violating TBmsy and Fmsy will be less than 56%. Thus it is recommended that the total catch of kawakawa in the Pacific Ocean (SEAFDEC water) should be less than the MSY level (185,400 t). This means that the current catch level (171,000 t) (Average of 2011-2013) can be increased by 9%.

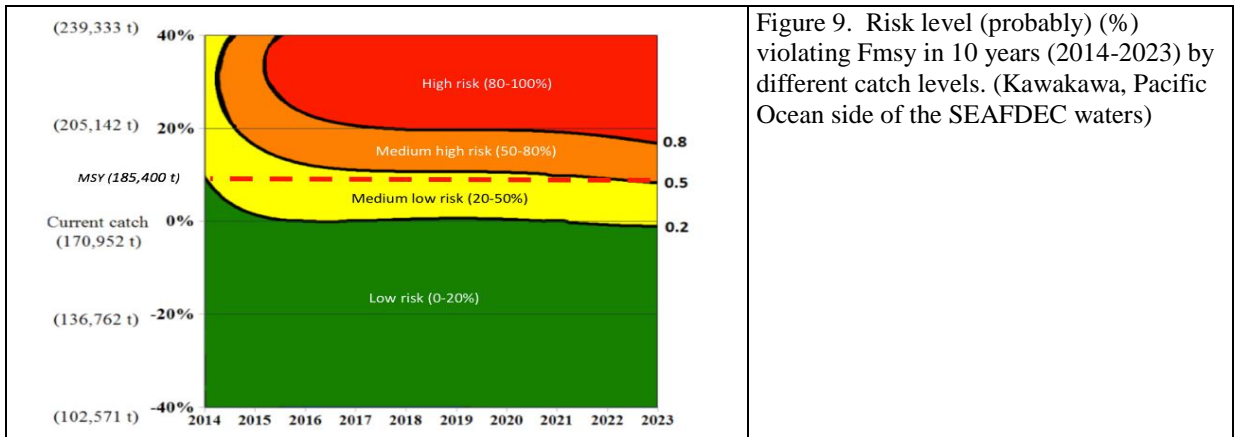
Color legend				
Risk levels	Low risk	Medium low risk	Medium high risk	High risk
Probably	0-20%	20-50%	50-80%	80-100%

Catch level	60%	70%	80%	90%	100%	109%	110%	120%	130%	140%
10 catch scenarios (tons)					Current catch (*)	MSY level				
Projected catch (tons)	102,571	119,666	136,762	153,857	170,952	185,400	188,047	205,142	222,238	239,333
$B_{2016} < B_{MSY}$	5	12	17	26	32	39	40	50	58	65
$F_{2016} > F_{MSY}$	0	0	0	0	16	41	46	73	90	96
$B_{2023} < B_{MSY}$	0	0	0	1	18	56	63	88	96	99
$F_{2023} > F_{MSY}$	0	0	0	0	3	56	66	93	99	100

(*) The current catch level is the average catch in 3 recent years (2011-2013)

Table 3. Probabilities (%) violating TBmsy and Fmsy in 3 years (2016) and 10 years (2023) (Kawakawa, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC area)





B. Longtail Tuna (LOT)

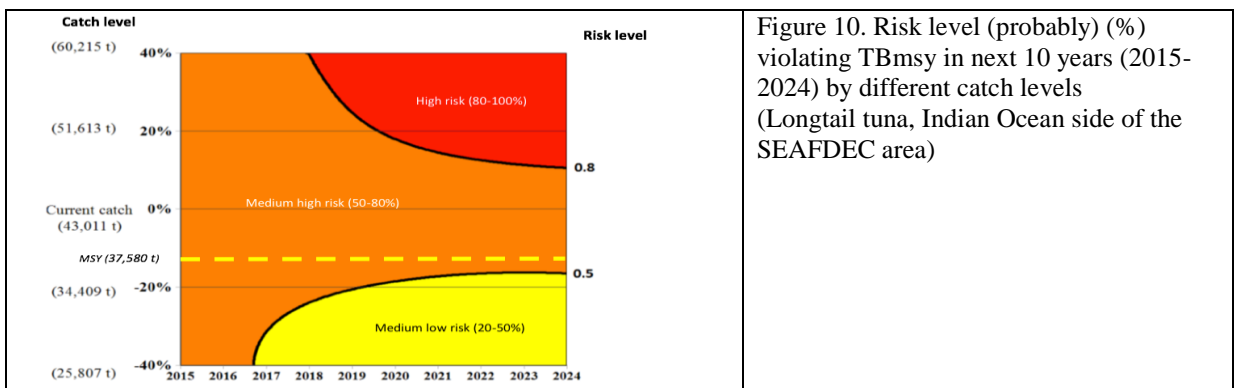
Table 4 presents results of risk assessments (Kobe II matrix) and Figures 10 and 11 show results graphically for TBmsy and Fmsy respectively. Results suggest that if the MSY level catch (37,580 t) is continued, risk probabilities violating TBmsy and Fmsy are less than 53 % in 10 years. Thus it is recommended that the total catch of longtail tuna in the Indian Ocean (SEAFDEC area) should be less than the MSY level (37,580 t). This means that the current catch level (43,000 t) (Average of 2012-2014) should be decreased by 13%.

Color legend				
Risk levels	Low risk	Medium low risk	Medium high risk	High risk
Probably	0-20%	20-50%	50-80%	80-100%

Catch level	60%	70%	80%	87%	90%	100%	110%	120%	130%	140%
				MSY level		Current catch (*)				
10 catch scenarios (tons)	25,807	30,108	34,409	37,580	38,710	43,011	47,312	51,613	55,914	60,215
B ₂₀₁₇ < B _{MSY}	48	51	55	57	58	61	64	68	71	74
F ₂₀₁₇ > F _{MSY}	35	41	49	56	59	71	79	87	92	96
B ₂₀₂₄ < B _{MSY}	31	36	45	54	57	71	80	87	90	94
F ₂₀₂₄ > F _{MSY}	31	35	42	53	57	75	87	92	96	98

(*) The current catch level is the average catch in 3 recent years (2012-2014)

Table 4 Probabilities (%) violating TBmsy and Fmsy in 3 years (2017) and 10 years (2024) (Longtail tuna, Indian Ocean side of the SEAFDEC water)



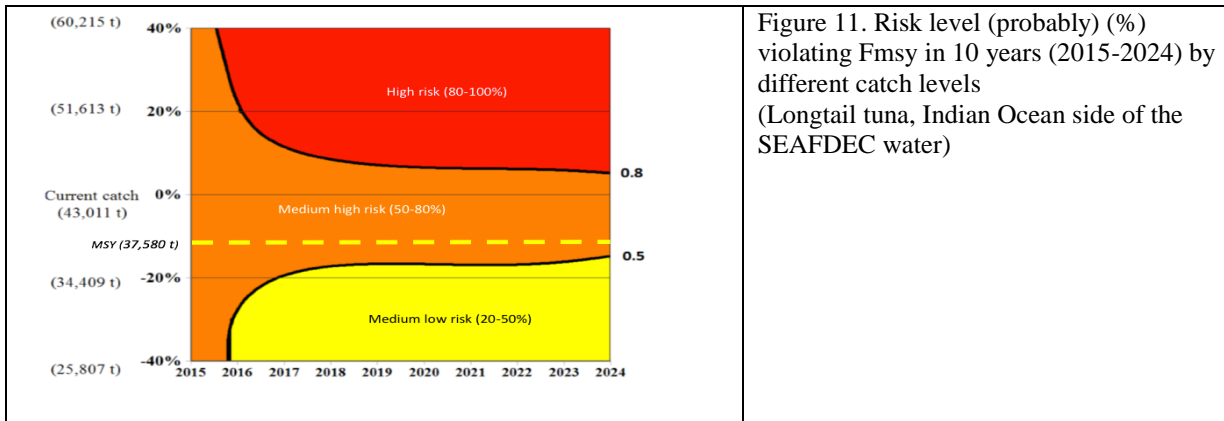


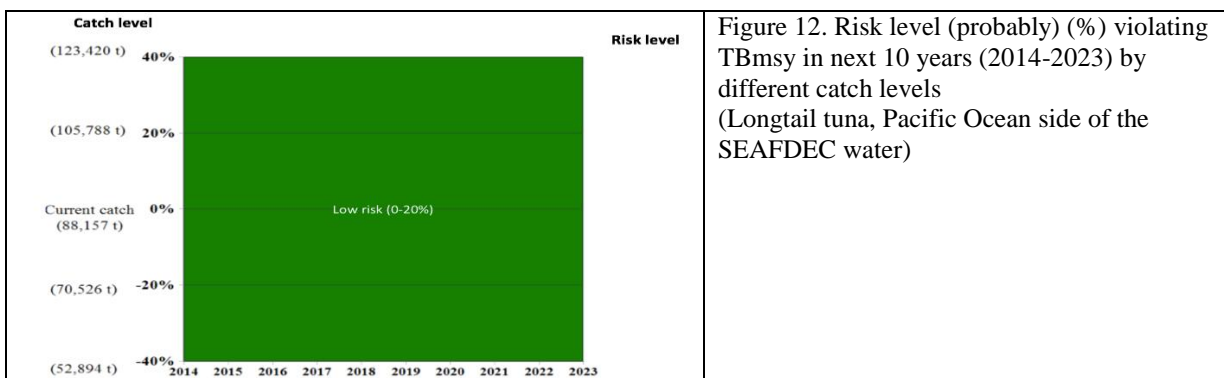
Table 5 presents results of risk assessments (Kobe II matrix) and Figures 12 and 13 show results graphically for TBmsy and Fmsy respectively. From the results, it is not clear the catch level producing 50% probabilities for TBmsy and Fmsy in 10 years later (2023). Thus additional Kobe II table and diagrams are made in Table 5 and Figures 14-15 covering 150%, 200%, 250% and 300% of the current catch level. New results suggest even if the current catch were increased to the MSY level (196,700 t) (223%), risk probabilities violating TBmsy and Fmsy are around 50%. Thus it is recommended that the total catch of Longtail tuna in the Pacific Ocean (SEAFDEC area) can be increased to the MSY level (196,700 t) (223%). This means that the current catch level (88,200 t) (Average of 2011-2013) can be increased by 108,500 t (223%).

Color legend				
Risk levels	Low risk	Medium low risk	Medium high risk	High risk
Probably	0-20%	20-50%	50-80%	80-100%

Catch level	60%	70%	80%	90%	100%	110%	120%	130%	140%	223%
					Current catch(*)					MSY
10 catch scenarios (tons)	52,894	61,710	70,526	79,341	88,157	96,973	105,788	114,604	123,420	196,700
B ₂₀₁₆ < B _{MSY}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
F ₂₀₁₆ > F _{MSY}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
B ₂₀₂₃ < B _{MSY}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	52
F ₂₀₂₃ > F _{MSY}	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	53

(*) The current catch level is the average catch in 3 recent years (2011-2013)

Table 5 Probabilities (%) violating TBmsy and Fmsy in 3 years (2016) and 10 years (2023) (Longtail tuna, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC water)



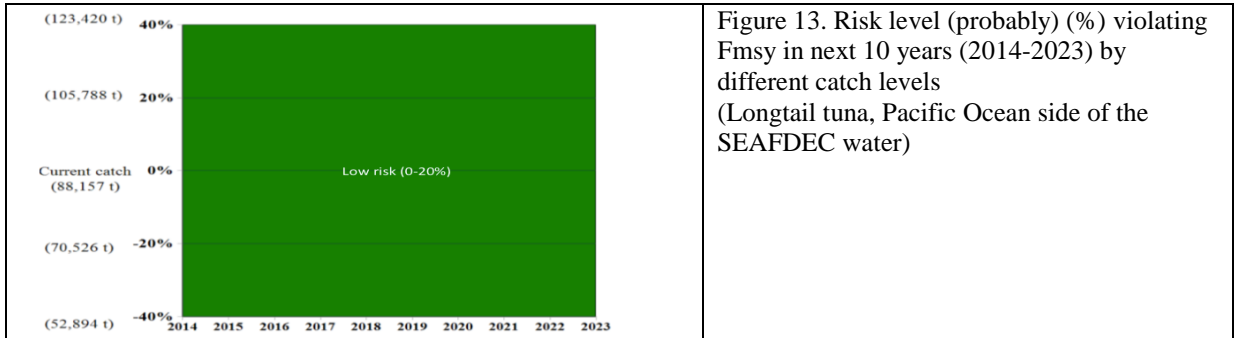


Figure 13. Risk level (probably) (%) violating Fmsy in next 10 years (2014-2023) by different catch levels (Longtail tuna, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC water)

Reference point and projection timeframe	Alternative catch projections (relative to the average catch level from 2011–13) and probability (%) of violating MSY-based target reference points ($B_{target} = B_{MSY}$; $F_{target} = F_{MSY}$)					
	Current catch (*)	MSY				
Catch level	100%	150%	200%	223%	250%	300%
Projected catch (tons)	88,157	132,236	176,314	196,700	220,392	264,471
$B_{2016} < B_{MSY}$	0	0	0	0	0	0
$F_{2016} > F_{MSY}$	0	0	0	0	0	78
$B_{2023} < B_{MSY}$	0	0	24	52	84	100
$F_{2023} > F_{MSY}$	0	0	19	53	88	100

Table 6. Probabilities (%) violating TBmsy and Fmsy in 3 years (2016) and 10 years (2023) if the current catch were increased by 150%, 200%, 250% and 300% (Longtail tuna, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC area)

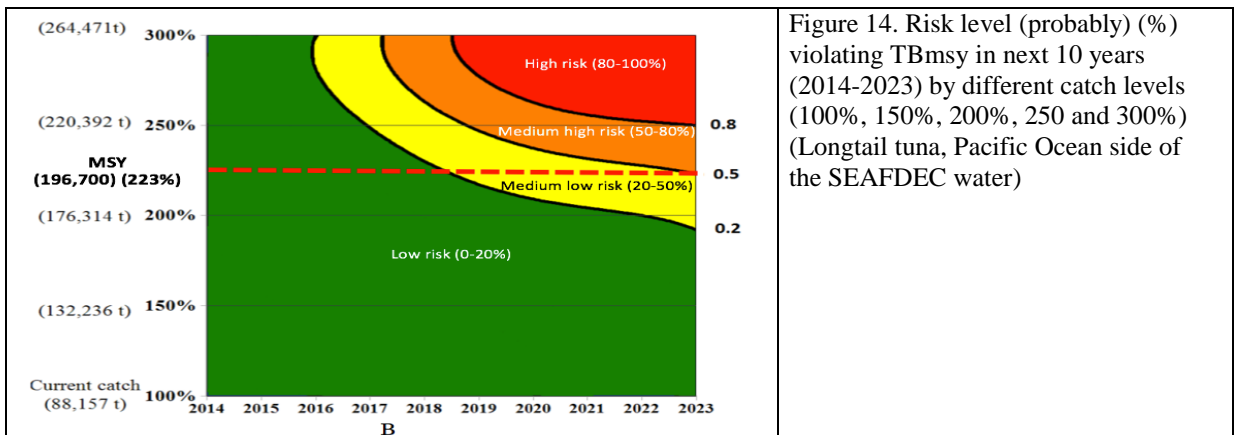


Figure 14. Risk level (probably) (%) violating TBmsy in next 10 years (2014-2023) by different catch levels (100%, 150%, 200%, 250 and 300%) (Longtail tuna, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC water)

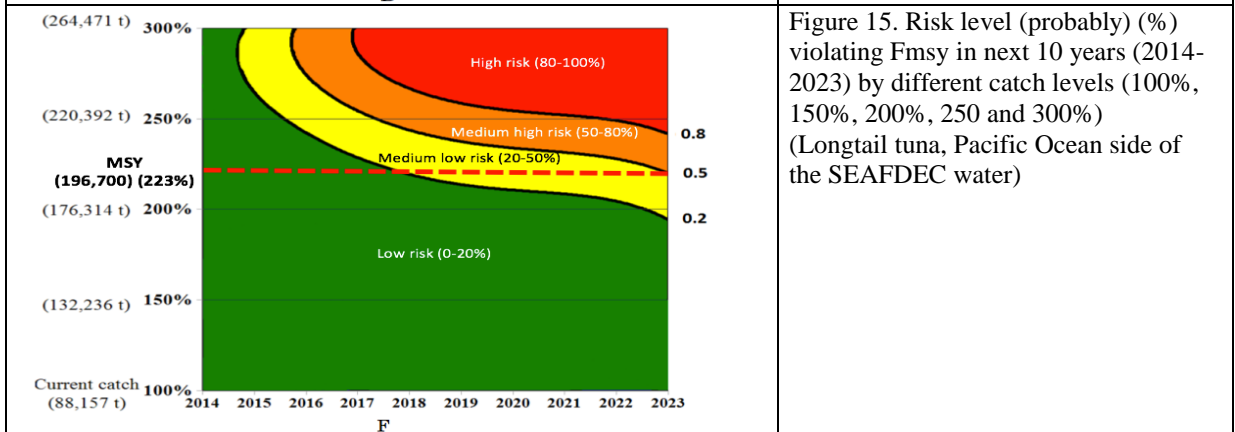


Figure 15. Risk level (probably) (%) violating Fmsy in next 10 years (2014-2023) by different catch levels (100%, 150%, 200%, 250 and 300%) (Longtail tuna, Pacific Ocean side of the SEAFDEC water)

VII. WAY FORWARD

Way forward on the promotion and implementation of the RPOA-Neritic Tunas are as follows:

- Encourage AMS in implementation of ASEAN Catch Documentation System/Scheme* for marine capture fisheries particularly for neritic tuna fisheries in the region;
- Development of joint trade promotions within and outside the region through the ASEAN Tuna Working Group;
- Exchanging of information among ASEAN Member States on legal framework, policies & management, trade rules & regulations at sub-regional and regional levels on neritic tuna fisheries;
- Recognizing security and safety issues for all types of fishing activities by implementing skills training program;
- Conduct of assessment of post-harvest losses of neritic tunas and describing the various ways of reducing post-harvest losses;
- Strengthening of surveillance activities and enforcement;
- Prohibition of importation, landing or transshipment at port of neritic tunas from vessels presumed to have carried out IUU fishing activities in the ASEAN region without prior clarification from vessel owners or concerned flag States;
- Development of measures to refrain the conduct of business transaction with owners and vessels presumed to have carried out IUU fishing activities;
- Creation of platforms/fora to facilitate cooperation among scientists and managers;
- Support the development of information, education and communication (IEC) programs on sustainable use of resources;
- Develop the management measures to Control of fishing effort and capacity at national level and sub-regional levels.

VIII. REFERENCES

1. Nishida, T.; Adam, M.; Thomas, H.; Sheryll, M.; Huy, P.Q.; Sangangam, C.; Nootmorn, P.; Darbanandana, T.; Faisal, M.; Pattarapongpan, S., 2016: Stock Assessments on Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and Longtail Tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) Resources in the Southeast Asian Waters (Part I), SEAFDEC, Bangkok, Thailand. 45 pp.
2. Nishida, T., 2016: Neritic Tuna Stock and Risk Assessments Part II: Risk Assessments On Kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and Longtail Tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) Resources in the Southeast Asia (Seafdec) Waters, SEAFDEC, Bangkok, Thailand. 16pp.
3. Nishida, T., Kitakado, T., Iwasaki, K. and Itoh, K. (2015): Kobe I (Kobe plot) +Kobe II (risk assessment) software (New version 3, 2014) - User's manual (IOTC-2014-WPTT16-53) (revised) (Jan. 15, 2015)
4. Nishida, T., Darbanandana, T., Hidayat, T., Huy, P.Q., Jamon, S.B., Mesa, S., Pattarapongpan, S., Ramlee, M.A., Saleh, M.F., and Sa-nga-ngam, C. (2016): Stock assessments on kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*) resources in the SE Asia (SEAFDEC) waters (WP documents: WP05 and WP06) (Part I). The 3rd Meeting of the Scientific Working Group on Neritic Tunas Stock Assessment in the SE Asian Waters (27-29 June 2016, Cholburi, Thailand).
5. Nguyen Ba Thong. 2013. Status of Neritic Tuna Fisheries in Vietnam. Paper presented during the Consultative Meeting on Regional Cooperation Sustainable NeriticTuna Fisheries in Southeast Asian Waters, 8-10 October 2013, Songkhla Province, Thailand.
6. SEAFDEC, 2015. Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in the ASEAN Region. Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center. Bangkok, Thailand. 14 pp.
7. Siriraksophon, S.; Poernomo, A.; Dickson, A.C., 2013. Regional Cooperation for Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas in Southeast Asia. In Fish for the People Volume 3-2013, SEAFDEC, Bangkok, Thailand. 16-20 p.

REGIONAL POLICY RECOMMENDATIONS ON CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF EEL RESOURCES AND PROMOTION OF SUSTAINABLE AQUACULTURE

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Taking into accounts the increasing demand of anguillid eels from East Asian Countries for baked eel products, the 36th Meeting of the Program Committee in November 2013 requested SEAFDEC to spearhead the conduct of a study on eel resources - through the collaboration with member countries - covering the following issues: a) Compilation of basic information on eel species in Southeast Asia; b) Research on eel biology; c) Development of eel fishery management measures; and d) Promotion of sustainable aquaculture of eels. In response to this, SEAFDEC organized the 1st Regional Technical Meeting on Information Gathering of Eel Resources and Aquaculture Production in Southeast Asia on 27 January 2014 in Bangkok, Thailand, and also organized the 2nd Regional Consultation on Development of Regional Policy Recommendation on Sustainable Management of Eel Resources and Aquaculture Production in Southeast Asia in Palembang, Indonesia from 31 August to 1 September 2014. SEAFDEC was also suggested to raise this policy recommendation for consideration and endorsement under the ASSP mechanism at the 17th Meeting of FCG/ASSP in December 2014, and later was adopted by the 47th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in April 2015 and also endorsed by the 23rd ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries in June 2015.

Through both conducting the field surveys and holding the international workshop on tropical anguillid eels (2016), IFRDMD gathered various kind of important and latest information on anguillid eel fisheries in this region. There are 3 countries that have juvenile anguillid eel fishery for seeds for aquaculture, namely Indonesia, Philippines and Viet Nam. In some eel seed fishing grounds, local government established the catch statistics on anguillid eels including eel seeds. However, it contained many errors and did not contain the indices of fishing efforts to calculate CPUE. In many other fishing grounds of eel seeds, there is no catch statistics on juvenile anguillid eel and no one knows how much eel seeds are captured every fishing season. It is one of the serious weak points for us to consider the prevention measure not to list the tropical anguillid eel species on CITES appendices. There are many other issues that should be tackled by SEAFDEC and Member Countries for sustainable use of tropical anguillid eel resources in this region too. All these concrete issues and possible measures are summarized into “Way forward for enhancing the sustainability of catadromous eels in Southeast Asia” as a result of the international workshop (This document is able to be downloaded from IFRDMD official web site). IFRDMD is conducting research activities on anguillid eels with the supports from SEC and AQD following this document.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to support SEAFDEC activities on anguillid eel surveys and also assist the establishment of the catch statistics on anguillid eels including eel seeds for aquaculture at each SEAFDEC member countries.

ENHANCING SUSTAINABLE UTILIZATION AND MANAGEMENT SCHEME OF TROPICAL ANGUILLID EEL RESOURCES IN SOUTHEAST ASIA
(Arranging New JAIF Project)

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Tropical anguillid eels are drawing more attention to compensate the shortage of supply of eel seeds for aquaculture (eel farming) in recent years. However, there are no historical record on the status of tropical anguillid eel resources, catch statistics especially on juveniles for seeds, and eel farming production in Southeast Asia. This project will strengthen the statistics data collection system and clarify the basic resource condition of tropical anguillid eels. Also, it is envisaged to improve survival rate of juvenile eels under aquaculture in ASEAN Member States (AMSs) by improving eel aquaculture technologies (in details see **Appendix 1**). In addition, It is needed that tropical anguillid eel resources should be properly conserved and managed to prevent the overexploitation and listing on CITES appendices in consequence.

Overall objective of this project is to strengthen and consolidate eel resource management framework for sustainable provision of eel products and eel capture fisheries/eel farming in AMSs. Overall goal of this project is to promote the sustainable eel fishery in AMSs. The project is also expected to contribute to the ASEAN Economic Community Blueprint 2025: specifically “Increase of fishery/aquaculture production (C.5. 57. i)” and “Enable sustainable production (C.5. 57. iii)”. The project is going to be implemented by Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC) in collaboration with all ASEAN Member States for two years. The proposed funding support is from the “Japan ASEAN Integration Fund” (JAIF) through the ASEAN Secretariat and ASEAN body namely the ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGFi) as the Sectoral Committee or consideration of this JAIF project.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to consider and support the proposed JAIF project by SEAFDEC on “Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management Scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia”. In addition, the Council Members are also invited to provide policy guidance for further endorsement by higher authority under ASEAN mechanism.



ASEAN Cooperation Project Proposal
Full proposal format - for projects of USD100,000 and above

Project Classification Code:

Project Title: Enhancing Sustainable Utilization and Management scheme of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources in Southeast Asia

Project Description:

Tropical anguillid eels are now drawing more attention to compensate the shortage of supply of eel seeds for aquaculture (eel farming) in the market. However, there are no historical record on the status of tropical anguillid eel resources, including catch statistics on juveniles for seeds, and eel farming production in Southeast Asia. This project seek to address the limitations by strengthening the statistical data collection system, assess the resource condition of tropical anguillid eel, and improve the eel aquaculture technologies of ASEAN Member States in order to increase the survival rate of juvenile eels. The project also aims to strengthen and consolidate the eel resource management framework for sustainable provision of eel products and eel capture fisheries/eel farming in AMS. The overall goal of this project is to promote the sustainable eel fishery in AMS. The Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC) will implement the project for two years. The project is expected to contribute to the ASEAN Economic Community Blueprint 2025: specifically by increasing of fishery/aquaculture production (C.5. 57. i) and enabling sustainable production (C.5. 57. iii). The project is also in line with the action programmes of the Strategic Plan of Action (SPA) for the ASEAN Cooperation in Fisheries (2016-2020) specifically on enhancing fisheries information and statistics, and developing appropriate technologies and best practices for the aquaculture sector.

Sponsoring ASEAN Body

Sectoral Committee/Main Body: Meeting Number/Date: ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF*i*)

Working Group/Sub-Committee: Meeting Number/Date:

Proponent's name and address:

Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC)

1) Dr. Kaoru Ishii, Deputy Secretary General and Trust Fund Manager
E-mail address: dsg@seafdec.org

2) Dr. Somboon Siriraksophon, Policy and Program Coordinator
E-mail address: somboon@seafdec.org

SEAFDEC Secretariat: P.O. Box 1046, Kasetsart Post Office, Bangkok 10903, Thailand
Tel: +66-2-940-6326 Fax: +66-2-940-6336

Date of Preparation: 16 December 2016

Proposed Funding Source: Japan ASEAN Integration Fund (JAIF) – JAIF 2.0

Proposed Project Budget (total): Budget USD 842,852.80

Information below to be completed by the SPCD

Recommendation of Secretary-General/Project Appraisal Committee

Meeting No./Date :
Action : Endorsed Not Endorsed

Approval of Committee of Permanent Representatives to ASEAN (CPR)

Meeting No./Date :
Action : Endorsed Not Endorsed

1. Brief Project Description– 300 words max

Tropical anguillid eels are now drawing more attention to compensate the shortage of supply of eel seeds for aquaculture (eel farming) in the market. However, there are no historical record on the status of tropical anguillid eel resources, including catch statistics on juveniles for seeds, and eel farming production in Southeast Asia. This project aims to strengthen the eel resource management framework for sustainable provision of eel products and eel capture fisheries/eel farming in AMS.

2. Background and Justification – 600 words max

(a) Problem Analysis

Eel farming is reliant on wild-caught anguillid eels such as glass eel, elver and yellow eel. With the rapid decline of temperate anguillid eel juveniles such as Japanese eel (*A. japonica*), European eel (*A. anguilla*) and American eel (*A. rostrata*) in recent years, tropical anguillid eels are drawing more attention to compensate the shortage of supply of eel seeds for aquaculture. Tropical anguillid eels have so much potential for commercial freshwater aquaculture given the appropriate technology and resource management practices to ensure their sustainable use.

SEAFDEC organized an international regional workshop on “Enhancement of sustainability of catadromous eel resources in Southeast Asia” on 27-29 April 2016, to clarify technical issues and confirmed the necessity for sustainable utilization of eel resources. The results of the workshop indicated that there were not enough statistical records among AMS related to the status of exploited tropical anguillid eel resources (fisheries) and eel aquaculture production, including effective measures to sustainably manage the eel resources. It is essential that tropical anguillid eel resources should be properly conserved and managed to prevent its overexploitation and listing in the CITES appendices.

(b) Regionality

The demands of anguillid eel products are expected to expand significantly in Japan, China and South Korea as well as AMS. In addition, the main producing areas of tropical anguillid eels are in AMS. Hence, the appropriate utilization of anguillid eel resources is required to ensure food and livelihood security of the people that depend on the resources.

(c) Participation

AMS (Government officers involve in capture fisheries and aquaculture departments; fisheries bureaus which manage the eel resources and develop the national plan on eel industry; scientists/researchers of the fisheries research agencies/institutes and universities; eel fishers/farmers.)

(d) Beneficiaries

- Direct/immediate beneficiaries are eel fishers/farmers and government officers in AMS.
- Indirect beneficiaries are both the eel producing and consuming countries.
- SEAFDEC secretariat, Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department (IFRDMD), and Aquaculture Department (AQD).

(e) Project History

A Regional Workshop on ‘Enhancement of sustainability of eel resources in South Asia was initially organized on 27-29 April 2016 in SEAFDEC-Thailand. The workshop resulted in the identification of technical issues and problems related to the sustainable utilization of eel resources, which include: i) lack of statistical records on the status of exploited tropical anguillid eel resources; ii) lack of production data on eel aquaculture; and iii) lack of effective measures to manage eel resources among AMS.

3. Objectives

This project is to support foundational capacity building, portfolio learning, and targeted research needs for Resources Management Framework on sustainable utilization of anguillid eel resources in AMS.

The project is expected to contribute to the ASEAN Community Blueprint 2025 and the Strategic Plan of Action for ASEAN Cooperation of Fisheries (2016-2020) by ensuring sustainable aquaculture production, enhancing fisheries information and statistics, and developing appropriate technologies and best practices for the aquaculture sector.

4. Outputs, Indicators and Activities

Output 1: The statistical data collection system is strengthened in AMS to better understand the present status and past/future trends on tropical anguillid eels at each species and stage.

Indicator 1: Number of qualified staff for statistical data collection has increased in each AMS

Activity 1-1: Strengthening the statistical information collection system on juvenile anguillid eel fishery with indices of fishing efforts.

- 1-1-1 To study and analyze the methods and processes for collecting statistical information on juvenile anguillid eel fishery with indices of fishing efforts.
- To identify major fishing grounds of juvenile anguillid eels (glass eel and elver).
 - To investigate whether any catch statistics on juvenile anguillid eels exist on major fishing grounds.
 - To grasp the commodity chains of juvenile anguillid eels as seeds for eel farming.
 - To find out the appropriate points for surveying/checking the quantity of daily/weekly/monthly catch of juvenile anguillid eels at each stage with fishing effort indices from the commodity chains of juvenile anguillid eels then collect the independent data besides of the official catch statistics.
 - To examine the accuracy/precision of the existing catch statistics and the appropriateness of the contents/items of the data/information on catch of juvenile anguillid eel and corresponding fishing effort indices, with consideration on the need for additional data for cross-checking and monitoring the trend of both catch and efforts (to estimate the long-term chronological trend of Catch per Unit Effort (CPUE)).
 - To analyze time series of the catch statistics of juvenile anguillid eels with appropriate fishing effort indices by major fishing grounds.
 - To analyze catch trends of juvenile anguillid eels and CPUE at each major fishing ground using catch statistics and data on fishing efforts in order to evaluate the present condition and trend of anguillid eel resources at each fishing ground and species.

- 1-1-2 To recommend appropriate statistical collection methods and provide list of important contents/items of the catch statistics of juvenile anguillid eels (including the indices of fishing effort) by major fishing grounds and/or countries that have (or have potential of starting) juvenile anguillid eel fishery.

- 1-1-3 To support the national/local governments and/or fishers' committees to strengthen the system for statistical collection with fishing effort indices at each country/fishing ground of juvenile anguillid eels.

Activity 1-2: Strengthening the statistical information collection system on yellow and silver eel fishery with indices of fishing efforts.

- 1-2-1 To study and analyze the methods and processes for collecting statistical information on yellow and silver eel fishery with indices of fishing efforts.
- To identify major fishing grounds of immature/matured anguillid eels (yellow eel and silver eel) where seeds for culture are collected and catch are landed for consumption.
 - To investigate whether catch statistics on yellow/silver eels exist in major fishing grounds.
 - To understand the commodity chains of yellow/silver eels.
 - To find out the appropriate points for surveying/checking the quantity of daily/weekly/monthly catch of yellow/silver eel at each stage with the fishing effort indices from the commodity chains of yellow/silver eels, then collect the independent data besides of the official catch statistics.
 - To clarify the accuracy/precision of existing catch statistics and the appropriateness of the contents/items of the data/information on yellow/silver eel catch and corresponding fishing effort indices, with consideration on the need for additional data for cross-checking and monitoring the trend of both catch and efforts (to estimate the long-term chronological trend of CPUE). This is to confirm whether other species such as rice-paddy eels contaminates the catch statistics of anguillid eels.
 - To analyze the time series of the catch statistics of yellow and silver eels with appropriate fishing effort indices by major fishing grounds.

- To analyze the trend of yellow and silver eel catch and CPUE at each major fishing ground using catch statistics and data on fishing efforts in order to evaluate the present condition and trend of anguillid eel resources.
 - 1-2-2 To recommend appropriate statistical collection methods and provide list of important contents/items of the catch statistics of yellow/silver eel (including the indices of fishing effort) by major fishing grounds and/or countries that have (or have potential of starting) anguillid eel fishery.
 - 1-2-3 To support the national/local governments and/or fishers' committees to strengthen the system for statistical collection with fishing effort indices at each country/fishing ground of yellow/silver eels.
- Activity 1-3: Strengthening the statistical information collection system on anguillid eel farming production at each species.
- 1-3-1 To study and analyze the methods and processes for collecting statistical information on eel farming production.
 - To analyze the published papers and proceedings regarding the species identification of tropical anguillid eels by DNA technology methods, and detect the causes and background why the studies of species identification of juvenile anguillid eels in Southeast Asian region using DNA technology remains unclear as scientists in the region could not yet reach into a conclusion.
 - To consider the appropriate measures/methods in getting agreeable results among the scientists handling tropical anguillid eels, and to develop the survey design of gathering juvenile anguillid eels (glass eel and elver) from the major fishing grounds for collecting eel seeds among the ASEAN member states, with the careful consideration of any limitations/laws to regulate the handling of specimen and acceptance of foreign scientists at each AMS.
 - To check the accuracy and precision of eel production statistics from eel farming by examining coverage of data collection and the possibility of handling anguillid eel at species level, and checking for the possibility of contamination of catch statistics by other species like rice-paddy eel.
 - 1-3-2 To provide recommendations to the national/local governments and/or eel farmers' committees on the establishment of statistical collection system for eel production from eel farming at each species.
 - To investigate whether statistics of eel farming production have been existed or not at each country.
- Activity 1-4: Developing the decisive method of species identification of juvenile anguillid eels with latest DNA fingerprint techniques.
- 1-4-1 To review the studies on species identification of tropical anguillid eels in Southeast Asia
 - 1-4-2 To collect juvenile anguillid eels for analyses using DNA technology.
 - To collect juvenile anguillid eels from the major fishing grounds as a specimen for analyses using DNA technology with the support from DoFs of AMS and SEAFDEC.
 - To analyze the specimen using DNA technology, then summarize the results into the (monthly/seasonal/annual) trends of species composition at each sampling site.
 - 1-4-3. To estimate the actual quantities and trends of eel seeds catch according to species using the species composition ratio applied into the catch statistics of eel seeds.

Output 2: Tropical anguillid eel aquaculture technologies are improved in AMS.

Indicator 1: Main factors that drop the survival rate of juvenile eels are identified and consolidated,

Indicator 2: Improved technologies for higher survival of eel juveniles are identified.

Indicator 3: A Manual on Good Aquaculture Practices and Technologies be developed

Indicator 4: Staff in charge of eel aquaculture of all AMS understands the technologies to improve survival rate of juvenile anguillid eels.

Activity 2-1: To collect the data of survival rate of juvenile anguillid eels (from glass eel to elver stage) in the eel farms in various places in AMS, with the additional information of species, source of seeds, handling methods, transportation methods, water condition, feed for initial seedling, and the other possible causes/reasons that might affect the survival of juvenile anguillid eels.

Activity 2-2: To identify critical factors those contribute to high mortality rates of eel juveniles (glass eels) in captive rearing conditions (eel farm).

Activity 2-3: To develop strategies (or protocols) for improved survival of eel juveniles under captive rearing conditions.

Activity 2-4: To publish a manual on improved protocols for farming of eels, including handling and transport from collection grounds to the farm for use of eel farmers, government extension workers and other stakeholders.

Output 3: Knowledge on the methodologies for collecting statistical information and tropical anguillid eel resource management is enhanced at the central and regional level.

Indicator 1: Methodologies on statistical information collection of tropical anguillid eels are better understood by government officials of AMS.

Indicator 2: Knowledge on tropical anguillid eel resource management is enhanced among AMS

Activity 3-1: To summarize the results of the trend of tropical anguillid eel resources at each species and stage obtained through Activities 1 and 2 then evaluate the present situation and trend of anguillid eel resources in AMS.

Activity 3-2: To conduct three different meetings, which include:

- i. Two Regional Workshops: one regional statistics workshop, and another one on regional resource management workshop. The aims are in order to disseminate the methodologies on statistical information gathering system on anguillid eels for the official staffs from all AMSs who shall supervise the eel collectors and eel farmers. The workshops will be held in Bangkok, Thailand;
- ii. Two Training for Trainers courses in Japan: one on DNA analysis for IFRDMD and the other on aquaculture for AQD. And Three Regional Meetings held in Viet Nam, Philippines and Indonesia, respectively. The aims are to share the information and knowledge obtained through the activities among all AMSs, Japan and related organizations; and
- iii. Two Assessment Committee meetings held in Bangkok, Thailand to confirm and evaluate the progress of the project activities.

5. Management and Implementation Arrangement

(a) Management Arrangements

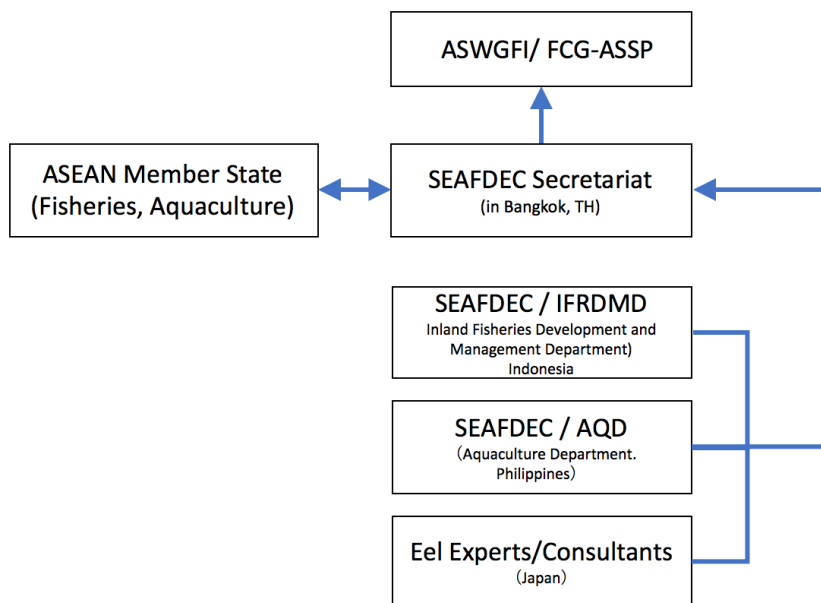
The sponsoring ASEAN body is ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF_i).

As the proponent, the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC) will manage and implement the overall project activities. The project will be coordinated by:

- 1) Dr. Kaoru Ishii, Deputy Secretary-General
- 2) Dr. Somboon Siriraksophon, Policy and Program Coordinator

As the proponent, SEAFDEC will regularly report the progress and achievement of the project to Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP), ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF_i)

Organization management arrangement



[Responsibilities for fund management, reporting and refund]

The proponent/IA (fund recipients) takes full responsibility of the utilization of the fund and will manage it professionally to ensure the accountability.

To clarify the reporting requirements of the proponent entrusted to utilize the fund from JAIF, a “Disbursement Letter” will be issued and signed by ASEC and shall be counter-signed by the proponent.

The proponent shall note that the approved fund will be disbursed in tranches according to ASEC’s new Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) on Project Financial Disbursement and Reporting (PFDR), effective from 1 January 2016.

In case the proponent requests for the second fund tranche, the first Tranche Financial Report accompanied by its Summary and supporting documents shall be submitted to ASEC Finance and Budget Division (FBD).

When the proponent submits its reports, original invoices and receipts or certified true copies should accompany the reports.

The proponent will submit Project Completion Report (PCR) and Final Financial Report accompanied by its Summary and supporting documents within 60 days of the project implemented. For projects, which spans between two financial years, the proponent will also submit Annual Interim Report and Annual Financial Interim Report including original invoices* and receipts or certified true copies (as of 31 December,) within 30 days after end of ASEC fiscal year.

**Remarks: For expenses where invoices can be obtained (e.g. buying supplies from companies), both invoices and receipts should be submitted as the supporting documents of the expenses. For all other expenses, especially cash transactions (e.g. taxi or supermarket purchases), where invoices are not applicable, receipts would be sufficient.*

The proponent will refund unspent balance together with interest earned from the project fund, if any, to the JAIF account of ASEC within 90 days of the end of the project implementation. Upon receiving financial verification from ASEC FBD, the proponent is required to return the unused balance of the project to the JAIF account within the said time.

The fund recipients will follow accurately the details of approved project proposal including the budget breakdown and understand cross-subsidy between different budget items is not acceptable for JAIF-supported project. In case there are needs of any deviations from the approved details and/or necessity for usage of the contingency, the proponent will seek prior approval from the relevant party.

[Visibility]

As this project will be funded by the Government of Japan through JAIF, the project will adopt the following activities to make the project visible: issuance of Press Releases, conduct of seminars and workshops, website publication, and publication and distribution resource materials (reports, manuals, statement) related to the project. The proponent will ensure that JAIF logo will appear in the implementation of the activities.

The proponent and ASEC are going to make their best effort to disseminate the activities' outputs as well as results of projects through the various channels for possible multiplier effect among AMSs and beyond.

(b) Implementation Arrangements

The project will be jointly implemented by SEAFDEC Departments and Consultants with the appropriate inputs based on the respective competent.

- 1) Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC), Secretariat in Thailand
Coordinated by:
 - i. Dr. Taweekiet Amornpiyakrit, Senior Policy and Program officer,
 - ii. Mr. Isao Koya, Senior Expert and Assistant Project Manager for the Japan Trust Fund Program
- 2) Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC), IFRDMD, Indonesia Coordinated by:
 - i. Dr. Arif Wibowo, Chief of IFRDMD, and
 - ii. Dr. Satoshi Honda, Deputy chief of IFRDMD
- 3) Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC), AQD, Philippines
Coordinated by:
 - i. Dr. Chihaya Nakayasu, Acting chief of AQD

Eel consultants in Japan:

SEAFDEC will select the eel consultant company, which is recognized to have excellent knowledge and experience of eel resource survey and management.

< Implementation Arrangement on each output >

Output 1: The statistical data collection system is strengthened in AMS to better understand the present status and past/future trends on tropical anguillid eels at each species and stage.

- Methodologies of the statistical study/surveys: IFRDMD, Eel consultant
- Analysis of data: IFRDMD, Eel consultant
- Compilation and reporting: SEAFDEC secretariat, IFRDMD, Eel consultant
- Technical support: Eel consultant

Output 2: Tropical anguillid eel aquaculture technologies are improved in AMS.

- Technologies of the aquaculture study/surveys; AQD, Eel consultant
- Analysis of data: AQD, Eel consultant
- Compilation and reporting: SEAFDEC secretariat, AQD, Eel consultant
- Technical support: Eel consultant

Output 3: Knowledge on the methodologies for collecting statistical information and tropical anguillid eel resource management is enhanced at the central and regional level.

- Analysis of trend of anguillid eel resources: IFRDMD, SEAFDEC secretariat, Eel consultant.
- Regional Statistical Workshop (one times in Thailand, 15 participants): SEAFDEC secretariat, IFRDMD, Eel consultant.
- Regional Resource Management Workshop (one time in Thailand): SEAFDEC secretariat, IFRDMD, Eel consultant.

- DNA analysis and aquaculture training for Trainer (Two times in Japan): SEAFDEC secretariat, Eel consultant, IFRDMD, AQD.
- Regional meetings: firstly in Vietnam, secondly in Philippines, and lastly in Indonesia, participants are 25,10, 22 persons each) including SEAFDEC Secretariat, IFRDMD, AQD, and consultant.

Assessment Committee (Two times in Thailand, 6 participants): SEAFDEC Secretariat, Eel consultant.

6. Monitoring and Evaluation Arrangements – 300 words max

SEAFDEC in coordination with the staff in charge of this project in each AMS will periodically monitor the project using surveys/questionnaire and interviews.

As the proponent, SEAFDEC will regularly report the progress and achievement of the project to Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP), ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF) and publish through SEAFDEC Homepage.

7. Cross Cutting Issues – 300 words max

With the increasing demand on juvenile anguillid eels as seeds for eel farming, the tropical anguillid eel resources should be used sustainably through proper management measures and regulations. If AMS would not take any measures and actions to manage and conserve the anguillid eel resources, consequently will result in the listing of anguillid eels on CITES appendices thereby losing the possibilities for international trade of eel products.

8. Potential Risks – 200 words max

There are some possible risks and obstacles on implementation of this project, mentioned in the table below. One is the disappearance of glass eel fishing grounds caused by natural disasters. Another is the mass mortality of juvenile eels under the artificial rearing conditions.

Identified risks	Mitigation measures envisaged by the project management team to address the risk
1. Loss of glass eel fishing grounds caused by natural disasters such as floods, erosion and/or drought.	Loss of the fishing ground by natural disaster is regarded as natural phenomenon. Since we will put several collection sites in the same country (where the juvenile eel fishery has been conducted actively), we can collect the catch data continuously from the other rivers/areas even if we would lose a few specific fishing grounds.
2. Mass mortality of juvenile eels under the artificial rearing condition due to an epidemic.	An epidemic is one of the conditions that lower the survival rate of anguillids eels under the artificial rearing condition. Conducting appropriate quarantine and establishing a reserve tanks are some of the solutions to avoid disease contamination and achieve high survival rate of juvenile anguillid eels under the artificial rearing condition.

**REGIONAL POLICY RECOMMENDATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT AND USE OF
ALTERNATIVE DIETARY INGREDIENTS IN AQUACULTURE FEED FORMULATIONS:
ESTABLISHMENT OF A REGIONAL DATABASE ON ALTERNATIVE FEED INGREDIENTS
IN AQUACULTURE**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

At present, roughly half of the global fish supply comes from aquaculture. Aside from contributing to food security, aquaculture has also helped provide important benefits to many people including income generation and improvement of livelihood. However, the aquaculture industry is challenged by issues related to feeds including the continued reliance on fish meal and fishery products, which is unsustainable. Hence there is pressing need for fish meal substitutes or alternative ingredients.

During the 2001 ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security in the Third Millennium: “Fish for the People” and the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security Towards 2020 in 2011, the Plan of Action towards ‘improvement of the efficient use of aquatic feeds by strictly regulating the quality of manufactured feeds and feed ingredients, providing guidelines on farm level feed conversion ratios and levels of aquaculture effluents, and supporting research into developing suitable alternative protein sources to reduce dependence on fish meal and other fish-based products’ was adopted. The need to fast-track the search for alternative protein sources in dietary formulations as well as facilitate the sharing of information in this area of research was also highlighted. The ASEAN Fisheries Consultative Forum (AFCF) likewise identified “the development of better feeds for sustainable aquaculture as one of the priority areas to be promoted in the ASEAN region and thus included this aspect in the AFCF Workplan (2011-2015) with Myanmar as the Lead Country.

Extensive research and development have been done and continue to be undertaken on nutritional requirements, alternative feed ingredients and their digestibility, fish meal and fish protein substitution in aquafeed and development of suitable feed formulations for a wide range of farmed species at various growth stages. However, information and valuable findings have not been widely disseminated. To facilitate exchange and sharing of information the Regional Technical Consultation on the Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients or Fish Meal Substitutes in Aquaculture Feed Formulation was organized by SEAFDEC/AQD in collaboration with the Department of Fisheries of Myanmar in 2014. Among the recommendations from the Consultation is the compilation of available information on alternative ingredients.

The database on alternative feed ingredients in aquaculture is envisioned to make available information on ingredients that are currently used or have been tested and shown to have the potential for use in aquaculture in the region readily accessible from a central site for easy reference of the different stakeholders.

II. BACKGROUND/RATIONALE

Aquaculture production in Southeast Asia has markedly increased in recent years. Globally, roughly half of the fish supply comes from aquaculture. However, the aquaculture industry is challenged by issues related to feeds, being the largest single cost item in production accounting for about 50–60% of the total cost, including high feed conversion ratio (FCR), continued reliance on fish meal and fishery products and the pressing need for fish meal substitutes.

During the 2001 ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security in the Third Millennium: “Fish for the People”, the Plan of Action towards ‘improvement of the efficient use of aquatic feeds by strictly regulating the quality of manufactured feeds and feed ingredients, providing guidelines on farm level feed conversion ratios and levels of aquaculture effluents, and supporting research into developing suitable alternative protein sources to reduce dependence on fish meal and other fish-based products’ was adopted. As a follow-up, the Resolution and Plan of Action enjoining ASEAN member countries ‘to improve the efficient use of aquatic feeds by strictly regulating the quality of

manufactured feeds and feed ingredients and support continued research for developing suitable alternative protein sources that will reduce the dependency on fish meal and other fish-based products” was adopted by ASEAN Ministers and Senior Officials during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security Towards 2020 in 2011. The need to fast-track the search for alternative protein sources in dietary formulations as well as facilitate the sharing of information in this area of research was also highlighted. On the other hand, the ASEAN Fisheries Consultative Forum (AFCF) identified “the development of better feeds for sustainable aquaculture as one of the priority areas to be promoted in the ASEAN region and thus included this aspect in the AFCF Workplan (2011-2015) with Myanmar as the Lead Country.

Extensive research and development have been done and continue to be undertaken on nutritional requirements, alternative feed ingredients and their digestibility, fish meal and fish protein substitution in aquafeed and development of suitable feed formulations for a wide range of farmed species at various growth stages. However, information and valuable findings have not been widely disseminated. To address this issue and to facilitate exchange and sharing of information the Regional Technical Consultation on the Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients or Fish Meal Substitutes in Aquaculture Feed Formulation was organized by SEAFDEC/AQD in collaboration with the Department of Fisheries of Myanmar in 2014.

The recommendations from the Consultation include: compilation of available information on alternative plant products, develop locally-available alternative ingredients, each country to conduct national assessment of ingredients in terms of availability, sourcing sustainability and cost effectiveness which will lead to selection of specific ingredients in the country, promote mass production of protein sources/ingredients that are found appropriate after each country’s assessment, implement a policy facilitating the outsourcing of alternative ingredients, increase investments in R&D including processing to improve nutritional value of alternative ingredients, improve digestibility of plant protein ingredients, improve efficiency of feeds, determine optimum inclusion levels of the alternative ingredients and response of the species (*e.g.* effect on growth, meat quality), and conduct demonstration or field trials (comparing the use of traditional feeds and those using new alternative ingredients).

The creation of the database on alternative feed ingredients in aquaculture addresses some of the recommendations from the Consultation especially those centered on compilation of available information and making these easily accessible to the different stakeholders. Information from the database will serve as a guide for aquaculture feed manufacturers, fish farmers who are into the use of feeds prepared on-farm and those seeking knowledge on the ingredient materials that are currently used or have been tested and shown to have the potential for use in aquaculture in the region. The database would allow end users to understand the different properties of a specific feed ingredient in aquaculture. The directory is composed of the locally available ingredients in the region, test animal (fish species), optimal inclusion level in the feed, nutrient composition, functional properties and the effects on fish performance parameters.

III. OBJECTIVES

The main objective of this undertaking is to put together all available important information regarding alternative ingredients for aquaculture in the region in one, easy to access site. The database is envisioned to be dynamic and will be updated as new information becomes available.

IV. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

A database of alternative feed ingredients is being put together. This initiative is undertaken by the Nutrition and Feed Development Section of SEAFDEC/AQD. The database consists of a list of ingredients tested in feeds for aquatic organisms and includes information on the type of ingredient (*e.g.* plant; leaf meal), species where the feed ingredient was tested (*e.g.* carp; scientific name and local name included), life stage of animals used for testing (*e.g.* fingerlings), nutrient profile (protein, fat, NFE, fiber, ash content), inclusion level of the ingredient in the feed, % of fishmeal (or soybean meal) replaced by the alternative ingredient, apparent digestibility (dry matter, protein or fat), presence of anti-nutritional factors (*e.g.* tannins), processing methods used and effect on quality of ingredient (*e.g.* dehulling; removal of anti-nutritional factors), limiting factor(s) *e.g.* high fiber content, other relevant information and references.

Initially, information gathered from work of SEAFDEC/AQD on alternative feed ingredients will be inputted into the database. Information from published studies on alternative ingredients used in aquafeeds will likewise be included. Efforts will be exerted to gather information on R&D on the use of alternative ingredients in member countries that have not been published or published in the local language. In order to realize this, the team will collaborate with focal persons in the member countries who will later be identified in coordination of the respective National Coordinators/Council Directors/Alternate Council Directors.

V. EXPECTED OUTPUTS

The database is expected to serve as a central, easy to access reference and source of important information on alternative ingredients for aquaculture in the region.

VI. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to give comments or suggestions on how to improve the Database, as well as to provide guidance in the identification of focal persons in the Member Countries who can help in information gathering on locally-available alternative ingredients.

**PROPOSED ASEAN REGIONAL TECHNICAL CONSULTATION ON AQUATIC
EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE SYSTEMS FOR EFFECTIVE
MANAGEMENT OF TRANSBOUNDARY DISEASE OUTBREAKS
IN SOUTHEAST ASIA**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The most serious problems faced by the aquaculture sector are diseases spread and introduced through movements of hatchery produced stocks, new species for aquaculture, and development and enhancement of the ornamental fish trade. During the 2012 and 2013 meetings of the SEAFDEC Program Committee, member country representatives conveyed concern regarding the outbreaks of EMS/AHPND and other transboundary diseases in the region and recognized the need for concerted regional effort to address this. In response, the SEAFDEC Council, during its meeting in April 2014, suggested that aquatic animal health management, particularly the control and prevention of transboundary aquatic animal diseases, should be included in the formulation of future programs of SEAFDEC and its partners in the region. Acknowledging the pressing need for sustained regional efforts to address disease problems in farmed aquatic animals, particularly on shrimps, SEAFDEC/AQD and the Department of Agriculture's Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of the Philippines, with financial support from the Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund, convened the Regional Technical Consultation on EMS/APHND and other Transboundary Diseases for Improved Aquatic Animal Health in Southeast Asia from 22 to 24 February 2016 in Makati City, Philippines. The Consultation assessed the status of EMS/AHPND and other emerging diseases in farmed shrimps in ASEAN Member States; identified gaps, priority areas for research and development and potential collaborative arrangements; and formulated regional policy recommendations that centered on emergency preparedness and response systems (early warning, detection and response) for an effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks in the region.

An **ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia** is being proposed by SEAFDEC (AQD) and the Government of Thailand (AAHRDD, Department of Fisheries) to address the recommendations of the RTC on AHPND and other transboundary diseases. This proposed Consultation will tackle the pressing concern of the ASEAN Member States on how to systematically approach devastating outbreaks of transboundary diseases of aquatic animals in the region following a well-defined Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems (EPRS). For the meeting arrangements, SEAFDEC/AQD and AAHRDD, DOF will coordinate with the ASEAN Network of Aquatic Animal Health Centres (ANAAHC), the existing ASEAN body on aquatic animal health which is mainly responsible for coordination of aquatic animal health projects and activities in the region.

Considering the Government of Japan's strong commitment in supporting the initiatives related to enhancing food security and safety within ASEAN Member States, this consultation on aquatic emergency preparedness and response systems for effective management of transboundary disease outbreaks in Southeast Asia is proposed to be supported by the Government of Japan through the Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund (JAIF).

II. BACKGROUND/RATIONALE

Aquaculture production in Southeast Asia has grown rapidly over the last two decades contributing approximately 10% of the annual world aquaculture production. However, unsustainable aquaculture practices including the irresponsible transfer of aquatic species, particularly farmed stocks that could potentially be carrying pathogens, has contributed to the emergence of a number of infectious diseases thereby posing serious threats to the sustainability of aquaculture in the region. One of the infectious diseases that recently impacted the shrimp industry in the region is the acute hepatopancreatic necrosis disease (AHPND) or popularly known as early mortality syndrome (EMS). AHPND outbreaks in cultured penaeids in Viet Nam, Thailand, Malaysia, and Philippines significantly led to low production and concomitant economic losses. The pressing situation on AHPND in cultured shrimp in the region at that time spurred the organization of a consultative meeting, *i.e. ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation*

(RTC) on *EMS/AHPND and Other Transboundary Diseases for Improved Aquatic Animal Health Management in Southeast Asia*, funded by the Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund (JAIF). The RTC assessed the current status of EMS/AHPND and other emerging diseases in farmed shrimps in ASEAN Member States and identified gaps and priority areas for R&D collaboration. Another important output of the consultation is the formulation of *Regional Policy Recommendations*, which among others, focused on *Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems (EPRS)* for managing aquatic animal disease outbreaks in the region. EPRS are comprised of contingency planning arrangements that can minimize the impacts of serious aquatic animal disease outbreaks through containment (prevention of further spread) or eradication of disease outbreak whether at the regional, national, or farm level. Thus, establishing a harmonized aquatic EPRS among ASEAN member states should be a top priority and would certainly warrant a solid platform for an effective and prompt decision-making with clearly defined responsibilities and authority.

The proposed **ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia** will discuss the status of and/or need for aquatic emergency preparedness and response systems for effective management of transboundary disease outbreaks in Southeast Asia. Issues will be addressed through country reports, technical presentations and a workshop. Assessment of the current status of aquatic EPRS is currently being practiced by the different countries in the Southeast Asian region from the country reports. The workshop will review the existing laws, legislations and standard operating procedures (SOPs), among others, pertinent to aquatic EPRS of each member country, identify gaps, policy recommendations and priority areas for R&D collaboration and, enhance the cooperation among member countries, regional/international organizations and other relevant stakeholders on initiatives that support aquatic EPRS for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks.

The proceedings of the Consultation will be published. For a more efficient information dissemination of the outputs of the Consultation, e-copies of the proceedings as well as reports/updates on developments/advances in aquatic emergency preparedness and response system elements, i.e. early warning, early detection, and early response, will also be uploaded at the SEAFDEC/AQD website.

III. OBJECTIVES

The main objective of the proposed **ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia** is to bring together representatives of ASEAN Member States as well as technical experts to assess the status of emergency preparedness and response systems (EPRS) related to outbreaks of transboundary diseases currently being practiced in the region in order to identify gaps and other initiatives for regional cooperation. Specifically, the objectives are to:

- (i) Assess the existing laws, legislations, standard operating procedures (SOPs), national aquatic animal health management strategies and other initiatives pertinent to aquatic EPRS being practiced by each ASEAN Member State;
- (ii) Assess the need for a regional aquatic EPRS in the ASEAN;
- (iii) Identify gaps, priority areas for R&D collaboration to address these gaps and formulate policy recommendations; and
- (iv) Enhance cooperation among Member States, regional/international organizations and other relevant stakeholders on initiatives that support aquatic EPRS for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks.

IV. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

The Consultation will be comprised of 3 sessions: country reports, technical presentations and a workshop. Session 1 will comprise country presentations on the current status of aquatic EPRS including existing laws, legislations, SOPs, national aquatic animal health management strategies in the ASEAN member states. This session will address Objective 1 of the Consultation.

Session 2 will comprise presentations by invited experts on the status of aquatic EPRS for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks in the ASEAN including emerging diseases, as well as other regional initiatives on EPRS. This session will address Objective 2 of the Consultation.

Session 3 will address Objectives 3 and 4 of the Consultation. Session 3 will comprise a workshop to identify the gaps and priority areas for R&D collaboration as well as formulate recommendations with policy implications. It is also expected that through identification of joint R&D undertakings, participants will have closer cooperation arrangements.

V. EXPECTED OUTPUTS

Through the Consultation, there will be improved knowledge, awareness and understanding on the current status of aquatic EPRS in Southeast Asia, including developments/advances in early warning, early detection and early response system for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks in the region.

Important outputs from the technical session and the workshop will include a list of research gaps and priority areas for R&D collaboration as well as policy recommendations to promote EPRS for effective prevention and management of transboundary disease outbreaks in the region.

Printed and e-copies of the proceedings of the RTC, as well as reports and updates on the current status of aquatic emergency preparedness and response systems being practiced by ASEAN member states, including the developments/advances in early warning, early detection and early response system will be uploaded/disseminated thru the SEAFDEC website.

It is envisioned that policy recommendations and priority areas for R&D collaboration are disseminated and translated into action plans by the Member States; cooperation arrangements/agreements between and among institutions on identified initiatives (particularly in addressing emergency preparedness and response systems for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks) will be established; there will be stronger cooperation among member countries, regional/international organizations and other relevant stakeholders on initiatives that support emergency preparedness and response systems for effective management of aquatic animal disease outbreaks.

VI. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to endorse the proposed ASEAN RTC on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia.

REGIONAL APPROACHES FOR SECURING SUSTAINABLE SMALL-SCALE FISHERIES AND WAY FORWARDS FOR SOUTHEAST ASIAN REGION

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The “FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication (SSF Guidelines),” which endorsed at the 31st Session of COFI in June 2014, had been developed with emphasis on securing sustainable resource use and access rights; securing post-harvest benefits; and securing social, economic and human rights, among others. Taking into account the characteristic of small-scale fisheries in the Southeast Asia and the importance of the SSF Guidelines, discussions had been carried out on the applicability of the said Guidelines to the Southeast Asian region. Recognizing the outputs of the South East Asia Regional Consultation Workshop on the Implementation of the Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication was held in Bali, Indonesia in August 2015, subsequently, the recommendations were also made at the 38th SEAFDEC Program Committee Meeting and 18th FCG/ASSP requesting SEAFDEC to work on the regionalization of the SSF. However, SEAFDEC raised the outputs from the series of Meetings to the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, eventually, the Council requested SEAFDEC to develop the regional approach for the implementation of SSF taking into account on the results of the Bali Workshop.

In June 2016, SEAFDEC convened the Regional Technical Consultation (RTC) on a Regional Approach to the Implementation of the FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scales Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication in Bangkok, Thailand. The RTC was attended by representatives from ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries namely: Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Myanmar, Thailand, and Viet Nam, representatives from International/regional organizations, non-governmental organizations and small-scale fisheries associations from across the region. The RTC reviewed the SSF Guidelines and discussed on the approaches in implementing SSF Guidelines in the region taking into consideration regional opportunities, as well as the threats and challenges that underpin the development of a regional perspective on the implementation of the SSF Guidelines. The Consultation also suggested activities such as awareness raising and capacity building programs, establishment of Regional Network of CSO, M&E. The summary recommendations and notes from the RTC working groups (Annex 1) could form basic framework for the continued drafting of a “Southeast Asian Regional Approach to the Implementation of SSF Guidelines” to be further considered for high level authorities of SEAFDEC and the ASEAN.

In furthering the process to develop the Regional SSF Approach the progress made so far was reported and discussed with FAO and partners during the 32nd Session of COFI in July 2016 and relevant side-events. Following questions raised by countries, some of the basic elements of the SSF Guidelines such as taking a “human rights-based approach” in the context of implementation and monitoring of the SSF Guidelines and the importance to ensure “a gender-equitable small-scale fisheries” have been addressed. In 2016, FAO called for a sequence of expert meetings, to provide guidance on steps to continue to promote the basic principles. Two workshops were of special significance, namely:

- a) Workshop on Exploring the Human Rights-based Approach in the Context of Implementation and Monitoring of the SSF Guidelines (Oct 2016, FAO, Rome)
- b) FAO Expert Workshop on Gender-equitable Small-scale Fisheries in the Context of the Implementation of the SSF Guidelines (Nov 2016, FAO, Rome)

The two events provided useful recommendations and among them it was suggested that, as practical, events should be organized at sub-regional level to gain further understanding on the scope and implications of applying a human rights-based approach and of the importance to ensure gender-equitable small-scale fisheries for regions such as the Southeast Asian region.

Building upon recommendations from the RTC (June 2016), Annex 1, and the events organized at FAO (Oct and Nov 2016), the following steps are suggested in the period leading up to SEAFDEC Council (April 2016) and afterword to further the process to continue to develop the *Regional Approach in support*

of the implementation of the FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Sale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication (SSF Guidelines).

- **First quarter 2017:** Call for a small meeting with FAO and selected other participants to develop a road map for the development and implementation of the regional approach in support of the SSF Guidelines
- **Feb/March 2017:** Review/synthesize the key points from the SSF Guidelines, the “FAO tenure guidelines” and the outcomes and recommendations from the SSF Bali Meeting (2015), the SSF Mekong Meeting (2016) and the SSF SEAFDEC (June 2016) Meeting, including results and recommendations from the FAO Expert Meeting on taking a “human rights based approach” (HRBA) to securing small-scale fisheries (Rome Oct 2016 – see below) and the FAO Expert Meeting on the importance of securing “gender equity” as basis to sustain small-scale fisheries in the context of food security and poverty eradication (Rome Nov 2016 – see below)
- **Feb/March 2017 (and onwards):** include references to the recommendations on the regional approach to the SSF Guidelines, including gender equity and the HRBA with regards to small-scale fisheries at sub-regional and bilateral events with options to seek sub-regional and bilateral understanding in support of sustained small-scale fisheries (and related activities).
- **First quarter 2017:** Continue drafting, in consultation with FAO and selected partners, the framework and implementation strategy (road map) for the regional approach in support of the implementation of the SSF Guidelines.
- **April 2017:** Seek advises and endorsement on the process(es) ahead from SEAFDEC Council
- **May – July 2017:** Seek advises and endorsement on the process(es) ahead from ASWGF and/or other relevant ASEAN platforms
- **Second half of 2017:** prepare for a larger regional stakeholder consultation (as far as possible jointly supported with partners to ensure a larger uptake of the regional approach to the implementation of the SSF Guidelines - to be held in the latter part of 2017
- **2017 – 2018 Implementation supported and as/if needed continue** drafting of important aspects in support of small-scale fisheries including inputs to be provided to the development of an “ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy” and other relevant ASEAN documents/declarations.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to provide policy recommendation and guidance for the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries and Way Forwards for Southeast Asian Region.

COMBINED SET OF RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE MARINE AND INLAND FISHERIES WORKING GROUPS

General Points (inland and marine) and Guiding Principles in support of policy coherence, institutional coordination and collaboration

The **regional approach** to the implementation of the *FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries (VGSSF)* should include both inland and marine fisheries. The approach need to cover a wide range and types of smaller-scale fisheries as well as the harvesting of other aquatic resources. Therefore, the regional approach needs to be general to be of relevance to all different types and appropriate to all sub-sectors. In line with this the definition or described **characteristics** of “small-scale fisheries” should be looking at the geographical setting and community profile rather than on descriptions on the types of fishing gear as such.

Policies and promotion of small-scale fisheries should be incorporated into national development plans, poverty alleviation plans and plans to respond to climate change and climate variability. Even in a perspective of regional cooperation implementation of priority actions has to be done within the framework of national laws and regulations. Countries should accordingly seek to improve national and sub-regional fisheries policies to reflect the real situation of coastal/inland fisheries and habitat management needs and support the development of enabling environment(s) in support of small-scale fisheries by building upon inter-ministerial and multi stakeholder cooperation including coordination to strengthen enforcement of tenure rights of small-scale resource users.

Awareness building, through various media, should be encouraged at all levels in support of the recognition of the implementation needs and importance of the recommendations provided in the VGSSF. Governments and partners should be encouraged to provide funding for the implementation of the regional approach to VGSSF, including funding of priority research. Research should be conducted with an aim to reform agriculture, environmental and infrastructure policy development processes to ensure that small-scale fisheries are addressed in the process.

Building upon the ASEAN Declaration on Human Rights and the ASEAN Community Blueprints (especially the ASEAN Socio Cultural Community Blueprint (ASCCB) **the Regional Approach should aim for human and social equity** and strengthen the rights of people dependent on aquatic resources to have continued access to available resources – and land - through strengthened tenure rights and improved registration (and recognition) of community fisheries organizations and other formal documents stating the rights of people and communities to land and beach areas as well as to ensure participation in resource management. The registration of community fisheries organizations, including the confirmation of other forms of tenure rights and access rights, should be made not only with the fisheries agencies but also with provincial authorities and other relevant authorities as defined in national regulations.

ASEAN Member Countries should cooperate in efforts to include recommendation in support of the sustainability of small-scale fisheries (inland and coastal) and the improved well-being of people dependent on aquatic resources on the agenda of relevant ASEAN Policy and decision making bodies.

Dialogue or platforms should be established to bring up issues on small-scale fisher-folk and fisheries into the existing/regular dialogue and management mechanisms at sub-regional and bilateral level. In the process, countries should support the establishment of sub-regional cooperation and support development of joint declarations/MoUs including harmonizing cross-border relations in community development. As appropriate the development of bi-lateral and sub-regional joint management plans should be established together with coordinating bodies/committees for trans-boundary inland and coastal fishery and habitat management where available cooperation should build upon existing mechanisms.

To further strengthen cooperation with an aim to strengthen fisheries/rural communities and to reduce poverty the countries should support/promote cooperation on social well-being and employment generation at bi-lateral and sub-regional levels and strengthen cross-border relations in community development. Support should be provided to the development of decent work and in the ambitions

promote labor and work employment opportunities references should be done to existing national labor laws and the range of ASEAN Declarations addressing labor, migrant workers and human rights.

In addition, measures/actions should be strengthened to combat illegal fishing including use of destructive fishing gear/practices and the encroachment of larger vessels into areas reserved for small-scale fisher-folk and resource users, together with increased understanding of national laws and regulations to increase understanding of national requirements with regards to illegal practices.

Specifically for inland fisheries efforts should be made to promote development of agreement bi-lateral and sub-regional cooperation relevant to the sustainability of inland fisheries and habitats including the sustainable use of water resources. Joint monitoring schemes should be developed and implemented to record trans-boundary impacts (and where possible identify and implement mitigating measures) of infrastructure and agriculture developments affecting inland fisheries, wetlands and habits.

Characteristic of small-scale fisheries

With regards to *coastal fisheries* the “characteristics of “small-scale fisheries” needs to be further elaborated to be more related to description of communities engaged in fisheries together with traditional practices and socio-cultural context. The generic parameters defined during the June 2016 could be used as a further source of reference as indicated in the following items: a) Type of fishing activities b) Size of boat c) Fishing gears (type, size, mesh, quantity – stationary or mobile), d) Technology e) workers/crews, f) Engine (Power capacity, location on boat, g) Fishing net (size, type), h) Ownership and operational management of the boat, i) Sustainable cultural/traditional practices to be placed under consideration, j) Level of capitalization, k) Fishing ground (location, zoning)

With regards to **inland fisheries** the “characteristics of “small-scale fisheries” are complex and rather based on the **definition of the community dependent on the aquatic resources** (living and non-living) be it a “fishing community”, “farming community”, “forest community” or a more “undefined resource dependent community” with due respect to the cultural, ethnic and religious diversity and the relative dependence on the seasonal variation of the seasonal floods, including challenges faced by climate variability (long or short/early or late start of the wet season) and related fluctuation in availability of aquatic resources”.

The following section provide a recollection of points defining the “**regional approach**” as raised during the RTC in June 2016 with regards to the central section (Part 2) of the VGSSF addressing “**Responsible fisheries and sustainable development**”.

Governance of tenure in small-scale fisheries and resource management (VGSSF Section 5)

The rights of people engaged in smaller-scale fisheries, post-harvest activities, processing and trade should be strengthened through national, bilateral and sub-regional arrangements. In support of sustainability, cooperation (between countries and institutions) should be promoted to assess the availability of stocks, the health and status of biodiversity with an aim to balance fishing effort with the availability of resources and environmental requirements. Regulations on small-scale (marine and inland) fishing capacity and records of landings and harvesting of aquatic resources should be improved and implemented as a basis to combat illegal and destructive fishing (aiming for R (regulated), R (recorded) and L (legal) fishing).

Responsible governance of tenure (5a)

There is a need to increase awareness, to develop technical guidance and to improve/enforce regulations on the “governance of tenure...” in each of the countries and in the region as a whole. The importance to secure tenure rights for people engaged in rural/coastal small-scale fisheries and harvesting of aquatic resources should be emphasized. **Note** that it is not only under responsibility of fisheries agencies to secure tenure rights and inter-ministerial and inter-disciplinary cooperation should be promoted accordingly – In the process include references to the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security.

To ensure longer-term livelihood sustainability among coastal/rural communities the rights and access to land and aquatic resources is central and, it is in general, important to strengthen tenure rights and rights to access to land and fisheries/aquatic resources for rural/coastal of rural communities. However, the picture

on the threats and opportunities that are available for rural/coastal communities is scattered and very site specific and to create a broader information base it would be valuable to further develop documentation and sets of inventories of the livelihoods coastal and inland communities to better understand the situation facing people engaged in small-scale fisheries and dependent on the utilization of aquatic resources.

Authorities should ensure the participation of rural/inland fisher-folk/farmers in processes for the demarcation of land to be allocated for various uses in areas of importance to fishing and livelihood and in the process strengthen options to secure the rights of fisher-folk and rural communities to land for decent housing and for fishery-related and aquatic resources utilization activities, particularly in areas where their access is most threatened. It is important to have rights to land and resources better documented. Authorities and other partners should support and encourage better registration of community lands, community activities, community members, assets (gear, vessels, houses, shops, etc. including community fisheries arrangements) with the province and district on order to provide:

- Better access to social services including messages on approaching disasters
- To have a baseline from which to assess financial aid, benefits, and compensation
- To become recognized as an entity to be entitled to tenure and resource access rights

Conflicts over land and resources are a continuing problem in the ASEAN region and there is a need to address the causes and impacts of conflict over land and resource utilization in inland and coastal ecosystems. Conflicts over land and resources should be resolved including the need to combat encroachment and threats from larger-scale and modern investments. To achieve this there is a need to improve inter-ministerial cooperation (within and between countries) and coordination to strengthen enforcement and protection of tenure rights of small-scale resource users. Governments and other partners should make sure that gender equality is addressed and promoted at all levels and in all sections in support of the implementation of Guidelines on Tenure Rights and the VGSSF.

Sustainable resource management (Section 5b of the VGSSF)

This section is based on suggestions from the working groups (at the meeting in June 2016) subdivided to indicate the regional approach to be recommended with regards to different aspects of “sustainable resource management” (section 5b of the VGSSF) in relation to aquatic resources, fishery management, habitats, flood plain/wetland and community fisheries (social developments and livelihoods are specifically referred to in a subsequent section (section 6 of the VGSSF):

- Fish and aquatic resources

There is a continued call for improved information on fish species and aquatic resources in coastal (near shore) and inland areas. An inventory, or set of area specific inventories, on species and aquatic resources of economic, nutritional, traditional and subsistence importance together with indications of endangered species should be considered to understand the status and protection needs of identified resources.

There is in Southeast Asia a strong seasonal variation in the availability, migration and spawning patterns and to increase the knowledge base research should be promoted on seasonal fish migration, spawning patterns and status of habitats including stock assessments and (seasonal availability of) aquatic resources as basis to define and implement schemes for the protection and conservation of fish stocks and important habitats, including protection of inland dry season refuge and deep pools. Information should be collected and baselines to be developed to understand the usefulness of different types of resource enhancement schemes. It is recommended (on a case to case basis and specifically in inland water bodies) that responsible resources enhancement should be applied based on indigenous species. Of special importance in *inland river systems and flood-plains* is that the connectivity is maintained/restructures to secure the sustained migratory pattern of fish. Options should continuously be explored to secure migration routes including, as feasible, the designs of fish passages.

- Management of fisheries, wetlands and aquatic resources in areas reserved for smaller-scale operations

In addition to the general call for regional and sub-regional cooperation on fisheries and habitat management there is a special call for increased attention to be given to the management of fisheries and aquatic resources in areas reserved for smaller-scale operations. In this connection it is specifically important that efforts (nationally and bilaterally) are made to strengthen enforcement of regulations that reserves areas (near-shore, inland, etc.) for traditional, artisanal, small-scale fisheries as defined in national

laws. Information should be shared within and between countries on catches, landings and trade from small-scale users as a basis to improve understanding and for policy developments. National and sub-regional fisheries policies should be improved to reflect the real situation with regards to the management needs of coastal/inland fisheries and habitats. Measures should be developed for managing zonation schemes (MPA's, *refugias*, wildlife sanctuaries, coastal reserved areas) and have them recognized in plans being developed also for non-fisheries purposes. Actions should be taken to combat illegal fishing including use of destructive fishing gear/practices together with strengthened enforcement to avoid encroachment by (domestic and foreign) larger vessels and other interests. Countries should share information on available laws and regulations for fisheries and habitat management to increase understanding on national requirements among neighboring countries.

- ***Community based coastal/inland fisheries management schemes***

In Southeast Asia there are a range of practices and legal frameworks in place that supports the establishments of community fisheries both in coastal and inland areas. The countries are encouraged to share experiences on to strengthen the rights being given to these to manage fisheries within "their" defined areas. One recommendation to strengthen the rights is to support the establishment and have the community-based (fisheries) resource management schemes recognized not only by the fisheries agency but to ensure registration by a range of relevant authorities (fisheries, province, etc.). In countries where schemes for "community fisheries" are not available information could be shared and support for the development of mechanisms for formalized/recognized community (fisheries) resource management schemes. A specific problem to recognized is that the involvement of "outsider" to fish within community fisheries area is difficult to avoid but efforts should be made to ensure that outsiders follow the rules of community fisheries regulation

- ***Flood plain, rice field fisheries, and wetland management is of special concern for inland fisheries***

The productivity of inland flood-plains and wetlands in Southeast Asia is among the highest in the world but the real levels of productivity and production is not known and further efforts should be made to assess productivity, production and value of aquatic resources in different habitat types/ecosystems (flood plain, wetland, etc.). To sustain productivity and production levels countries should cooperate to maintain/enhance fishery production from flood plains and rice fields and flood plain, rice field fisheries, and wetland management plans should be agreed upon among riparian countries in trans-boundary river basins. Based on agreed management plans the development of agreements on bi-lateral and sub-regional cooperation relevant to sustainability of flood plain, rice field and wetland fisheries including sustainable use of water resources should be worked out. The position and vulnerability of poor villagers in flood-plain areas are especially vulnerable and there is a need to strengthen tenure rights of rural community and resource users in flood plain, rice field and wetland areas. The maintain productivity and production community-based resource management schemes should be recognized, including protection of dry season refuge in flood plains, rice field and wetland areas.

- ***Biodiversity and endemic species***

Countries (bilateral/sub-regional) should work together to maintain/rehabilitate biodiversity in support of biodiversity conservation and consider the establishment of conservation areas (*refugia*, MPA, wild-life sanctuary, etc.). In the process it is recommended that national biodiversity action plans and national action plans and inventories on endemic species are strengthened and implemented, where available. Specific attention should be given to the protection of indigenous **inland species** through the promotion of inland fishery dry season refuge and regulation of fishing during dry seasons and secure migration paths during wet season. In addition it should be ensure that fishery resource enhancement programs in inland waters, especially in reservoirs/lakes - and in aquaculture facilities - do not endanger the endemic aquatic species by the introduction of alien species

- ***Valuation, levels of production, etc.***

To strengthen the (government) sentiments to support and secure the rights and sustainability of people engaged in coastal/inland fisheries and aquatic resource utilization there is an urgent need to improve the understanding of the importance and value of coastal and inland aquatic resource utilization and small-scale fisheries through the conduct of detailed assessments of the total amount of production. The estimates of production should be combined with careful valuation of inland/coastal fisheries and aquatic

resources utilization and processed products including estimates of the values of products that are not including in regular statistics. A step in the direction of basing valuation on better aggregation of information is to improve inland/coastal data collection to assess actual value and production from the (part-time/full-time) harvesting of aquatic resources and inland/coastal capture fisheries. This is the more critical (and difficult) in inland areas as inland fishery and aquatic resources utilization is relatively much more undervalued compared to coastal fisheries and that of other businesses (hydropower, tourism, irrigation). The undervaluation is, however, also evident to coastal small-scale fisheries requiring improvements in aggregated data collection.

Challenges and threats from “modern” developments – infrastructure and competing businesses – an added section 5c to the VGSSF to highlight (inland) challenges by other sectors

During the RTC in June 2016, and especially so when it comes to inland fisheries, it was emphasized that the sustainability of small-scale was challenged not only from within the sector but also through threats and competition with sectors over resources and space in inland and coastal areas. This further stressed by the indication that (small-scale) fisheries is at disadvantage in national development planning with a lack of political backup among agencies who are responsible for fisheries compared to other agencies (e.g. energy >> agriculture/irrigation>> industrial estates, etc.). Furthermore, there is a limited “attractiveness” for investments in (inland and coastal) small-scale capture fisheries compared to other sectors.

There is poor (government) structures in place to “defend” the rights to utilize available aquatic resources, (e.g. inland and coastal fishery “patrol”, rights to land and beaches, lack of awareness among provincial leaders, etc.) when being challenged by other more (economically) more powerful interests. This in combination with weak implementation of environmental impact assessment (EIA) gives a disadvantage to people dependent on coastal and inland fisheries and wetland resources. Compensation schemes are often inadequate and should be developed before construction of infrastructures that will affect to downstream resources. In general there are only weak mechanisms in place to balance downstream-upstream interests especially with regards to the sustainability of fisheries and aquatic resources.

To improve the awareness on impacts caused by various activities on aquatic resources and habitats joint monitoring schemes should be initiated to review trans-boundary impacts (where possible identify and implement mitigating measures) of infrastructure development affecting inland and coastal fisheries, wetlands and habitats. In addition there is a need to review and address the impact of discharged waste water from agriculture (including pesticides and herbicides from rice paddies) and other polluting activities (including chemical agents, urban areas, etc.) on inland and coastal ecosystems.

Social development, employment and decent work (Section 6 of the VGSSF)

Advocacy efforts should be initiated to influence policy and decision makers through mass media, etc. in support of social development, employment and “decent work”. In the spirit of the ASEAN Socio-Cultural Community Blueprint emphasis should be given to the support and promotion of cooperation on social well-being and employment generation at bi-lateral and sub-regional levels together with strengthened cross-border relations in community development. Programs should be developed to support regional, sub-regional and bilateral development of schemes to promote “decent work”, also in small-scale fisheries and related activities. In the process involved countries and other partners should build upon ASEAN Declarations on protection of migrant labor, Human Rights, etc.

Support should be provided to the creation of “alternative livelihoods” for coastal/inland fisher-folk and farmers to supplement their incomes and improve living conditions – it should be kept in mind that options are site specific and same “formula” cannot be used in all location. Efforts made will have the added important benefit by increasing resilience among coastal/inland communities to respond to climate variability and climate change by abilities to broaden livelihood options. To further strengthen income generating options knowledge sharing and technology exchange/transfer should be facilitated on post-harvest fish handling among ASEAN Member States (support adding values to available resources).

There is a need to increase awareness on the profile and numbers of people engaged in small-scale fisheries and aquatic resources utilization and countries should initiate processes to make inventories on fishers/fisher-folk (rural/coastal), fish-workers, Small-Scale Fisher-folk Associations, and networks of cooperatives. This should be combined with the strengthening institutional and human capacity building

(government and community) in support of social development, employment and “decent work”. Governments should place special emphasis in support on marginalized communities and vulnerable groups in all aspects of the regional approach given to the implementation of VGSSF.

Programs should be initiated to implement M&E on working conditions and decent work opportunities and provide necessary improvement of the working conditions, including Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) measures. Specific efforts should be made to monitor the risks facing rural/coastal communities through the introduction of new activities and inflow of people. Reports should be documented of trends in erosion of traditional practices and social values (social disintegration, lack of respect for elders, crime, drugs, gambling, etc.) following the arrival of new activities and interest groups.

Value chains, post-harvest and trade (Section 7 of the VGSSF)

It is well recognized that there are good opportunities to support and capitalize on increased trade with products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries. To realize these opportunities support should be provided to improve market awareness among fisher-folk/farmers together with schemes to facilitate market access for products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries – presently there is unclear information on trade and supply/value chain available to fisher-folk. Capacity should be built to allow local producers to actively be involved in the strengthening of business partnerships that specifically targets products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries including joint ventures, training etc. In addition governments (and partners) could consider to encourage the development of certification/branding systems in support of the marketing of products from small-scale enterprises without adding burden (additional cost) to the fisher-folk/farmers.

To strengthen the competitiveness of products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries support should include capacity building, knowledge sharing and technology exchange/transfer on post-harvest fish handling among ASEAN Member States (in support adding values to available resources) together with simplified guidelines for the small-scale food processing and value added products. Furthermore, the high seasonal variation in availability of fish and fisheries products also implies that at certain times there can be an over-supply. To avoid waste and to increase market value efforts should be made to improve processing of fisheries products harvested during peak fishing season in order to preserve, store, market and sell the products throughout the year to local, ASEAN and international markets. Ideally, support provided to capacity-building on alternative livelihood opportunities should also aim to facilitate that awareness on trade and supply/value chains are made available to fisher-folk. In efforts to build local capacity on “value chains, post-harvest and trade” due consideration should be given to the fact that fish-workers and fish-processors, who participate in the pre-harvest and post-harvest processes, are often also coastal/rural community members dependent on aquatic resources on a part-time or full-time basis involving both women and men.

Gender equality (Section 8 of the VGSSF)

Countries of the ASEAN region and partner organizations should ensure that gender equality is addressed and promoted in all sections and at all levels in support of equitable developments of small-scale in line with the spirit of the VGSSF. To move in this direction support should be provided to the development, where not available, of gender policy in coastal and inland small-scale fisheries and rural community development and in the process take into consideration gender balance, quota of participation, gender equality in policy planning to ensure the involvement in decision process. To monitor progress indicators/measure should be developed to assess the involvement of gender in decision making processes

Disaster risks and climate change and climate variability (Section 9 of the VGSSF)

During the RTC in June 2016 was suggested that support should be provided to the identification and assessments of scenarios on trends to be expected following environmental degradation, climate variability and climate change. In addition capacity should be built among rural/coastal communities to develop the adaptive capacity in response to the natural disasters, climate variability, climate change and man-made developments/factors that have affected (and will affect) the inland/coastal resources. It is important to enhance community understanding and build capacity of all stakeholders to be aware of factors contributing to climate variability and climate change includes basic knowledge to mitigate impact. Awareness should also be raised on the physical changes made to the coastal and inland environments due to climate change and climate variability – and how man-made changes can add to the scenarios. In

addition, authorities should provide cheap up-to-date/live weather information on conditions including early warning systems to alert coastal/inland communities on approaching disasters.

It should also be recognized that the support to better registration of community activities, community members, assets (gear, vessels, houses, shops, etc. including community fisheries arrangements) with the province and district would also be important in order to provide:

- Better access to social services including messages on approaching disasters
- To have a baseline from which to assess financial aid, benefits, and compensation
- To become recognized as an entity to be entitled to tenure and resource access rights

The RTC in June 2016 also recognized that many of the climate change and disaster monitoring functions were the mandate of departments other than fisheries. Furthermore, there are several climate related initiatives ongoing in the ASEAN region and sub-regions and instead of developing parallel (and overlapping) climate initiatives it was recommended that concerned agencies should initially seek coordination and information from initiatives such as:

- Follow-up with recommendation and implementations of action based on ASEAN Climate Declarations
- Follow-up on recommendations and actions based on the ASEAN Agreement on Disaster Management and Emergency Response
- Follow-up on the progress of the MRC Climate Change and Adaptation Initiatives
- Seek coordination with the ADAPT Asia initiative.

Recommendations with regards to Part 3 – Ensuring an enabling environment and supporting implementation

Points suggested under headings of this Part has already been reflected in the previous section as well as to be further defined in the matrix below that would indicate items to include in the “**Regional Program**” that would help to identify steps to be taken to “ensure an enabling environment and supporting implementation”.

Responsible Fisheries and Sustainable Development

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
<p>5. Governance of tenure in small-scale fisheries and resource management</p>	<p>General trans-boundary, sub-regional and regional options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide ASEAN Policy and decision making bodies with information and justifications to adopt the regional approach to the implementation of the VGSSF as an ASEAN Regional Approach - Establish dialogues or platforms to bring up issues on small-scale fishers into the existing/regular dialogue and management mechanisms at sub-regional and bilateral level - Set up technical advisory bodies (TAB's) in support of fisheries in Southeast Asian international river basins in sub-regional/bilateral coastal areas and - Establish MoUs and promote “trans-boundary management” considering “trans-disciplinary approach” - Set up social well-being network in the region and sub-regions (hold annual consultation on progress in improving livelihoods) 	
<p>5a. Responsible governance of tenure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Implement awareness-raising events on the FAO Voluntary Guidelines on the Responsible Governance of Tenure of Land, Fisheries and Forests in the Context of National Food Security and the ways it supports rural/coastal fisher-folk and the implementation of the spirit of the VGSSF - Develop technical guidance and regulations on “governance of tenure...” and the importance to secure tenure rights for people engaged in small-scale fisheries. – include reference to the FAO tenure guidelines - Encourage, prioritize, and facilitate the conduct of research on the accessibility of land and resources, through a multi-stakeholders participatory approach in support of the strengthening of tenure rights and rights to access to land and fisheries resources for rural/coastal of rural communities: - Support and encourage the continued development of national legal frameworks to promote and secure the rights of rural/inland people engaged in small-scale fisheries and aquatic resources utilization– and share experiences among partners and countries - Conduct and develop documentation/inventory of coastal and inland small-scale fisheries to better understand the situation facing people engaged in small-scale fisheries (threats, opportunity) - Implement pilot projects, with timelines, in order to address regional priority items included in the guidelines for Tenure and the VGSSF - Share lessons learnt/progress on the implementation of activities in support of coastal/rural people dependent on fisheries and aquatic resources. - Develop and implement support programs for better registration of community activities, community members, assets (gear, vessels, houses, shops, etc. including community fisheries arrangements) with the province and district – not only with the fisheries agencies - Organize and conduct events to improve inter-ministerial cooperation and coordination to strengthen enforcement of tenure rights of small-scale resource users - M&E: Develop criteria/mechanism to measure how good 	<p>Note that it is not only the under responsibility of fisheries agencies to secure tenure rights but broad multi-departmental and multi-stakeholder involvement is required</p>

<p>FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries</p>	<p>Regional Program</p>	<p>Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners</p>
	<p>governance (of tenure) is being implemented at various levels (include consultations and meetings in the evaluation process)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure that gender aspects are addressed at all levels throughout processes to strengthening the “governance of tenure...” See also points raised below in section 8 on gender equality. 	
<p>5b. Sustainable resource management</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Fish and aquatic resources</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement habitat and fishery resources protection/conservation through gap identification based on developed baseline information, including protection of inland dry season refuge and deep pools • Conduct research on seasonal fish migration including stock assessment/study of fish and aquatic resources • Maintain/restructure connectivity and migratory pattern of fish (explore options to secure migration routes including designs of fish passages) • Make inventory of economically important and endangered species (to understand the status and protection needs) • Collect information and develop baseline to understand the usefulness of different types of resource enhancement schemes (ensure that use of indigenous species is promoted). - <i>Valuation, levels of production, etc.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish both inland and coastal small-scale fisheries data collection groups to facilitate data/information collection • Implement capacity-building for local (coastal/inland) enumerators employed for small-scale fisheries data collection. • Further develop and improve methods and systems to collect data and to make assessments of production from the (part-time/full-time) harvesting of aquatic resources and coastal/inland capture fisheries. • Develop and conduct assessments and estimates of aggregated production and economic/social value from the (part-time/full-time) harvesting of aquatic resources and capture fisheries in both inland and coastal areas. • Disseminate information on estimated economic/social values to improve understanding of the importance and value of coastal and inland aquatic resource utilization and small-scale fisheries • Share information on production and values among countries in the ASEAN region and sub-regions - <i>Management of fisheries, wetlands and aquatic resources (in areas reserved for smaller-scale operations).</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop mechanisms for sharing of information within and between countries on catches, landing and trade from small-scale users as a basis to improve management measures and for policy developments • Strengthen coordination within and between countries to improve national and sub-regional fisheries policies to reflect the real situation with regards to the management needs of coastal/inland fisheries and habitats • Facilitate inter-department cooperation and incorporate inland/coastal fisheries management plans into national 	<p>Note: Inland fishery and aquatic resources is relatively much more undervalued compared to that of other businesses (hydropower, tourism, irrigation). The undervaluation is also evident to coastal small-scale fisheries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Engage research agencies to develop innovative methods for data collection and for economic/social valuation.

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
	<p>development plans and increase recognition of inland/coastal small-scale fisheries by policy makers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct research on fisheries and habitats as a basis for science-based planning in management through varieties of research/study • Develop measures for managing zonation schemes, including demarcation of areas reserved for small-scale fisheries and strengthen enforcement of regulations that reserves areas (near-shore, inland, etc.) for traditional, artisanal, small-scale fisheries as defined in national laws, and avoid encroachment by (domestic and foreign) larger vessels. • Strengthen measures/actions to combat illegal fishing including use of destructive fishing gear/practices together with increased understanding of national laws and regulations to increase understanding of national requirements. <p>- <i>Community based coastal/inland fisheries management schemes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where not available support the development of mechanisms for formalized/recognized community (fisheries) resource management schemes • Support and have community-based (fisheries) resource management scheme recognized and registered by relevant authorities (fisheries, province, etc.). • As involvement of outsider to fish within community fisheries is difficult to avoid but efforts should be made to ensure that outsider follow the rules of community fisheries regulation • Address, and resolve, the causes and impacts of conflict of land/resource users to inland and coastal ecosystems and resources availability <p>- <i>Flood plain, rice field fisheries, and wetland management (specifically for inland fisheries/aquatic resources)</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define the (national) legal basis and strengthen tenure rights of rural community and resource users in flood plain, rice field and wetland areas • Develop innovative methods and assess productivity, production and value of aquatic resources in different habitat types/ecosystems (flood plain, wetland, etc.) • Facilitate coordination between departments and countries to establish flood plain, rice field fisheries, and wetland management planes to maintain/enhance productivity and production • Recognize the importance and support community-based resource management schemes, including protection of dry season refuge, in flood plain, rice field and wetland areas. • Ensure the participation of rural/inland fisher-folk/farmers in processes for the demarcation of land to be allocated for various uses in areas of importance to fishing and livelihood • Promote development of agreements, bi-lateral and sub-regional cooperation relevant to sustainability of flood plain, rice field and wetland fisheries including sustainable use of water resources 	

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish TAB's to monitor developments with regarding to fisheries and social well-being in inland water-bodies - Biodiversity and endemic species <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain/rehabilitate habitats in support of biodiversity conservation and consider the establishment of conservation areas (<i>refugia</i>, MPA, wild-life sanctuary, etc.) • Strengthen and implement national biodiversity action plans and national action plans on endemic species where available • Develop inventory of endemic species (references to be made to FISHBASE and other relevant databases) • Ensure that fishery resource enhancement programs in inland waters, especially in the reservoir/lake - and in aquaculture facilities/technologies - do not endanger the endemic aquatic species by the introduction of alien species 	
<p>5c. Challenges and threats from “modern” developments – infrastructure and competing businesses – added to highlight inland challenges by other sectors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Address the indication that (small-scale) fisheries is at disadvantage in national development planning with a lack of political backup in support of small-scale fisheries compared to other sectors and limited “attractiveness” for investments in small-scale capture fisheries compared to other sectors. - Conduct participatory (and other) research on the pros- and cons of macro-policies on coastal and inland small-scale fisheries and important habitats/wetlands. - Monitor the implementation of environmental impact assessments (EIA's) as weak or “miss-guided” EIA's gives a disadvantage to people dependent on coastal and inland fisheries and wetland resources. - Address the impact of discharged waste water from agriculture (including rice paddies) and other polluting activities (including chemical agents, urban areas, etc.) on inland and coastal ecosystems - Support development of joint monitoring of trans-boundary impacts (where possible identify and implement mitigating measures) of infrastructure development affecting inland and coastal fisheries, wetlands and habitats (joint declarations/MoUs). 	
<p>6. Social development, employment and decent work</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support/promote cooperation on social well-being and employment generation at bi-lateral and sub-regional levels and strengthen cross-border relations in community development - Support regional, sub-regional development of schemes to promote “decent work”, also in small-scale fisheries and related activities. In the process build upon ASEAN Declarations on protection of migrant labor, Human Rights, etc. - Support establishment and strengthen Small-Scale Fisher-folk Associations and establish regional network(s) of CSO's - ASEAN countries should make inventories on fishers/fisher-folk (rural/coastal), fish-workers, Small-Scale Fisher-folk Associations, and networks of cooperatives and monitor the welfare of migrant workers – information to be shared - Support creation and capacity-building for “alternative livelihoods” for coastal/inland fisher-folk and farmers to supplement their incomes and improve living conditions – options are site specific - Strengthening institutional and human capacity building 	

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
	<p>(government and community) in support of improved social development/well-being</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monitor the risks facing rural/coastal communities through the introduction of new activities and inflow of people. Reports to be made of trends in erosion of traditional practices and social values (social disintegration, lack of respect for elders, crime, drugs, gambling, etc.) - Governments should place special emphasis on marginalized communities and vulnerable groups in all aspects of the support to strengthened tenure rights and VGSSF implementation. - Develop and implement M&E schemes on working conditions and decent work opportunities and provide necessary improvement of the working conditions, including Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) measures. 	
<p>7. Value chains, post-harvest and trade</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support should be provided to improve market awareness among fisher-folk/farmers together with schemes to facilitate market access for products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries – presently there is unclear information on trade and supply/value chain available to fisher-folk - Governments and partners should facilitate avenues for products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries to access regional and international markets - Identify and strengthen business partnerships that specifically targets products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries including joint ventures, training etc. - Support capacity building, knowledge sharing and technology exchange/transfer on post-harvest fish handling among ASEAN Member States (in support adding values to available resources) - Document concrete examples and demonstrate steps in the value-chain and options to add value to products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries - Improve processing of fisheries products harvested during peak fishing season in order to preserve, store, market and sell the products throughout the year to local, ASEAN and international markets - Conduct post-harvest capacity-building, technology transfer through regional training programs and provide simplified guidelines for small-scale food processing and value added products - Support the development of certification/branding system in support of the marketing of products from small-scale enterprises without adding cost to fisher-folk/farmers. - Support capacity building on alternative livelihood opportunity including increases awareness on trade and supply/value chain available to fisher-folk. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Lessons to be learnt from clam (Ben Tre) and fish sauce (Phu Quoc) in Viet Nam
<p>8. Gender equality</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monitor steps taken to ensure that gender equality is addressed and promoted in all sections of programs implementation in support of people dependent on fisheries and aquatic resources (as indicated in the VGSSF) - Support development of gender policy in coastal/inland small-scale fisheries and rural community development - Develop indicators and measure to assess gender balance and involvement of all key stakeholders in decision making processes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Monitor

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
<p>9. Disaster risks and climate change</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support the identification, assessments and dissemination of information on scenarios on trends to be expected following environmental degradation and climate change impacts to fisheries, habitats and coastal/rural people. - Integrate climate change and climate variability factors in small-scale fisheries policy formulation, program and action plans - Raise awareness on physical changes made to coastal and inland environments due to climate change and climate variability and how man-made changes can add to the scenarios of change - Strengthen and build capacity among rural/coastal communities to develop adaptive capacity in response to natural disasters, climate variability, climate change and man-made developments/factors that have affected the inland/coastal resources and increase resilience by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supporting capacity building on alternative livelihood opportunity (options are quite site specific) • Improving registration of community activities, community members and assets (with the province and district) • Increasing resilience to respond to climate variability • Increased disaster preparedness - Provide easy and up-to-date/live weather information and early warning systems to alert coastal/inland communities on approaching disasters. <p>Monitor progress on climate change responses under partner initiatives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Follow-up on the MRC Climate Change and Adaptation Initiatives - Follow-up on the implementations of action based on ASEAN Climate Change Declarations 	

Ensuring an enabling environment and supporting implementation (Part 3 of the VGSSF)

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
<p>10. Policy coherence, institutional coordination and collaboration</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ASEAN: Countries to advocate that aspects on the sustainability of small-scale fisheries (inland and coastal) in included on the agenda of relevant ASEAN Policy and decision making bodies - Support the development of enabling environment(s) in support of small-scale fisheries by building upon inter-ministerial and multi stakeholder cooperation - Advocacy efforts should be initiated to influence policy and decision makers through mass media, etc. - Improve national and sub-regional fisheries policies to reflect the real situation of coastal/inland small-scale fisheries and habitat management needs - Establish dialogues or platforms to bring up issues on small-scale fisherfolk and fisheries into the existing/regular dialogue and management mechanisms at sub-regional and bilateral level 	

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support/promote sub-regional cooperation and development of joint declarations/MoUs together with joint management plans and establishment of coordinating bodies/committees for trans-boundary inland and coastal fishery and habitats - Strengthen measures/actions to combat illegal fishing together with increased understanding of national laws and regulations - Research should be conducted with an aim to reform agriculture, environmental and infrastructure policy development processes to ensure that small-scale fisheries are addressed in the process - Support/promote cooperation and MoU formulation on social well-being and employment generation at bi-lateral and sub-regional levels and strengthen cross-border relations in community development <p>Specifics for inland fisheries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Promote development of agreement bi-lateral and sub-regional cooperation relevant to the sustainability of inland fisheries and habitats including the sustainable use of water resources - Joint monitoring of trans-boundary impacts (and where possible identify and implement mitigating measures) of infrastructure development affecting inland fisheries, wetlands and habits. 	
11. Information, research and Communication	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Document the initiatives taken in each country to provide a platform for information dissemination of relevance to small-scale fisheries <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Example: an educational forum that disseminates the results on the employment and decent work - Encourage, prioritize, and facilitate the conduct of research on the accessibility of land and resources, through a multi-stakeholders participatory approach. - Improve data collection on fisheries and fisheries related activities together with assessments of production from coastal and inland capture fisheries, - Assess productivity, production and value of different habitat types/ecosystems (mangroves, corals, flood plain, wetland, etc.) of importance to the livelihood of coastal/rural communities - Enhance understanding and provide information on the status of biodiversity and endemic species - Collect and disseminate information on trade and supply/value chain of relevance to small-scale producers of aquatic products - Provide available information to strengthen technology exchange/transfer on post-harvest fish handling among ASEAN Member States in support of added values of fisheries products originating from small-scale producers - Intensify sharing information on catch, landing and trade of products from coastal/inland small-scale fisheries 	
12. Capacity development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Capacity needs assessment to be carried out to ensure relevant capacity building programs are initiated. - Strengthen institutional and human capacity (government and community) in support of the regional approach to the implementation of the VGSSF and the FAO Guidelines on tenure rights while building upon national laws and regulations - Promote and build capacity to develop corporate social responsibility 	

FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries	Regional Program	Time lines and Responsibilities To be completed in consultations with partners
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support capacity building to add value to products generated from small-scale coastal and inland fisheries (post-harvest handling, packaging, etc.) - Support capacity-building on alternative livelihood opportunity (options are site specific and programs to be adjusted accordingly) - Advocate for the implementation of training programs that increases literacy and accessibility to education - Support capacity building to strengthen cooperation on social well-being and employment generation at bi-lateral and sub-regional levels and strengthen cross-border relations in community development 	
13. Implementation support and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strengthen cooperation with international/regional organizations to develop framework that would facilitate the regional approach to the implementation of the FAO VGSSF - Increase awareness that approaches to implement VGSFF cover a wide range of small-scale fisheries, both coastal and inland, therefore, the regional approach has to make a difference between various type of small-scale fisheries - Support coordination and cooperation and enhance understanding that opportunities to secure sustainable small-scale fisheries is dependent on options to coordinate with developments in other sectors. - Support development of cooperative arrangements including joint declarations/MoUs at bilateral and sub-regional level - Facilitate joint monitoring of impact (where possible implement mitigating measures) of infrastructure development affecting coastal and inland small-scale fisheries followed by restrictions on developments to protect aquatic resources and habitats 	

**FOLLOW-UP ACTION TO
ASEAN-SEAFDEC JOINT DECLARATION ON COMBATING IUU FISHING AND
ENHANCING THE COMPETITIVENESS OF ASEAN FISH AND FISHERY PRODUCTS**

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products was adopted by SOM at the High-level Consultation on 3 August 2016, at the “Centara Grand & Bangkok Convention Centre” at Central World in Bangkok, Thailand as appears in the **Appendix 1**. Later it was noted and appreciated by the 38th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers of Agriculture and Forestry (38AMAF) held on 6 October 2016 in Singapore, while the Meeting encouraged AMSs to support the implementation of 11 Key Actions of the Declaration in collaboration with dialogue partners and international organizations. In addition, the Meeting encouraged ASEAN Member States to develop the common ASEAN fisheries policy in order to strengthen collective efforts for sustainable and responsible fisheries and food security towards the unification of ASEAN Community.

Consideration for the existing SEAFDEC programs that support the AMSs in implementation of the 11 key actions, are described as follows:

Key 11 Actions	Required Actions by AMSs	SEAFDEC Support Status Y= on going P=partially N= not yet
1. Strengthening Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS) programs under national laws and regulations for combating IUU fishing and enhancing cooperation among relevant national agencies within the country for effective implementation of laws and regulations for combating IUU fishing	- Promote the VMS for commercial fishing vessels	Y
	- Promote the Observer Program	P
	- Strengthening enforcement	P
	- Development and Promotion of the Regional Fishing Vessels Record	Y
	- Promote the regional cooperation for implementation of PSM	Y
	- Amendment fishery laws for effective management	P
	- Others:	
2. Intensifying capacity building and awareness-raising programs, including information, education and communication campaigns	- Create the Capacity building and awareness-raising programs on combating IUU fishing	P
	- Support the IEC campaigns on combating IUU fishing	P
	- Others:	
3. Enhancing traceability of fish and fishery products from capture fisheries through the implementation of the “ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain,” and “ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Marine Capture Fisheries”	- Adopted the ASEAN Guidelines-IUU,	Y
	- Develop and promote the ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme including e-ACDS including the Oceans/CDTS	Y
	- Others:	

Key 11 Actions	Required Actions by AMSs	SEAFDEC Support Status Y= on going P=partially N= not yet
4. Enhancing traceability of aquaculture products, through the implementation of all ASEAN GAPs with certification scheme based on regulations of respective countries, and traceability systems that are harmonized with those of major importing countries	- Develop and promote the ASEAN GAPs with certification for aquaculture products	Y
	- Adoption and implementation of shrimp GAP with certification	Y
	- Others:	
5. Managing fishing capacity with a view to balance fishing efforts taking into account the declining status of the fishery resources in the Southeast Asian region, and establishing conservation measures based on scientific evidence	- Development and Adoption of the RPOA-capacity	Y
	- Promote the development of the NPOA-Capacity	Y
	- Support the Scientific Working Group on Stock Assessment	P
	- Analysis on Risk Assessment and management measures,	P
	- Promote the management of fisheries and fishing capacity	P
	- Others:	
6. Promoting the implementation of port State measures through enhanced inter-agencies and regional cooperation in preventing the landing of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing activities from all foreign fishing vessels, and encouraging the use of the “Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR)”	- Develop the regional cooperation to support the implementation of PSM,	Y
	- Develop the SOP on inspection on board the vessel	N
	- Develop the SOP on Port Entry	N
	- Provide capacity building programs to all concerned agencies	P
	- Data sharing policy to support regional database of RFVR	Y
	- Awareness building program on the use of RFVR to support the PSMA implementation	P
	- Others:	
7. Enhancing regional cooperation in managing trans-boundary fisheries resources through regional, sub-regional, and bilateral arrangements in combating IUU fishing, particularly poaching by fishing vessels, transshipment and transportation of fish and fishery products across borders of respective countries	- Promote bilateral and or multi-dialogues at sub-region to identify the issues for sub-regional cooperation	Y
	- Promote the use of RFVR for sharing of fishing vessel information and to prevent IUU fishing activities	Y
	- Promote the use of VMS for commercial fishing vessels	Y
	- Others	
8. Regulating the quality and safety of ASEAN fish and fishery products all throughout the supply chain to meet standards and market requirements as well as acceptability by importing countries, and development and promotion of ASEAN seal of excellence/label	- Promote the cold chains management	Y
	- Develop and promote the ASEAN Quality and safety standards	P
	- Develop and promote the ASEAN label and or ASEAN seal of excellence	P
	- Improvement onboard fish handling	Y
	- Monitoring seafood supply chains	P
	- testing, inspection and certification for the seafood industry	P
	- Others	

Key 11 Actions	Required Actions by AMSs	SEAFDEC Support Status Y= on going P=partially N= not yet
9. Addressing issues on labor (safe, legal and equitable practices) in the fisheries sector in the Southeast Asian region through strengthened cooperation among relevant national agencies within the country as well as establishing regional, sub-regional and bilateral cooperation and collaboration via relevant ASEAN platforms, and helping to support the development and implementation of relevant labor guidelines for the fisheries sector	- Establishment of regional and or sub-regional cooperation and collaboration via relevant ASEAN platforms	P
	- Develop and promote the ASEAN guidelines on labor in fisheries sectors including safety, legal and equitable practices	Y
	- Others	
10. Enhancing close collaboration between the AMSs and relevant RFMOs in combating IUU fishing	- Support the RFMO's CDS to prevent IUU fish and fishery product entry to the supply chains	P
	- Support the regional stock assessment through the improvement of catch and effort data collection particularly on shared stock species and or high-migratory species	P
	- Others:	
11. Undertaking collective efforts in developing preventive and supportive measures to strengthen rehabilitation of resources and recovery of fish stocks to mitigate the impacts of IUU fishing	- Implementation of the adopted Strategic Action Plan on Resources Enhancement	Y
	- Adoption and implementation of the management measures suggested by the adopted scientific working group in the ASEAN region	P
	- Develop the rehabilitation programs at national and sub-regional or regional areas through the adopted of effective management concept in the ASEAN region	P
	- Others:	

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

Refer to the Adoption of the Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products, the Council Members are invited to take note the issues on national action based on the 11 Key Actions. The Council Members are also invited to provide comments on the required actions by ASEAN Member States as well as policy guidance to SEAFDEC on required other regional program(s) to support the AMSs in implementation of the key actions.



**Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration
on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and
Enhancing the Competitiveness of
ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products**

WE, the Senior Officials of ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries met on the occasion of the “High-level Consultation on Regional Cooperation in Sustainable Fisheries Development Towards the ASEAN Economic Community: Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products,” in Bangkok, Thailand on 3 August 2016;

Recognizing the provisions in international instruments such as the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS, 1982), Agenda 21, which was adopted at the UN Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED, 1992), the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF, 1995), and the Regional Plan of Action to Promote Responsible Fishing Practices including Combating IUU Fishing in the Region (RPOA-IUU, 2007);

Guided by the ASEAN Charter, which aims to ensure sustainable development for the benefit of present and future generations and to place the well-being, livelihood and welfare of the people at the center of the ASEAN community building process;

Bearing in mind that fisheries in the Southeast Asian region had developed rapidly during the last decade contributing significantly to the improved economy and food security of the region, however, IUU fishing is a serious concern and threatens the sustainability of the region’s fisheries management and conservation measures, fishery resources and aquatic ecosystems, as well as economic viability and food security;

Aware of the existing national, regional and international initiatives in combating IUU fishing undertaken by the ASEAN Member States (AMSs), relevant Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs), and other regional and international organizations;

Recalling the Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region adopted by the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Ministers and Senior Officials responsible for fisheries during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020 “Fish for the People 2020: Adaptation to a Changing Environment” held in June 2011;

Conscious of the need to meet food safety and quality requirements; such as through implementing the ASEAN Guidelines for the Use of Chemicals in Aquaculture and Measures to Eliminate the Use of Harmful Chemicals, ASEAN Good Aquaculture Practice (GAqP), ASEAN Shrimp GAP, and continue developing ASEAN standards in line with relevant regional and international instruments such as the Codex Alimentarius Commission and the Agreement of Sanitary and Phytosanitary (SPS) Measures;

Taking into consideration the importance of working conditions of labor in fisheries sector as outlined in the International Labour Organization (ILO), International Maritime Organization (IMO), Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), and the ASEAN Declaration on the Protection and Promotion of the Rights of Migrant Workers;

HEREBY DECLARE OUR INTENT, without prejudice to the sovereign rights, obligations, and responsibilities of ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries under relevant international laws and arrangements, to combat IUU fishing in the Southeast Asian region and enhance the competitiveness of ASEAN fish and fishery products by:

1. Strengthening Monitoring, Control and Surveillance (MCS) programs under national laws and regulations for combating IUU fishing and enhancing cooperation among relevant national agencies within the country for effective implementation of laws and regulations for combating IUU fishing;
2. Intensifying capacity building and awareness-raising programs, including information, education and communication campaigns;
3. Enhancing traceability of fish and fishery products from capture fisheries through the implementation of the “ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain,” and “ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Marine Capture Fisheries”;
4. Enhancing traceability of aquaculture products, through the implementation of all ASEAN GAPs with certification scheme based on regulations of respective countries, and traceability systems that are harmonized with those of major importing countries;
5. Managing fishing capacity with a view to balance fishing efforts taking into account the declining status of the fishery resources in the Southeast Asian region, and establishing conservation measures based on scientific evidence;
6. Promoting the implementation of port State measures through enhanced inter-agencies and regional cooperation in preventing the landing of fish and fishery products from IUU fishing activities from all foreign fishing vessels, and encouraging the use of the “Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR)”;
7. Enhancing regional cooperation in managing trans-boundary fisheries resources through regional, sub-regional, and bilateral arrangements in combating IUU fishing, particularly poaching by fishing vessels, transshipment and transportation of fish and fishery products across borders of respective countries;
8. Regulating the quality and safety of ASEAN fish and fishery products all throughout the supply chain to meet standards and market requirements as well as acceptability by importing countries, and development and promotion of ASEAN seal of excellence/label;
9. Addressing issues on labor (safe, legal and equitable practices) in the fisheries sector in the Southeast Asian region through strengthened cooperation among relevant national agencies within the country as well as establishing regional, sub-regional and bilateral cooperation and collaboration via relevant ASEAN platforms, and helping to support the development and implementation of relevant labor guidelines for the fisheries sector;
10. Enhancing close collaboration between the AMSs and relevant RFMOs in combating IUU fishing; and
11. Undertaking collective efforts in developing preventive and supportive measures to strengthen rehabilitation of resources and recovery of fish stocks to mitigate the impacts of IUU fishing.

WE HEREBY DECLARE AND ENCOURAGE THAT

This Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products be implemented by the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries; and that AMSs and SEAFDEC with support from donors and collaborating partners, strengthen their efforts to implement programs to combat IUU fishing and enhancing the competitiveness of ASEAN fish and fishery products.

This Joint Declaration is adopted on 3 August 2016. In attendance during the adoption are:

- 1) *Pg. Kamalrudzaman bin Pg. Haji Md Ishak*, Senior Special Duties Officer, Policy and Planning Division, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism, Brunei Darussalam
- 2) *Dr. Kao Sochivi*, Deputy Director General, Fisheries Administration, Kingdom of Cambodia
- 3) *Dr. Achmad Poernomo*, Senior Advisor to the Minister for Public Policy, Ministry of Marine Affairs and Fisheries, Republic of Indonesia
- 4) *Mr. Hideki Moronuki*, Senior Fisheries Negotiator, Fisheries Agency, Japan
- 5) *Mr. Xaypladeth Choulamany*, Director General, Department of Planning and Cooperation, Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao People's Democratic Republic
- 6) *Datuk Hj. Ismail bin Abu Hassan*, Director General, Department of Fisheries, Malaysia
- 7) *Mr. Khin Maung Maw*, Director General, Department of Fisheries, Republic of the Union of Myanmar
- 8) *Mr. Sammy A. Malvas*, Regional Director, Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources, Republic of the Philippines
- 9) *Dr. Tan Lee Kim*, Deputy Chief Executive Officer (Corporate and Technology), Agri-Food & Veterinary Authority, Republic of Singapore
- 10) *Dr. Theerapat Prayurasiddhi*, Permanent Secretary, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives, Kingdom of Thailand
- 11) *Mrs. Nguyen Thi Trang Nhung*, Deputy Director, Department of Science, Technology and International Cooperation, Fisheries Administration, Socialist Republic of Viet Nam

OUTPUTS FROM THE TECHNICAL CONSULTATION ON DEVELOPMENT OF THE ASEAN COMMON FISHERIES POLICY

27-28 March 2017, Bangkok, Thailand

During the 38th Meeting of the ASEAN Ministers on Agriculture and Forestry (AMAF) in 2016, the AMAF encouraged the ASEAN Member States (AMSs) to consider developing the “ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy” in order to strengthen the collective efforts for sustainable and responsible fisheries and food security towards the unification of the ASEAN Community, and tasked the ASEAN Secretariat to seek support from international organizations. The directive was subsequently discussed at the 19th Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP), where Thailand offered to host a Meeting to facilitate the discussion on the issue among the AMSs and come up with concrete ideas and prioritized issues towards the development of common fisheries policy.

The “Technical Consultation on Development of the ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy” was therefore organized on 27-28 March 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand, and hosted by the Department of Fisheries of Thailand. The Technical Consultation was participated in by representatives from governmental agencies responsible for fisheries and the private sector of the ASEAN Member States (AMSs), namely Cambodia, Indonesia, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Viet Nam; as well as representatives from international and regional organizations, namely the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific (FAO/RAP), the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), the Network of Aquaculture Centers in Asia-Pacific (NACA), and the Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center (SEAFDEC).

Through the discussion, participants discussed the issues and opportunities for fisheries at the national and regional levels, and identified the key priority issues to be considered in the development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy. The Consultation subsequently agreed on the “Possible Elements to be Included in the Concept Note for the Proposed Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy,” which appears as **Appendix 1**.

The Consultation agreed that Thailand would report the results of Technical Consultation including the Proposed Elements to be included in the Concept Note to the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council for consideration/comments. Subsequently, Thailand would also report on the Proposed Elements to the 25th Meeting of the ASEAN Sectoral Working Group on Fisheries (ASWGF_i) for discussion and guidance.

REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council is requested to consider and provide comment on the “Proposed Element to be Included in the Concept Note for the Proposed Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy.”

**Possible elements to be included in the Concept Note for
Proposed Development of ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy**
(Adopted by the TC)

Rationale:

- Situation of Southeast Asian fisheries and aquaculture, and the need for regional cooperation;
- Refer to directives from 38th AMAF for AMSs to consider developing ASEAN CFP; and
- ASEAN CFP should be developed under the ASEAN mechanism.

Objectives:

ASEAN CFP to enhance the roles of fisheries and aquaculture in improving food security, facilitating poverty alleviation, and improving the livelihoods of the ASEAN people dependent on harvesting, farming, and marketing of fish and fisheries products, while maintaining the sustainability of the resources and environment in responsible manner.

Principles:

- Respecting each country's national sovereignty;
- Focusing on common issues of AMSs;
- Building upon ASEAN policy frameworks, particularly the ASEAN Charter, Blueprints and other ASEAN frameworks, existing regional fisheries policy frameworks, and existing sub-regional cooperation and dialogues;
- Considering not only marine capture fisheries, but also inland capture fisheries and aquaculture sub-sectors;
- Taking into consideration of capacity and level of fisheries development of different AMSs;
- Considering the specificity of fisheries of the region, including small-scale fishers and fish farmers;
- Using scientific data and information for development of management recommendations, and taking into consideration precautionary approach where scientific data and information are not available; and
- Considering the ASEAN spirit of cordiality, mutual respect and cooperation.

Possible Areas for ASEAN Common Fisheries Policy:

1A. Policy on sustainable marine fisheries resources management

Goal: Marine capture fisheries in the region is managed sustainably for the prosperity of people in the region.

- Developing/enhancing system for data collection and database management to support stock assessment and management
- Protection of small-scale fisheries (link to FAO-SSF guidelines)
- Management of fishing fleet and fishing capacity
- Conservation and management measures to sustain marine fishery resources

1B. Policy on sustainable inland fisheries resources management

Goal: Inland capture fisheries in the region is managed sustainably, particularly for food security and livelihood of people in the rural areas.

- Developing/enhancing system for data collection and database management to support management of inland capture fisheries
- Maintaining the roles of inland fisheries for livelihood and food security
- Conservation and management measures to sustain inland fishery resources
- Managing alien invasive species

2. Policy on sustainable aquaculture

Goal: Aquaculture is developed through acceptable practices.

- Promoting the Ecosystem Approach for Aquaculture
- Diseases control, including early warning system for diseases; Biosecurity management; and Antimicrobial use and antimicrobial resistance (AMU and AMR)
- Feed (including use of materials and fishmeal in competition with food and energy sources)
- Minimize use of wild seeds
- Rationalize land and water use in transboundary waters

3. Policy on combating IUU fishing

Goal: IUU fishing is reduced through implementation of relevant laws, regulations and guidelines.

- Joint effort to combat illegal fishing through RFVR, PSM, MCS etc.
- Improving reporting system and sharing of information (through catch documentation system)
- Improving system for regulating fishing capacity and active fishing efforts (through stock assessment)

4. Policy on food safety and better nutrition

Goal: Post-harvest practices are developed through acceptable practices to produce healthy and safe fish and fishery products, and contribute to better nutrition for people

- Enhancing capacity of small- and medium-enterprises
- Addressing issues on post-harvest losses (improving efficiency in use of catch)

5. Policy on international trade

Goal: Intra- and Inter-regional trade of fish and fishery products comply with market requirements

- Controlling live aquatic animal trade
- Strengthening Common Position on Listing of Commercially Exploited Aquatic Species (CEAS) into the CITES Appendices
- Facilitating trade of fishery products among AMSs with streamlined trade documentation
- Certifications for traceability, quality and safety of products

6. Policy on labor and working condition

Goal: Fishers and labors in the fisheries sector have safe working environment based on legal and equitable practices

- Promoting implementation of labor standards/guidelines (including ASEAN Declaration on the Protection and Promotion of the Rights of Migrant Workers)
- Joint effort to combat illegal practices with regard to employment and recruitment of workers in fisheries, including child labor and forced labor
- Improving working standards and safety at sea (and on land)
- Improving welfare of people engaged in small-scale fisheries
- Promote recruitment of qualified workforce in the fisheries sector
- People participation (including engagement of fisherfolks and organizations, public-private partnership)
- Strengthening cooperation among relevant national agencies within the countries for development of frameworks to address issues on labor (safe, legal and equitable labor practices) and support the implementation of the developed frameworks



7. Policy on science

Goal: Implementation of ASEAN CFP based upon scientific and technical information

- Technology innovation for fisheries, aquaculture and post-harvest practices
- Enhancing research capacity (including risk analysis for food safety and nutritional value, as well as joint collaborative research among AMSs)

SOUTHEAST ASIAN STATE OF FISHERIES AND AQUACULTURE (SEASOFIA) 2017

I. BACKGROUND

Information on the status and trends of fisheries is widely recognized as crucial in serving as basis for sustainable development and management of fisheries. SEAFDEC throughout the past decades had undertaken several activities to compile various forms of fishery-related data and information, *e.g.* regional fishery statistics based on the national statistics data provided by the Southeast Asian countries, as well as other data and information from different SEAFDEC programs/projects. In order to ensure that the outputs from these initiatives could be integrated or digested into information that support the development and management for sustainable fisheries of the region, SEAFDEC in 2010 undertook a pilot exercise in developing the publication on “The Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture” or “SEASOFIA”. Such endeavor was meant to provide platform for compilation of synthesized data and information generated from various programs of activities, while incorporating other data and information available in the region, in order to provide better understanding on the status and trends of fisheries and aquaculture of the region. The first SEASOFIA was published in 2012.

While taking into consideration the usefulness of the SEASOFIA especially as a tool in providing a platform for integrating regional data and information and in coming up with information to support policy planning and management of fisheries, the SEAFDEC Council during its 44th Meeting agreed that the SEASOFIA could be published on a regular basis, *i.e.* every 5 years. It was also suggested that future production of the publication should be done in close coordination with other agencies that produce similar publications in order to avoid possible redundancies of the contents. Specifically, the SEASOFIA could focus on the analysis of the specificity of fisheries in the Southeast Asian region and could include the reasons behind the changing trends of fishery production in respective Southeast Asian countries. An analysis of the respective countries’ policy directions and management policies, as well as of over-exploitation or under-exploitation of stocks should also be included in the publication.

With the support from SEAFDEC Council at its 48th Meeting, the preparation of SEASOFIA2017 was undertaken through close consultation among SEAFDEC Departments, and the draft content was compiled based on inputs from the respective Departments. The draft SEASOFIA was submitted to the 39th PCM for comment, and to seek additional inputs for the publication. While noting that SEAFDEC has requested for additional information from Member Countries, the PCM recommended that as in 2017 SEAFDEC is planning to convene its 50th Anniversary in November 2017, the launching of SEASOFIA 2017 should be made at the 50th Anniversary event.

After accommodating comment from the 48th CM and inputs after the 39th PCM, SEAFDEC came up with draft SEASOFIA 2017 (**Annex 1**) for consideration by the SEAFDEC Council. Nevertheless, there are still issues faced by SEAFDEC in finalization of the publication, *i.e.* lack of data for topic on crocodile culture (the topic was suggested by the 48th CM), lack of data on species with prominent production.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council is requested:

- 1) To support publishing of SEASOFIA 2017;
- 2) To provide policy guidance on lack of data *e.g.* crocodile culture from countries, species data with prominent production; and
- 3) To provide policy guidance for improvement SEASOFIA to be produce in the future.

**CONCEPT NOTE FOR JAPANESE TRUST FUND-VII (JTF-VII)
PERIOD: 2020-2024**

I. BASIC POLICY

1. To organize individual dispersed projects to some bundles of projects by the purpose of the activities and departments in charge, for the flexible and effective implementation of JTF projects;
2. To objectively review/evaluate the projects annually; and
3. To further utilize human resources at the project sites for the effective implementation of the projects and effective dissemination of the technologies

II. SCHEDULE

1. To convene two time JTF Consultation Meetings, which consist of SG, DSG, Department Chiefs, SEC staffs in charge and observers from Japan Fisheries Agency, in July and October, 2017 to review JTF-VI and consider the concrete projects of JTF-VII;
2. To invite comments from the council members of SEAFDEC with circulation procedure in October by 2017; and
3. To confirm at PCM in 2017 to be decided finally

III. CURRENT CONCEPT ON THE COMPONENTS AND MAIN PROJECTS OF WHICH THE EACH COMPONENTS CONSIST ACCORDING TO THE PRIORITY ISSUES IN 2020-2024 (to be refined through the JTF Consultation Meetings)

- 1. To establish fisheries discipline through the countermeasures against IUU fishing**
 - To continue development and disseminating countermeasures against IUU fishing such as the ASEAN e-CDS and Regional Fishing Vessels Record [SEC, MFRDMD, TD]
 - To introduce fisheries management measures to join FAO-PSMA [SEC]
 - To enhance the management scheme of inland fisheries [IFRDMD]
- 2. To develop and disseminate post-harvest technologies and methodologies to ensure safe and trusted fish products for consumers**
 - To develop and disseminate ASEAN traceability scheme and ASEAN eco-labeling [SEC]
 - To disseminate technologies and methodologies to enhance the quality and competitiveness of high-valued fisheries products [MFRD][TD]
- 3. To enhance conservation and management of commercially-exploited aquatic resources**
 - To enhance resource management of the stock of shark and rays species, and other important marine resources for sustainable utilization [MFRDMD, TD, SEC]
 - To enhance capacity to compile fishery data to assess the stock status of eel species in a timely manner and disseminate measures for the sustainable utilization [IFRDMD, SEC]
 - To develop and disseminate effective aquaculture technologies for the farmers [AQD]
- 4. To enhance healthy ecosystem and increase livelihoods of fisheries communities**
 - To strengthen small scales fisheries and aquaculture through the dissemination and development of concerned methodologies including community based fisheries management [TD][AQD]
 - To manage the critical nursery/fishing grounds based on scientific and local knowledge [TD]
 - To strengthen the information networks toward sustainable fisheries [SEC]

IV. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to take note the proposed Concept note for Japanese Trust Fund-VII (JTF-VII) for a period from 2020 to 2024. The Council is also invited to provide policy directive to SEAFDEC on the future programs and activities based on the proposed JTF-VII.

REGIONAL INFORMATION REPOSITORY CENTRE

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

During the 17th ISP Meeting in 2016, the need to improve access for SEAFDEC technical/ scientific articles was expressed by SEAFDEC/MFRDMD and the meeting therefore encouraged for establishment of department's repository center. Subsequently, during the SEAFDEC Department Chiefs' Meeting, the concept note was presented by the Chief of SEAFDEC/MFRDMD and the meeting again supported the establishment of this repository center.

Following that, SEAFDEC/MFRDMD would like to establish the Information Repository Centre for the marine capture fisheries. This centre will have two sections i.e. Information Gathering and Marine Specimens Collection. It will take at least 10 years for routine activities to be carried out under this Regional Information Repository Centre before it could be fully operationalized.

The main purposes of this repository are: (a) To compile information on marine capture fisheries in the Southeast Asian region; (b) To provide a centralization of information on marine capture fisheries for SEAFDEC Member Countries; and (c) To be a regional repository for all marine specimens from the Southeast Asian region.

This center will benefit SEAFDEC Member Countries as a reference center for all matters pertaining to marine capture fisheries in the Southeast Asian region. The researchers especially from SEAFDEC Member Countries will have the opportunity to synthesize regional level information related to marine capture fisheries development and management. This centre also will enhance the effectiveness of SEAFDEC/MFRDMD in carrying out its main function and mandate in providing support to SEAFDEC Member Countries on management and development of marine capture fisheries.

The information that will be deposited in this Information Repository Center will include, but not restricted to: (a) Biology information of important marine species; (b) Stock assessment, population dynamics and fishery statistics; (c) Fishing gears; (d) Fisheries bio-socio-economy; (e) Documentation relating to fisheries management such as Fisheries Acts and the associated policies, regulations, guidelines; Fisheries Management plan; Trade measures; and Catch documentation schemes; and (f) National Plan of Action (NPOA) related to marine capture fisheries.

The main sources of information for the center are expected to be from: (a) All Departments of Fisheries and/or relevant fisheries authorities in ASEAN Member States; (b) Universities or relevant institutions of higher learning in ASEAN Member States; and (c) Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) in ASEAN Member States.

At the same time, the number of marine specimens will be added and improved accordingly. All SEAFDEC Member Countries are encouraged to send their marine fish specimens to SEAFDEC/MFRDMD as parts of collections in our repository centre. Major activity that will be conducted in this repository are; (a) Compilation, photocopy, electronic copy for all articles and information related to marine capture fisheries; and (b) Documentation and specimen maintenance for the marine fishes. Budget requirement to conduct these activities under RIRC is at least USD10,000/ year.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are invited to provide guidance, suggestions and endorse SEAFDEC/MFRDMD for establishment of this Regional Information Repository Centre.

**MONITORING METHODOLOGIES FOR THE RESOURCES
OF INLAND FISHERIES AND FRESHWATER AQUACULTURE IN
ASEAN MEMBER STATES**

(Draft concept paper to propose to Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund)

I. BACKGROUND AND OBJECTIVE

Inland fisheries and freshwater aquacultures in the Southeast Asia region as major fish producers have provided various kinds of fish products to the world-wide markets. On the other hand, most of activities of inland fishers and freshwater aquaculture farmers have not been fully grasped. As a result, this has often impeded the appropriate fisheries and aquaculture management and guidance for the fishers and farmers by the governments, which often causes seasonal overfishing, excess production, price fluctuation and low-valued fish production. Considered those issues on inland fisheries and freshwater aquacultures, this project, with the remote sensing technology, makes GIS maps on inland fishery and freshwater aquaculture sites in AMSs and proposes monitoring methodologies with the GIS maps in order to enables the AMSs governments to effectively manage the inland fisheries and freshwater aquacultures. This project is proposed based on the request at the 39th Meeting of the Program Committee of SEAFDEC (PCM) and the confirmation at the 19th Meeting of the Fisheries Consultative Group of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (FCG/ASSP).

II. PERIOD

One year in 2018

III. Activities

- 1) To survey the sites and main fish species where inland fisheries and freshwater aquacultures are managed, their individual owners, their individual managing water areas and habitats at the pilot areas in AMSs by annual seasons;
- 2) To make GIS maps and lists on the inland fishers and freshwater aquaculture farmers at the pilot areas with effective and reasonable methods such as the remote sensing technologies;
- 3) To consider the effective monitoring methodologies with the GIS maps and lists made in activity (2); and
- 4) To hold the regional seminars to disseminate the technologies and methodologies grasped through the three activities above

IV. PROPONENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

This project will be proponed by SEAFDEC-SEC in cooperation with IFRDMD for inland fisheries, AQD for freshwater aquacultures and MFRDMD for support as the leading country of the remote sensing technology under the understanding of the fisheries departments of AMSs. In addition, this Project will seek support by concerned scientists and experts from AMSs and Japan.

V. PROPOSED BUDGET

Approximately 200,000USD (Under estimated)

VI. FUTURE SCHEDULE

This project will be proposed to Japanese Governments and ASEAN Secretariat as a project of Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund after the endorsement at the Forty-ninth Meeting of the Council.

VII. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to provide guidance, suggestions and endorse the proposed proposal from SEC in collaboration with Technical Department to conduct the study for fisheries management purposes and support the proposal to seek funding from JAIF.

STATEMENT

By Mr. David Brown

*Regional Fisheries Programme Consultant,
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)*

Chairperson of SEAFDEC Council,
Secretary-General and Chief of the SEAFDEC Training Department, *Dr. Kom Silapajarn*,
Distinguished SEAFDEC Council Members,
SEAFDEC colleagues,
Delegates from regional organizations and arrangements,

On behalf of *Kundhavi Kadiresan*, Assistant Director General and Regional Representative of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific, FAO would like to thank SEAFDEC for inviting FAO to these meetings and providing the opportunity to give a statement regarding areas of cooperation and coordination between FAO, SEAFDEC and member countries.

The Blue Sectors of Fisheries and Aquaculture) make a significant contribution to food and nutrition security and the livelihoods of millions of people around the world. Some 880 million people are dependent on them with around 200 million people relying on the value chain from harvesting to distribution and consumption. Seafood products are among the most traded commodities globally. The sectors are even more important in the Asia Pacific Region which is home to around 87 percent of those people with livelihoods that depend on them. In recent years capture fisheries production has leveled off and more fisheries have become fully exploited or over exploited. The reasons for this are complex but include, for example, overexploitation of marine resources and marine pollution and habitat modification. The increasing pressures of human activities are being further compounded by the effects of climate change.

FAO appreciates the contribution made by SEAFDEC to strengthening regional cooperation and the significant work it has carried out in the last year. Including the 5 ASEAN SEAFDEC thrust areas of: 1) Developing and promoting responsible fisheries for poverty alleviation and food security, 2) Enhancing capacity and competitiveness to facilitate international and regional trade, 3) Improving management concept and approaches for sustainable fisheries 4) Providing policy and advisory services for planning and executing management of fisheries and 5) Addressing international fisheries related issues from a regional perspective.

FAO congratulates SEAFDEC on its support to council members in combating IUU fishing in the region. FAO is heartened to hear of the progress now being made by SEAFDEC and members on the regional record of fishing vessels. Port state measures link to both vessel registries and effective catch documentation schemes, which are both important areas for regional collaborative effort in capacity building and technical support. FAO congratulates SEAFDEC and the Government of Brunei Darussalam with respect to the pilot of the e-ACDS system and look forward to the results.

FAO is pleased to see synergies with many other parts of the SEAFDEC programme. FAO envisages and hopes for very close collaboration on a number of key areas, namely:

- SEAFDEC's ongoing cooperation with FAO on regional workshops and meetings is welcomed. The next APFIC RCFM and 35th Session will be in General Santos, Philippines.
- Combating Illegal Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing represents a major challenge for the fisheries sector in the region. FAO looks forward to further collaboration with SEAFDEC and member countries in this respect.

- FAO welcomes the interest shown by SEAFDEC member countries to support implementation of a regional approach to the “Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication”. FAO is interested to collaborate with SEAFDEC and programme committee members on promoting and implementing these guidelines.
- FAO appreciates the cooperation with SEAFDEC in providing the Regional Facilitation Unit for the joint execution of the Strategies for Trawl fisheries Bycatch Management (REBYC II). This regional project now closing, has seen important capacity development in the region and progress made in developing strategies for addressing the challenge in managing complex trawl fisheries. FAO looks forward to further strong collaboration on a range of forthcoming GEF projects to be implemented (and more to be developed) during the coming years including:
 - BOBLME – 2 (Strategic Action Plan Implementation),
 - Inland Fisheries Biodiversity main in Palembang with MMAF
 - Indonesian Seas Large Marine Ecosystem Project (Governments of Timor Leste and Indonesia)
 - Identification of partnerships for GEF 7 and potential for collaboration for example for inland fisheries capacity development in the Lower Mekong Basin, REBYCII, follow on and the Gulf of Thailand.
- The FAO Blue Growth initiative remains an important element on the sustainable development of Fisheries and Aquaculture in the region to address the projected gap in supply in the coming years.
- FAO is committed to supporting SEAFDEC and its members countries in their plans to address the SDG's (and in particular SDG 14).
- Climate Change is now a major focus of work for the FAO and its RAP regional office. The Fisheries and Aquaculture sectors are especially important in this regions. FAO looks forward to further collaboration with SEAFDEC and member countries in achieving their targets set by the Paris Declaration (and INDC's). FAO is now GCF accredited and is happy to work with SEAFDEC and member countries in the development of projects to address INDC priorities for the sector.
- FAO appreciates the efforts of SEAFDEC, partners and member countries with capacity development in relation to fisheries management and EAFM the training courses. SEAFDEC's cooperation in the regional development of capacity for EAFM is to be congratulated and the roll out of country specific training is an excellent development.
- FAO welcomes the contribution of SEAFDEC, ILO partners and member countries with regard to addressing issues in regard to labour, decent work, safe working conditions and safety at sea in the fisheries sector. FAO looks forward to collaborating further in this regard.

FAO reaffirms its commitment to working with and building collaboration with SEAFDEC in the coming years.

Lastly, I would like to thank our hosts the Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Industry and Primary Resources and Tourism, Government of Brunei Darussalam for their excellent arrangements and warm hospitality for this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council.

Thank you.

STATEMENT

By Dr. Cherdsak Virapat

Director-General, Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA)

Chairperson,
Secretary-General of SEAFDEC,
Distinguished Delegates at the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council,
Delegates from regional and International Organizations,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

Greetings from Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA),

On behalf of NACA, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to SEAFDEC for the invitation to participate at this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council and to Brunei's Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism and SEAFDEC for hospitality and effective arrangement for the Meeting.

NACA has been in existence in the region for more than 27 years, and continuously collaborates with international, regional and national organizations, including SEAFDEC. NACA commemorated its 25th Anniversary on 3rd August 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand.

SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department is the Lead Center of NACA in the Philippines, and in May 2016, an MoU between NACA and SEAFDEC was signed for collaboration on aquaculture development. SEAFDEC/AQD shall be designated as a NACA Collaborating Centre. NACA & SEAFDEC/AQD will endeavor on a voluntary and non-binding basis to nominate an official contact person responsible for exchanging information with the NACA Secretariat on a periodic basis, provide technical advice to NACA member Governments and participating network centres provided all costs are shouldered by the requesting party, co-organize scientific meetings and workshops with NACA Secretariat. Conduct technical trainings for personnel from other countries in the network provided all cost are shouldered by the requesting party, and make slots available for network participants in regular training courses. Develop and coordinate joint R & D projects in collaboration with other NACA centres. Include an institutional profile of SEAFDEC/AQD on the NACA website, including link to SEAFDEC/AQD's own website. Include profile of key scientific personnel of SEAFDEC/AQD in the expert database on the NACA website. Assist in preparation of applications to Research4Life for free access to scientific journals and literature (eligible centres/institutions only).

Other activities that NACA collaborated and/or participated with SEAFDEC include:

- On issue of Acute Hepatopancreatic Necrosis Disease (AHPND) of cultured shrimps, NACA and partner organizations OIE and FAO provided updates on regional response, surveillance and monitoring and global initiatives, respectively, during the ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on EMS/AHPND and Other Transboundary Diseases. The Consultation was co-organized by SEAFDEC AQD and BFAR, Philippines. Dr. Eduardo Leño, NACA Manager of Aquatic Animal Health Programme was awarded by PCARRD-DOST, Philippines with a Balik Scientist Programme (BSP), and was deployed to the Philippines for a 30-day mission. He worked with Dr. Mary Beth Maningas of the University of Santo Tomas on her DOST-funded project "Pathobiology and Development of Molecular Detection Kit for EMS.AHPND-causing bacteria".
- NACA, in collaboration with Asian Fisheries Society, DOF-Thailand, FAO Regional Office for the Asia and the Pacific, GLOBEFISH, INFOFISH, SEAFDEC and partners hosted the ASEAN Fisheries and Aquaculture Conference and Exposition 2016: ASEAN Seafood for the World and the 11th Asian Fisheries and Aquaculture Forum: ASIAN Food Security for the World from 4 to 6 August 2016, at the Bangkok International Trade and Exhibition Centre in Bangkok, Thailand. About 750 participants attended the Conference. Invited speakers from around the world had great opportunities to share their experiences and lessons-learned in fisheries and aquaculture;

- The 15th Meeting of the Asia Regional Advisory Group on Aquatic Animal Health (AGM15) was held during 21-23 November 2016 in Bangkok, Thailand. Dr. Rolando Pakingking, Jr. Head, Fish Health Section of the SEAFDEC AQD is one of the Advisory Group Members;
- FAO/NACA organized the Regional Consultation on Responsible Production and Use of Feed and Feed Ingredients for Sustainable Growth of Aquaculture in Asia-Pacific in collaboration with FAO RAP during 7-9 March 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand. Senior staff of SEAFDEC/AQD were tapped as experts during the consultation;
- NACA is collaborating with SEAFDEC AQD, DOF Thailand and ASEAN Network on Aquatic Animal Health Centres (ANAAHC) to develop a project proposal entitled “ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response Systems for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia”. This is to examine the status of aquatic animal emergency preparedness and response systems currently being practiced in the region and to identify gaps and other initiatives for regional cooperation.
- NACA also implemented regular and short-term projects in the region, which include some of the member countries of SEAFDEC. These are:
 - The Quarterly Aquatic Animal Disease (QAAD) Report continuously published by NACA in collaboration with OIE and FAO. This reporting system has been a useful mechanism for recognizing emerging and important aquatic animal disease in the region, assisting governments to formulate trade related quarantine and biosecurity policy, as well as excellent regional networking in support of aquatic animal disease surveillance.
 - The MRC project on the Development of Regional Code of Practice for Movement of Aquatic Organisms in the Lower Mekong Delta (Cambodia, Lao PDR, Thailand and Vietnam) was completed in January 2016. The Draft Code was submitted and endorsed to MRC, and is also available at NACA website.
 - JICA and NACA Guidebook on Farmer-to-Farmer Extension Approach for Small-scale Freshwater Aquaculture, published in English and 5 foreign languages including Burmese, Khmer, French, Laotian and Thai.
 - Culture-based Fisheries Development in Cambodia Project
 - NACA with support from ACIAR implemented Cultured-Based Fisheries Development in Cambodia Project. Culture-based fisheries (CBF) are stock enhancement practices in water bodies that are generally incapable of supporting sustainable fisheries through self-recruiting fish populations, and where the stock is managed and owned, either individually and or collectively. A network is to be established to promote CBF in NACA member countries as a low-cost, environmentally friendly, low carbon footprint strategy for improving rural nutrition and food security. A pilot training course will be conducted in 2017 with a training manual compiled and published. This will involve wider experience exchange, information dissemination and initiation of projects in member countries, supported by member governments.
 - NACA in collaboration with DOF-Thailand, the Food School with support from Sustainable Fisheries Partnership implemented a project entitled “Adaptive Learning in Sustainable Aquaculture Best Practices for Small-Scale Shrimp Farmers in Thailand. This project provide field-level technical consultation to develop adaptive management for improvement of best practices to select-demonstrated small-scale shrimp farmers in key provinces of Thailand and to facilitate an improvement in quality and production levels of farm-raised white shrimp. This project engaged some 2,000 small-scale farmers in Thailand.
 - Important meetings were also co-organized by NACA last year, which addressed important issues affecting the aquaculture industry in the region, namely:
 - The 6th Global Symposium on Gender in Aquaculture and Fisheries (GAF6) was held 4-6 August 2016 during the 11th Asian Fisheries and Aquaculture Forum at BITEC, Bangkok, Thailand;
 - The Global Conference on Climate Change Adaptation within Fisheries and Aquaculture – Sharing Experiences on the Ground (FishAdapt) was held in Bangkok, Thailand during 8-10 August 2016;
 - AIT in collaboration with DOF-Thailand and NACA organized the Giant Prawn Conference 2017 during 20-24 March 2017 at AIT, Thailand

It can be noted that today, 19 Governments from the Asia-Pacific region are members of the organization. This is a proud achievement for NACA as more and more countries are now confident of NACA's contribution to development of aquaculture. The trust is not only restricted to the Asia-Pacific region.

NACA's success is now being replicated in Europe, Latin America and Africa, where countries are forming similar inter-governmental bodies to promote sustainable growth of aquaculture.

On behalf of NACA, I would like to take this opportunity to invite Brunei Darussalam and Singapore to consider in joining NACA so that best practices and innovative aquaculture technologies can be shared and applied among the network. Brunei and Singapore are among 35 governments invited to the Conference of Plenipotentiaries of the Agreement on the NACA signed on 8 January 1988 and amended by GC as its 14th meeting during 28 March-1 April 2003 in Yangon, Myanmar.

Lastly, with fruitful collaborations of NACA with SEAFDEC and other partner organizations in the region and in the world, I hope that NACA and SEAFDEC will continue to explore opportunities and implement projects to strengthen our collaboration and coordination in important aquaculture development activities in the region and beyond.

Thank you

STATEMENT

By Ms. Aurelia Micko

*The United States Agency for International Development/Regional Development Mission for Asia
(USAID/RDMA)*

Chairperson,
Secretary-General of SEAFDEC,
Distinguished Delegates at the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council,
Delegates from regional and International Organizations,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

On behalf of the U.S. Agency for International Development and my U.S. Government colleagues, I would like to thank SEAFDEC and its member countries for the opportunity to participate in this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council. I would also like to extend USAID's immense gratitude and appreciation to the Government of Brunei Darussalam for hosting this important annual gathering. Our thanks also go to the countries of Japan and Sweden for their unwavering support and invaluable contributions to fisheries development in Southeast Asia. And, to our FAO colleagues, we are grateful for your partnership and support of USAID's fisheries activities in the region as well. We congratulate the SEAFDEC leadership and all the delegates here for your dedication and hard work, and for all of the progress that has been achieved over the past year.

Since we last met, there have been many changes in the political context of fisheries management in the region including new seafood import rules that will affect exporting countries, changes in government Administrations as in the Philippines, and the shuffling of key personnel within fisheries departments and ministries. Through this, USAID's Regional Development Mission for Asia and our flagship marine program, The Oceans and Fisheries Partnership, have and continue to pursue of our main goal of increasing the ability of regional fishery organizations to conserve marine biodiversity by combatting IUU fishing in the Asia Pacific Region. This region's fisheries are of both global and local significance and the United States Government remains a committed partner in protecting and strengthening those resources. USAID intends to continue partnering with SEAFDEC and others in the region to fight IUU fishing, develop sustainable fisheries, conserve biodiversity, and help combat slavery and improve workers' rights in the fisheries industry. We are grateful for our partnership with SEAFDEC in this effort and proud of the progress we have made thus far.

Although we know that there is much work ahead of us in combating IUU fishing, together we have already surmounted many challenges. For example, it has been a year of measurable progress for the USAID Oceans and Fisheries Partnership. In June of last year, the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (ASSP) announced their endorsement of the USAID Oceans and Fisheries Partnership as an official ASSP project. Since then, through this project, USAID and SEAFDEC have made headway in the development of catch documentation and traceability in the fight against unsustainable fishing practices, despite an ever evolving political environment. Strategic private partners have joined the Partnership, such as the Global Food Traceability Center; Indonesia and the Philippines signed on as learning site partners; and, member country representatives formed Technical Working Groups and began developing their individual country work plans towards traceability-informed sustainable fisheries management.

The U.S. Government remains committed to fighting IUU fishing; we believe that improved traceability in seafood supply chains will benefit the fisheries sector globally. We expect that traceability will:

1. significantly improve the availability of data that is critical to effective fisheries management;
2. deter illegal trade by protecting, and potentially enhancing, the value of legally caught fish; and
3. enable efficiency improvements in fish purchasing and processing that could enhance industry profitability and reduce risks.

Achieving traceability and realizing these benefits requires action by governments and industry to establish processes for collecting, sharing, and verifying traceability data, and for applying traceability to

strengthen fisheries management and the legal trade of fishery products. This is why the U.S. has developed new seafood import requirements and is why USAID is supporting the Oceans and Fisheries Partnership collaboration with SEAFDEC.

In addition to our important collaborative work with SEAFDEC on catch documentation and traceability for sustainable fisheries management, USAID is providing bilateral and regional support in the realm of fisheries to:

- Develop Marine Protected Areas and strengthen management practices;
- Create and build capacity to implement sub-regional and localized Ecosystems Approach for Fisheries Management (EAFM) plans;
- Build capacity for complying with the recently-ratified Port State Measures Agreement; and
- Improve and protect the welfare of the millions of people employed in fisheries throughout Southeast Asia. (For example, the recently-launched USAID Asia Counter Trafficking in Persons program is a regional program with bilateral activities that will work across sectors challenged with trafficking issues, including fisheries.)

We recognize that support for regional institutions is critical for the implementation of fisheries development and conservation. Indeed, SEAFDEC's partnership and leadership has enabled USAID to reach and convene critical partners that are at the forefront of protecting the region's fisheries. This is why, in addition to the Oceans and Fisheries Partnership, USAID is funding grants to SEAFDEC and CTI-CFF to enhance and leverage collaborative regional activities, provide funding for partners to attend capacity building activities, and enable engagement for technical support.

USAID will continue to collaborate and to facilitate bringing to the region the expertise and technical assistance of other U.S. agencies relevant to fisheries issues, such as NOAA, Department of Interior, U.S. Coast Guard, and other USG counterparts. For example, we are pleased to be facilitating NOAA's outreach in the region regarding the new Seafood Import Monitoring Program ruling, and are grateful to have Mr. Chris Rogers of NOAA here with us today to present and answer questions about the new requirements under that rule. Mr. Rogers and his NOAA colleagues from the Office of International Affairs and Seafood Inspection will hold government-to-government meetings throughout Southeast Asia, and will engage industry through information sessions. USAID will continue to facilitate and co-fund this engagement and outreach regarding the U.S. Seafood Import Monitoring Program, as well as ongoing technical assistance from NOAA to SEAFDEC, CTI-CFF, other multilateral organizations like FAO, and bilaterally with fisheries authorities throughout the region. USAID support for NOAA's technical assistance will focus on Port State Measures, Sub-Regional EAFM planning, EAFM capacity building, and marine debris and ocean plastics. In addition, USAID is providing capacity building support for the CTI-CFF Regional Secretariat in business functions and award administration through a partnership with the U.S. Department of Interior International Technical Assistance Program (DOI ITAP).

We are convinced that there is a great need to manage the fisheries of Southeast Asia, and we will continue to work to leverage the efforts of governments, industry, regional organizations, and donors to maximize impacts for healthy, sustainable seas. Asia-Pacific's waters account for more than 50% of the world's seafood catch, and of all of the people employed worldwide by fisheries and aquaculture 93% of them are located in this region. With 90% of the world's fish stocks surveyed to be at or near unsustainable levels, we cannot afford for further degradation to happen in our seas. This region's seas are productive, incredibly rich with biodiversity, and economically critical to the region. The work that we are all doing to protect them is essential.

We congratulate and are thankful to SEAFDEC and our national and local partners for the progress we are making together in sustaining Asia-Pacific's fisheries. While the challenges are significant, we are eager to continue supporting and building on these partnerships in the years ahead.

Thank You.

STATEMENT

By Ms. Isabelle Vanderbeck

*Task Manager of the United Nations Environment Programme/
Global Environment Facility (UNEP/GEF)*

Chairperson,
Secretary-General of SEAFDEC,
Distinguished Delegates at the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council,
Delegates from regional and International Organizations,
Ladies and Gentlemen,

Currently, SEAFDEC is executing a GEF funded project of USD 3 million looking at the establishment and operation of a regional system of fisheries *refugia* in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand (Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Viet Nam). The Project will facilitate the delivery of the fisheries component of the Strategic action Programme (SAP) for the South China Sea. It was launched in November 2016 and is meant to last 48 months. SEAFDEC and UN Environment are exploring options for the SEAFDEC to act as the coordinator of the execution of the regional components of the GEF funded umbrella project (USD 15 million) which is meant to focus on implementing the habitat conservation and pollution components of the SAP for the South China Sea (China, Cambodia, Indonesia, Philippines, Thailand, and Viet Nam). Un Environment's accreditation as a Green Climate Fund (GCF) agency for projects up to USD 50 million, SEAFDEC and UN Environment are discussing the design of a regional trawl fisheries programme for the SEAFDEC countries eligible under the GCF. This programme could potentially include components on IUU fishing and energy efficiency. The scope of the 7th replenishment focused on large impact programmes, SEAFDEC and UN Environment will try to position the region in the following integrated programmes on:

- 1) Healthy Oceans and Sustainable Fisheries tackling ecosystem based adaptation, land based pollution control, integrated coastal zone management, habitat conservation, marine protected areas and fish *refugia* as well as aquaculture;
- 2) Natural capital accounting possibly looking at replicating the Economics of Ecosystem and Biodiversity (TEEB) approach for coast and oceans to promote the values provided by ecosystem services and goods as well as to assess the costs of biodiversity loss and ecosystem degradation, and
- 3) Circular economy looking at addressing the marine debris problematic including from abandoned fishing gears.

Those big emblematic impact programmes will rely on resources from the different GEF focal areas including those under the national allocation system (STAR with Biodiversity, Land Degradation and Climate Change) hence the importance for countries to prioritize their STAR resources for the above mentioned programmes.

Thank you.

OPERATIONS OF SEAFDEC TRAINING AND RESEARCH VESSELS

I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center/Training Department (SEAFDEC/TD) operates two training/research vessels constructed with the financial support from Government of Japan. The vessels of SEAFDEC/TD include 1) M.V. SEAFDEC and 2) M.V. SEAFDEC 2. Over the years, they have been utilized mainly for research and training activities which are envisaged to deliver intensive practical experiences and expertise at sea to ensure effective technology transfer and assessment of national fisheries resource in the EEZ waters of the Member Countries of SEAFDEC and other governmental related agencies upon request.

In this connection, SEAFDEC/TD has been providing technical assistance and facilities for research and training programs through these two vessels for regional and national activities including: (i) cruises for fishery resources surveys; and (ii) human resource capacity building program on fishing gear trails, sampling, oceanography, and navigation.

In 2016, M.V. SEAFDEC 2 has served for a total period of 69 days at sea, including 65 days of the “National Research Survey of Malaysia” for demersal fisheries resources by using bottom otter board trawl and oceanographic surveys. Four (4) days were allocated for the Shipboard training on “Observer onboard program around the upper part of the Gulf of Thailand” sponsored by Department of Fisheries Thailand.

For the Year 2017, a total of 11 weeks of a cruise survey in Viet Nam waters was proposed for the program entitled “National research survey in Viet Nam Waters of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 starting from the second week of August 2017.

Regarding M.V. SEAFDEC, in collaboration with the National Disaster Warning Center (NDWC), cruises on Tsunami Warning System in Andaman Sea NDWC were carried out for 20 days during 11 to 31 January 2017. The Deployment Tsunami Warning System in Andaman Seas was proposed from 1 to 22 May 2017. In addition, Tsunami warning system maintenance in Indian Ocean NDWC for 31 days was proposed from the 1 to 31 of December 2017. Furthermore, research survey was proposed to carry out in collaboration with the BOB, PMBC, for a duration of 58 days during the last week of April to the third week of June, 2017.

II. UTILIZATION OF THE VESSELS

In general, utilization of the research and training vessels M.V. SEAFDEC and M.V. SEAFDEC 2 is mainly for:

- Assisting Member Countries and requesting country/agency in conducting research surveys
- Assisting member Countries and requesting country/agency in building human resources capacity in various technical fields during the cruise survey based on their request and competency of SEAFDEC; and
- Providing technical support in order to analyze potential fishery resources

In case of M.V. SEAFDEC, it was recorded that her service has decreased drastically from 100 ~200 days/year (during 1993 to 2000) to be only 25 ~100 days/year since 2001. This was due to the fact that regular training course onboard M.V. SEAFDEC has terminated around the year 2001. Referring to the record of utilization of M.V. SEAFDEC over the past 12 years (from 2004 to 2016), her utilization included: (i) fisheries, environmental, and oceanographic survey in several areas such as Gulf of Thailand, Andaman Sea, Indian Ocean, East Timor Sea; (ii) regional research program under technical cooperation with BIMSTEC and (iii) deployment and maintenance of Tsunami warning system in Andaman Sea and Indian Ocean under technical arrangement with Thailand National Disaster Warning Center.

M.V. SEAFDEC 2 has been utilized to assess fishery resources by means of extensive scientific surveys of coastal and offshore fisheries resources. The vessel is also used to implement various fishery training programs with regard to promote utilization of fishery resources in offshore/deep sea fisheries as well as exploration of un-trawlable grounds in the EEZ waters of the Member Countries.

In a broader sense, the acquisitions of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 help strengthen technical cooperation and effective fisheries and environmental management in the ASEAN region through the enhancement of research and training capability.

For the Year 2016, M.V. SEAFDEC 2 has served for a total period of 69 days which was 65 days, allocated mainly for the “National Research Survey of Malaysia” which aimed to carry out the research surveys on demersal species by using bottom otter board trawl and oceanographic surveys. Four (4) days allocated for the Shipboard training on “Observer onboard program around the upper part of the gulf of Thailand which organized for participants from DOF of Thailand.

In addition, Table 1 shows the total number of days at sea of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 since 2004 was 1,247 days, averaged approximately at 104.0 days/year. It was also recorded that Malaysia, Thailand, and Viet Nam were the countries that utilized M.V. SEAFDEC 2 for totally more or about 200 days.

Table 1 Number of days at sea of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 utilized by the Member Countries of SEAFDEC during 2004 to 2016 (unit =number of days)

Year	Brunei	Cambodia	Indonesia	Malaysia	Myanmar	Philippines	Thailand	Viet Nam	Total days
2004	34						14		48
2005	27	13	20	42		46	26	30	204
2006	29		22	29		23	40	30	173
2007					43	40	40		123
2008	31						64		95
2009			30						30
2010	41			45					86
2011	27						24		51
2012								143	143
2013							23		23
2014			28*	3*		23*			54*
2015			54*	86*			8		148
2016				65			4		69
Sub-total	189	13	154	270	43	132	243	203	1,247
Utilization by the Countries	15%	1%	12%	22%	3%	11%	20%	16%	100
Total									1,247

Remark: * Mainly for the “Joint Research Program for Tuna Research Survey in Sulu-Sulawesi Seas

III. OPERATIONS OF THE TRAINING/RESEARCH VESSELS OF SEAFDEC TRAINING DEPARTMENT IN 2017

- M.V. SEAFDEC 2

A total of 11 weeks in 1 cruise will be proposed for the program of activities of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 for the Year 2017. The program is the “National research survey in Viet Nam Waters” It is planned to be carried out from June to the second week of August 2017.

- M.V. SEAFDEC

For the Year 2017, in collaboration with the National Disaster Warning Center (NDWC), cruises on Tsunami Warning System in Andaman Sea NDWC were carried out for 20 days during 11 to 31 January 2017. The Deployment Tsunami Warning System, in Andaman Seas are proposed to be carried out from 1st to 22th May 2017 and Tsunami warning system maintenance in Indian Ocean NDWC will be proposed

to carry out from the 1 to the 31 of December 2017 (31 days) respectively. Furthermore, research survey will be proposed to carry out in collaboration with the BOB, PMBC, for duration of 58 days during the last week of April to the third week of June, 2017.

The proposed annual operation plans of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 and M.V. SEAFDEC for the year 2017 appears as Table 2.

Table 2 Program of activities of M.V. SEAFDEC 2 and M.V. SEAFDEC for the Year 2017

Vessel's Name	Month											
	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
M.V. SEAFDEC 2												
<i>National Research Survey in Viet Nam Waters</i>												
M.V. SEAFDEC												
<i>Tsunami warning system in Andaman Sea NDWC</i>												
<i>Research survey in BOB and Gulf of Thailand by PMBC</i>												
<i>Tsunami warning system maintenance in Indian Ocean, NDWC</i>												

The operation plan of the training/research vessels of SEAFDEC/TD, is therefore, envisaged to report their milestones, their contributions to the SEAFDEC Member Countries and the utilization plan for the up-coming year of those two vessels and to be endorsed by the Council.

IV. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

- To take note of the utilization of the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 in 2016, and endorse the proposed plan of operation of the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 in 2017; and
- To endorse the proposed plan of operation of the M.V. SEAFDEC in 2017.

FUTURE DIRECTION OF SEAFDEC BEYOND ITS 50TH YEAR

I. BACKGROUND

The R&D activities carried out by SEAFDEC during the first two decades after its establishment in 1967 were focused on the improvement of technologies for enhancing the fishery production of the Southeast Asian region. Specifically, training, research and information dissemination of fishing technologies and marine engineering were the responsibilities of the Training Department (TD); post-harvesting technologies including value-added fish products development, and fish preservation by the Marine Fisheries Research Department (MFRD); and aquaculture technologies by the Aquaculture Department (AQD).

When its mandate was modified after the 1990s to focus more on promoting responsible fisheries and aquaculture in response to the requirements of international and regional fisheries policy and management efforts, SEAFDEC initiated the regionalization of the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF) and came up with a series of “*Regional Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries*” that are aligned with the CCRF and which facilitated the adoption of the CCRF by the Southeast Asian countries. Subsequently, SEAFDEC initiated a series consultative processes to look at the CCRF from the Southeast Asian context, the result of which led to the formulation of the “*Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region*” which was adopted during the “ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security in the New Millennium: Fish for the People” in 2001 and its sequel “*Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020*” adopted during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020 “Fish for the People 2020: Adaptation to a Changing Environment” in 2011. These two instruments have been used by SEAFDEC and its Member Countries as frameworks for the formulation of programs and activities, and their implementation in the Southeast Asian region. Midway through the ten year period, the *SEAFDEC Program Framework* that comprises five Program Thrusts was adopted by the SEAFDEC Council in 2009, and used by SEAFDEC in harmonizing and enhancing its programs and activities for the region.

Lately, the SEAFDEC Member Countries has placed increased attention on the need to establish closer cooperation to ensure the sustainable contribution of fisheries and aquaculture to the socio-economic conditions of the countries in the region. Such concerted effort between SEAFDEC and the Member Countries led to the development and adoption of several regional guidelines and policy frameworks. In particular, as the united effort to combat Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing and enhance the competitiveness of ASEAN fish and fisheries products heightened, the “*Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products*” was adopted during the High-level Consultation in August 2016. Moreover, a proposal was considered during the High-level Consultation for SEAFDEC to facilitate the conduct of a regional dialogue among the Southeast Asian countries to serve as a forum that would consider the possibility of developing the *common fisheries policy for the Southeast Asian region*.

Recognizing that international fisheries-related issues continue to emerge, as well as fisheries policy issues and trade barriers, threatening the sustainability of the fisheries and aquaculture sectors in the Southeast Asian region, SEAFDEC considers it necessary to be equipped with not only with proactive and reactive strategies to support the Member Countries in dealing with such issues, but also regional cooperation strategy that would direct SEAFDEC towards achieving the goals on sustainable development of fisheries and aquaculture.

As SEAFDEC is entering the threshold of its 50th Anniversary and taking the opportunity of the occasion as a platform to guide SEAFDEC towards its future direction, the SEAFDEC Program Committee during its 39th Meeting in 2016 suggested that a Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting should be organized with the objective of setting the future direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year. SEAFDEC was therefore requested to prepare a draft of its desired future direction based on the aforementioned background

information for consideration by the SEAFDEC Council at its next Meeting in 2017 to facilitate speedy adoption during the aforesaid Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting.

Against the backdrop of the UN Sustainable Development Goals, the Draft Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC: Functions, Vision, Mandate and Strategies Towards 2030 was therefore developed taking into account the Prioritized Issues for Future Regional Program Formulation adopted during the 46th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2014, and the Plans of Operation and Programs of Work of all SEAFDEC Departments and Secretariat adopted by the 47th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2015. The existing mandate of SEAFDEC adopted in 2009 that aim “*To develop and manage the fisheries potential of the region by rational utilization of the resources for providing food security and safety to the people and alleviating poverty through transfer of new technologies, research and information dissemination activities*” is also proposed to be modified in order to align it with the proposed new SEAFDEC Vision and Strategies.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council is requested to consider the “Draft Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC: Functions, Vision, Mandate and Strategies Towards 2030 (**Appendix 1**).” The Council is also invited to provide advice and comments/suggestions on the proposed texts of the said Draft Resolution, the final draft after accommodating comments from the Council, would be proposed for consideration and adoption during the Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting proposed to be convened on 15 November 2017 in conjunction with the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC.

DRAFT
Resolution on the Future of SEAFDEC:
Functions, Vision, Mandate and Strategies Towards 2030

We, the Council Directors of SEAFDEC during our Meeting in Bangkok, Thailand on the occasion of the Special Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council on 15 November 2017, organized in conjunction with the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC,

Recognizing that provisions in international instruments such as the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS, 1982), the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDG, 2015), the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF, 1995), and relevant International Plans of Action are crucial in the development of programs and activities towards enhancing the practices for sustainable fisheries development in the Southeast Asian region;

Affirming the need to implement actions in line with regional fisheries policy frameworks, particularly the Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region adopted by the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Ministers and Senior Officials responsible for fisheries during the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020 “Fish for the People 2020: Adaptation to a Changing Environment” in June 2011;

Also affirming the need to support the Member Countries of SEAFDEC in the implementation of regional guidelines and policy recommendations developed by the SEAFDEC in collaboration with the Member Countries, such as the:

- Regional Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries in Southeast Asia
- Guidelines on Good Aquaculture Practices for the Southeast Asian Region
- ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing into the Supply Chain
- ASEAN Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity (RPOA-Capacity)
- Regional Guidelines on Traceability System for Aquaculture Products in the ASEAN Region
- Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combatting IUU Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products

Bearing in mind the need to enhance cooperation with the ASEAN under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (ASSP) framework, support the implementation of projects under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Fisheries Consultative Group (FCG) mechanism, and take into consideration the “Strategic Plan of Action on ASEAN Cooperation in Fisheries (2016-2020)”;

Recognizing the need for SEAFDEC to continue playing active role in enhancing collaboration among the Member Countries, as well as partnership with prominent regional, international organizations and donor agencies towards the Sustainability of Fisheries and Aquaculture in the Southeast Asian region;

Resolved to adopt the Functions, Vision and Mandate, and Strategies of SEAFDEC towards 2030, as follows:

I. FUNCTIONS

- i) **Undertake Research and Development** under important fisheries disciplines, namely: capture fisheries (marine and inland), aquaculture, and post-harvest practices, to come up with scientific findings and technologies that support the sustainable utilization and conservation of fishery resources, development of sustainable aquaculture, improvement of the quality and safety of fish and fishery products, and maximum utilization of fishery resources.
- ii) **Facilitate Policy Formulation and Provide Policy Guidelines** based on the results of the R&D activities, regional consultations, as well as other available scientific evidence that lead to generation of management measures/tools, and regional policies guidelines/frameworks.

- iii) **Promote Technology Transfer and Capacity Building** to enhance the capacity of Member Countries in the application of the technologies, and implementation of fisheries policies and management tools for sustainable utilization of the fishery resources and promotion of good aquaculture practices.
- iv) **Generate and Disseminate Information to Support Policy Formulation** taking into consideration the need to enhance data collection, compilation by the Member Countries and SEAFDEC Departments, and analysis and interpretation of information for dissemination.
- v) **Monitor and Evaluate** the implementation in the Southeast Asian region of the regional fisheries policies/management frameworks adopted under the ASEAN-SEAFDEC collaborative mechanism, and the emerging international fisheries-related issues including their impacts to fisheries, food security and socio-economics of the region.

II. VISION AND MANDATE

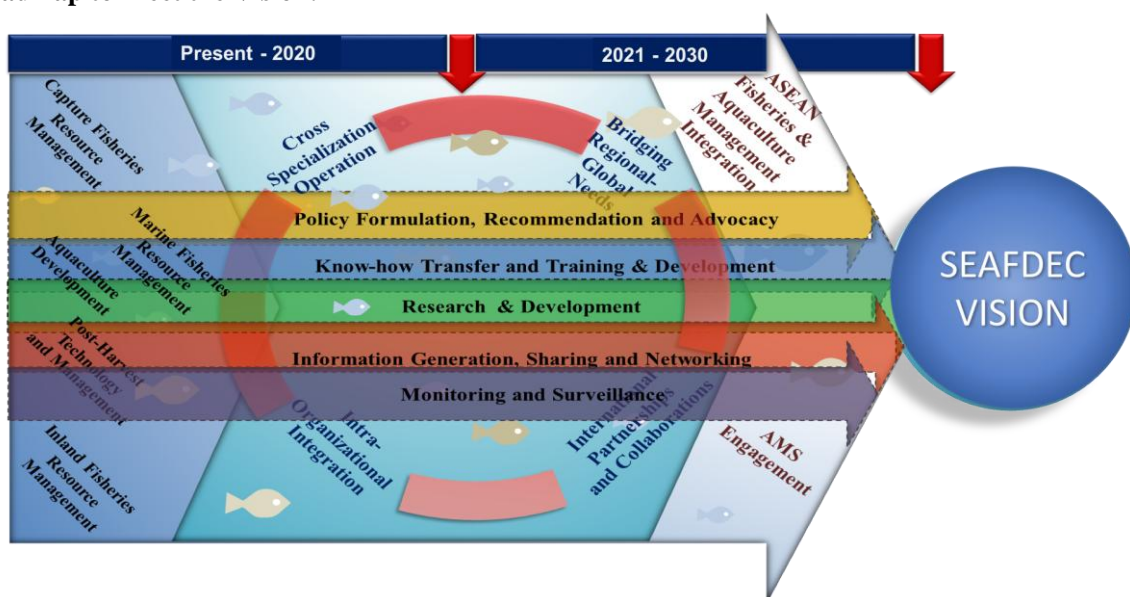
Vision:

“Sustainability of Fisheries and Aquaculture in the Southeast Asian Region”

Mandate:

“To promote concerted actions among the Member Countries to ensure the sustainable contribution of fisheries and aquaculture to the economies, social well-being and food security of the countries of Southeast Asia”

Roadmap to Meet the Vision:



Organizational development roadmap of SEAFDEC to meet the Vision

III. STRATEGIES

- 1) **Enhancing the adoption of the regional policies/guidelines/standards that address important emerging issues on fisheries and aquaculture through the**
 - Development of regional standards and policies/guidelines on important emerging issues in fisheries to enhance intra-regional/international trade;
 - Facilitating the adoption and implementation of regional policies/guidelines through the ASEAN mechanism, and monitoring on the implementation of the such regional policies and guidelines; and
 - Enhancement of human resource capability of the Member Countries to support, adopt and nationalize regional policies.

- 2) **Ensuring the safety and quality fish and fishery products for the Southeast Asian region through the**
 - Development of value-added fisheries products from under-utilized resources;
 - Regular monitoring of chemical contaminants to ensure seafood safety; and
 - Promotion of seafood quality assurance systems for fish processing establishments in the region.
- 3) **Ensuring that fishery resources in Southeast Asia are maintained and managed sustainably through the**
 - Implementation of programs on assessment of important marine fish stocks in the region and development of management plans for such fish stocks;
 - Assessment of the status of inland fisheries, and compilation of baseline information on policies and regulations related to inland fisheries in the Member Countries; and
 - Assessment of scientific data and local knowledge information of both inland and marine fisheries to support policy formulation and management for sustainable fisheries.
- 4) **Supporting the growth of aquaculture sector through development and transfer of responsible and sustainable aquaculture technologies and practices through the**
 - Development, verification and promotion of responsible and sustainable aquaculture technologies, including quality seeds, feed formulation, fish health management, etc., that are appropriate for the region;
 - Generation/dissemination of science-based information that contribute to the formulation of policies on sustainable aquaculture; and
 - Establishment of early warning system for transboundary aquatic animal diseases.
- 5) **Preventing the entry of fish and fisheries products from IUU fishing activities into the supply chain, and enhancing the competitiveness of fish and fishery products through the**
 - Development and promotion of regional measures and tools for combating IUU fishing such as Regional Fishing Vessels Record (RFVR), ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (ACDS), cooperation on Port State Measures, etc.; and
 - Addressing requirements for traceability of fish and fishery products, welfare of labor in fisheries, and gender equality in the fisheries and aquaculture sector.
- 6) **Monitoring and evaluating the impacts of emerging international fisheries-related issues on the fisheries and economic sector in the region through the**
 - Provision of platforms that enhance awareness of Member Countries on international fisheries-related issues, and support the development of the ASEAN Common Positions to address the regional concerns on the issues; and
 - Development of mechanism that ensures the contribution of resources and strongly supports the actions undertaken on emerging issues.
- 7) **Developing innovative management tools, concepts and technologies to reduce the impacts of fisheries on environment (and vice versa) through the**
 - Development and promotion of responsible fishing technologies, including energy optimization, carbon reduction and reduction of post-harvest losses onboard fishing vessels;
 - Integration of habitat and fisheries management to reduce the impacts from fishing activities on the habitats, and support the establishment of fisheries *refugia* to conserve important fishery resources; and
 - Monitoring of possible impacts and awareness raising on climate change to fisheries and aquaculture, and development of adaptation and mitigation measures in response to such impacts.

SPECIAL EVENT TO COMMEMORATE 50TH ANNIVERSARY OF SEAFDEC

I. Background

SEAFDEC was established on 28 December 1967, and was currently mandated “to develop and manage the fisheries potential of the region by rational utilization of the resources for providing food security and safety to the people and alleviating poverty through transfer of new technologies, research and information dissemination activities.” As by 2017, SEAFDEC would commemorate its Golden Jubilee, the SEAFDEC Council agreed during the 48th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council held in 2016 that the event would be organized separately from the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council (which would be hosted by Brunei Darussalam). In addition, the Council Director for Thailand offered to host the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC tentatively in November 2017. As during the 48th Council Meeting, the Council also supported the proposal for production of the Coffee-table-book to commemorate the anniversary of SEAFDEC, it is therefore planned that the book would be published and launched during this anniversary event.

The proposal was discussed during the 39th Meeting of SEAFDEC Program Committee, where the agenda of the 50th Anniversary Event was amended to be a one-day event starting from Special Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council to adopt the future direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year, award should be given to people, organization and staff that made significant contribution to SEAFDEC. The Meeting also recommended that the publication of “Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture 2017” should be launched at this event.

II. Objectives

1. To consider and adopt the future direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year;
2. To commemorate the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC;
3. To provide forum for unification of officials and people that are important to SEAFDEC; and
4. To give due recognition to people, organizations and staff that provide significant contribution to SEAFDEC.

III. Expected Outputs

- 1) Adoption of the future direction of SEAFDEC beyond its 50th year;
- 2) Enhanced visibility of SEAFDEC through launching of the Coffee-Table-Book to commemorate the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC and SEASOFIA2017; and
- 3) Unification of officials and people engaged in SEAFDEC throughout its establishment, and those provide significant contribution to SEAFDEC.

IV. Date and Venue

Special event to commemorate the “50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC” and the Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting is tentatively scheduled on 15 November 2017 in Bangkok, Thailand.

V. Program

Morning (facilitated by SEAFDEC)

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 09.00-11.00 hrs. | Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting |
| | - Registration |
| | - Opening of the Meeting |
| | - Adoption of the Agenda |
| | - Adoption of the Future Direction of SEAFDEC Beyond 50-Year |
| | - Presentation of Award to Outstanding Staff of SEAFDEC |

- Other Matters
- Closing of the Meeting

11.00-11.30 hrs. **Press Session**

- Statement by the Council Director for Thailand
- Statement by the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council
- Statement by the SEAFDEC Secretary-General
- Question and Answer

11.30-14.00 hrs. Lunch

Evening (facilitated by DOF, Thailand)

16.00-17.00 hrs. Registration and Visit to Exhibition

17.00-21.00 hrs. **SEAFDEC 50th Anniversary Celebration**

- Arrival of the Guest of Honor(s) (& presentation of garland/gift by SG)
- SEAFDEC 50th Anniversary Video (7-10 Minutes)
- Welcome Remarks by Thailand (*e.g.* Permanent Secretary of MOAC)
- Remarks by Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council
- Remarks by Guest of Honor 3 (*e.g.* Minister of Japan)
- Remarks by Guest of Honor 2 (*e.g.* Prime Minister of Thailand)
- Opening Remarks by Guest of Honor 1 (*e.g.* HIH Prince Akishino)
- Presentation of Certificate of Recognition (by GoH1 to countries hosting Departments and major supporters/collaborators)
- Keynote Speech (by speaker, to be identified)
- Launching of Publications (by SG)
- Presentation of Token to Keynote Speaker and Minister x11 (by GoH 2)
- Group Photography (Guest of Honors, Keynote Speaker, Head Delegates and SG&DSG)
- Celebration Toast
- Dinner and Performances
- Closing of the Celebration

VI. Expected Participants

Special SEAFDEC Council:

- 1) SEAFDEC Council Directors, together with delegates from fisheries authority of the respective ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries; and
- 2) SEAFDEC: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Department Chiefs and senior officers from SEAFDEC Secretariat and Departments.

SEAFDEC 50th Anniversary Celebration:

- 1) Guest of honor(s), and Ministers responsible for fisheries of SEAFDEC Member Countries;
- 2) SEAFDEC Council Directors, together with delegates from fisheries authority of the respective ASEAN-SEAFDEC Member Countries;
- 3) SEAFDEC: Secretary-General, Deputy Secretary-General, Department Chiefs, senior officers from SEAFDEC Secretariat and Departments, and RFPN members;

- 4) Awardees: persons and organizations that provided significant support to SEAFDEC, and outstanding SEAFDEC staff;
- 5) Representatives from other organizations; and
- 6) Other guests, e.g. former Secretary-General and senior officials of SEAFDEC.
(Total of approximately 200 persons)

VII. Budgetary Requirement

The estimated expenditures appear as **Appendix 1**.

Remarks:

Respective countries would be requested to shoulder participation of national delegates to the event, while SEAFDEC would shoulder meeting costs and cost for the participation of SEAFDEC Secretariat, Departments and other guests.

Expenditures to be responsible by SEAFDEC shall be covered by the Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC); while some expenditure would also be covered by the DOF Thailand as host of the SEAFDEC anniversary event.

VIII. Required Consideration by the Council

The Council to consider, and provide directives on:

- The proposed program of the SEAFDEC 50th Anniversary Event, and the estimated expenditures (**Appendix 1**) for the event;
- The proposed award to outstanding staff of SEAFDEC; and proposed token/certificate of appreciation to host governments and major supporters to SEAFDEC (**Appendix 2**)
- Outline of SEAFDEC Anniversary Video, which shall also serve as outline for the exhibition (**Appendix 3**)

**Estimated Expenditures for the 50th SEAFDEC Anniversary
and Special SEAFDEC Council Meeting**

15 November 2017, Bangkok, Thailand

	USD
1. Airfare	9,800
- SEAFDEC Departments (12 persons)	7,350
- Outstanding staff awardees (4 persons)	2,450
2. DSA	2,020
- SEAFDEC Departments (12 person X 70 US\$ x 1 day)	840
- Outstanding staff awardees (4 person x 70 US\$ x 1 day)	280
- SEAFDEC Secretariat and TD (30 person x 30 US\$ x 1 days)	900
3. Terminal Fee (40 US\$/person)	640
- SEAFDEC Departments (12 person x 40 US\$)	480
- Outstanding staff awardees (4 person x 40 US\$)	160
4. Accommodation (100 US\$/night)	4,900
- SEAFDEC Departments (12 rooms x 2 nights x 100 US\$)	2,400
- Outstanding staff awardees (5 rooms x 2 nights x 100 US\$)	1,000
- SEAFDEC Secretariat & TD (15 rooms x 1 night x 100 US\$)	1,500
5. Special Council Meeting	4,500
- Meeting package and lunch (100 person x 45 US\$)	4,500
6. Anniversary event	27,300
- Dinner package (200 person x 80 US\$)	16,000
- Performances	2,000
- Souvenirs for Guest of Honour (Prince)	300
- Souvenirs for national head delegates (60 US\$ x 15 pcs.)	2,400
- Souvenirs for all guests (200 persons x 15 US\$)	3,000
- Medal for outstanding staff & organizations (80 US\$ x 20 pcs.)	1,600
- VDO Presentation (outsource)	2,000
7. Exhibition (outsource??) & Stage	2,800
8. Miscellaneous	3,000
- Transportation	500
- Documents & Materials, etc.	500
- Others	2,000
Total	54,960

Remarks:

Respective countries would be requested to shoulder participation of national delegates to the event, while SEAFDEC would shoulder meeting costs and cost for the participation of SEAFDEC Secretariat, Departments and other guests.

**Proposed Award to Outstanding Staff of SEAFDEC, and
Token/Certificate of Appreciation to Host Governments and
Major Supporters to SEAFDEC**

Outstanding Staff

a. Dr. Veravat Hongskul, SEAFDEC Secretariat

Dr. Veravat Hongskul was the Secretary-General of SEAFDEC from 1 February 1981 to 28 February 1989. During his term as Secretary-General, *Dr. Veravat* helped build up SEAFDEC as a truly regional fishery body for the Southeast Asian region and as a result the potentials of SEAFDEC were made visible resulting in more funds generated directly to SEAFDEC. He was also instrumental in intensifying the implementation of regional fishery information programs that would raise the visibility of SEAFDEC to much higher level not only in Southeast Asia but also in the whole world. Most importantly, he helped secure the existence of SEAFDEC by forestalling the planned establishment of the ASEAN Fisheries Development Center or AFDC under the ASEAN mechanism as this would either duplicate or phase out the tasks of SEAFDEC.

b. Mr. Shogo Sugiura, SEAFDEC Training Department

Mr. Shogo Sugiura was the Deputy Chief of TD from 18 August 1999 to 17 August 2002. During his tour of duty at TD, he played significant role in advancing the activities and achievements of TD, and was instrumental in acquiring the fisheries research and training vessels, the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 from the Government of Japan. *Mr. Sugiura* also played a key role in organizing the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Millennium Conference in 2001, in the establishment of advanced aquaculture research facilities at AQD, and facilitated stronger collaboration between SEAFDEC and Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) and Tokyo University of Fisheries through the signing of several MOUs.

c. SEAFDEC/MFRD

No nomination

d. Dr. Flor Lacanilao, SEAFDEC/AQD

Dr. Flor J. Lacanilao was Chief of SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) on two occasions; the first was from 1 January 1981 to 31 December 1982 and the second from 8 April 1986 to 7 April 1992. During his two stints as AQD Chief, he transformed AQD into a world-class research institution in aquaculture. By instituting a merit-based incentive pay system for international peer-reviewed publications, he propelled AQD's scientific publication output to global standards, providing a firm basis for developing science-based aquaculture technologies. As a scientist, *Dr. Lacanilao* is known for his pioneering discoveries in fish endocrinology and for leading the AQD research group to achieve the first spontaneous breeding of milkfish in captivity, allowing the development of a viable milkfish seed production technology benefitting the aquaculture industry to date. As a visionary leader, *Dr. Lacanilao* spurred R&D at AQD to flourish that enabled AQD scientists to achieve their full potentials.

e. Dr. Ahmad Ali, SEAFDEC/MFRDMD

Dr. Ahmad bin Ali started working at SEAFDEC/Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department in 1992, and spearheaded several core activities of MFRDMD since its establishment, including those on artificial reefs, conservation and management of marine turtles as well as on taxonomic identification, data collection and management of elasmobranch species. While currently serving as Head of Oceanography and Resource Enhancement Section of MFRDMD, *Dr. Ahmad Ali* also serves as Regional Vice Chair of IUCN Shark Specialist Group for the Southeast Asian region. His works at MFRDMD throughout the past 25 years has significantly contributed to the sustainable development of marine capture fisheries in the region.

f. Mr. Budi Iskandar Prisantoso, SEAFDEC/IFRDMD

Mr. Budi Iskandar Prisantoso served as the first Chief of SEAFDEC/Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department. Prior to his tour of duty at SEAFDEC, Mr. Budi worked with the Department of Fisheries of Indonesia since 1986 and devoted his time and efforts in the establishment of IFRDMD as one of the SEAFDEC Departments in 2014. He continued to work with aggressive attitude to improve the work of IFRDMD after its establishment. Although Mr. Budi no longer works at IFRDMD at present, his hard work, commitment, and dedication have inspired many IFRDMD staff in undertaking their works toward sustainable development of inland capture fisheries for the region.

Host Governments

a. The Government of Thailand

Being one of the original members of SEAFDEC since its establishment in 1967, Thailand hosts the SEAFDEC Training Department (TD). As host of TD, the Government of Thailand provides not only land and buildings but also monies to support the operations of TD toward enhancing the capacity of Member Countries in sustainable development of marine capture fisheries and improving the well-being of peoples engaged in fishing activities. Specifically, TD has been exerting efforts to develop modern fishery technologies to aid the regional fisheries in adopting sustainable approach in the promotion of responsible fishing technologies and practices, exploration of marine resources, and advancement of coastal fisheries management.

b. The Government of Singapore

Another original member of SEAFDEC, the Government of Singapore hosts the SEAFDEC Marine Fisheries Research Department (MFRD) since its formal establishment in 1969. As such, Singapore extends support to MFRD for the implementation of several regional projects aimed at improving processing and post-harvest technologies as well as quality and safety of fish and fishery products of the Southeast Asian region. In 2007, the Agri-Food and Veterinary Authority of Singapore served as Collaborating Centre in the implementation of MFRD programmes. In pursuing the sustainable development of fisheries post-harvest technology in the Southeast Asian region, MFRD has been advancing the production of fish and fishery products following safe and good quality standards.

c. The Government of Philippines

Also one of the original members of SEAFDEC, the Philippines hosts SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department (AQD) since 1973. The Philippine Government provides land, buildings and monies to support the operations of AQD towards developing sustainable aquaculture technologies aimed not only at increasing fish food supply from aquaculture but also ensuring that aquaculture products are safe and wholesome for human consumption. While sustaining its efforts in advancing the development of the aquaculture industry of Southeast Asia, AQD also champions the generation and transfer of appropriate and sustainable tropical aquaculture technologies for the region's food security and holistic human development.

d. The Government of Malaysia

The Government of Malaysia has been hosting SEAFDEC Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management or MFRDMD since 1992. Malaysia provides land, buildings and monies for the operations of MFRDMD that contributed to improved fisheries management towards sustainable utilization of marine fishery resources in the Southeast Asian region. Through the efforts of MFRDMD, sustainability of the region's marine capture fisheries has taken shape leading to increased production and improved socio-economic benefits to stakeholders especially the small-scale fishers.

e. The Government of Indonesia

The Government of Indonesia hosts the SEAFDEC Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management or IFRDMD, the newest Department of SEAFDEC established in 2014. The establishment of IFRDMD is significant in ensuring that the region's inland capture fisheries would continue to provide significant contribution to food security and well-being of peoples of Southeast Asia, especially those in the rural areas.

Major Supporters to SEAFDEC

a. Swedish Government

The Government of Sweden has been supporting SEAFDEC since 2003 for the long-term sustainability of fisheries by mitigating the vulnerability of Southeast Asian fisheries from the impacts of climate change with the main objective of ensuring the stability of livelihoods of the region's fishers. Starting 2013, support from the Government of Sweden has shifted to the new paradigm of integrating fisheries and habitat management, climate change and social well-being of Southeast Asia's fisheries industry.

b. Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)

SEAFDEC and the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) established in 1998 the Fisheries Consultative Group (FCG) collaborative mechanism to address regionally important issues and actions in sustainable fisheries development. Such mechanism was formalized in 2007 with the signing of the Letter of Understanding on the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership (ASSP), where SEAFDEC serves as technical arm of the ASEAN in the implementation of fisheries programs/projects for the benefit of the ASEAN Member States. Through the ASSP, the ASEAN supports the development and submission of several regional policy frameworks that emanate from SEAFDEC for high-level policy consideration under the ASEAN mechanism, as well as the implementation of such policy frameworks for the sustainability of the region's fisheries.

c. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

The Food and Agriculture Organizations of the United Nations or FAO has been assisting SEAFDEC in the early 80s in promoting fisheries information in Southeast Asia including the production of the Fisheries Statistical Bulletin of Southeast Asia. After the adoption of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries in the 1995, SEAFDEC regionalized the Code to enhance its adoption by the Southeast Asian countries and recognizing such exemplary endeavor, FAO granted the 2007 Margarita Lizarraga Award to SEAFDEC. In sustaining its collaboration with SEAFDEC, FAO continues to provide assistance in the implementation of activities that enhance the compliance of the ASEAN Member States with international fisheries instruments and requirements developed at the global level.

Outline for Video and Exhibition

Timeline	Script
	Prior to the establishment of SEAFDEC, the total production from the fisheries sector in Southeast Asia was around 5 million metric tons a year, sharing approximately 9% of global fishery production. During such period, the region was faced with the urgent need of increasing food production in view of the region's increasing population. The establishment of the SEAFDEC was therefore proposed by Singapore and Thailand during the Conference on Agricultural Development in Southeast Asia in Tokyo, Japan in December 1966, for improving the food situation of the region.
December 1967	Subsequently, the establishment of the Center was agreed upon with a view to promote, enhance and manage fisheries development in the Southeast Asian region. The Agreement Establishing the Center was signed by Japan, Singapore and Thailand on 28 December 1967, then by the Philippines, Malaysia and Vietnam in January 1968.
1968-1969	Initially, SEAFDEC comprised two technical Departments: the Training Department or TD hosted by the Government of Thailand in Samut Prakan to develop modern fishing technologies for better utilization of marine resources; and the Marine Fisheries Research Department or MFRD hosted by the Government of Singapore and at Changi Point to evaluate the region's marine fishery resources.
1969	To support the operation of the two Departments, the Government of Japan in 1969 granted the M.V. Paknam to TD and the M.V. Changi to MFRD.
	The two vessels facilitated the conduct of marine capture fisheries training and oceanographic research by SEAFDEC. The training and research facilities provided by the respective hosts, the Government of Thailand for TD and Singapore for MFRD, spearheaded the development of modern fishing technologies for marine fishery resources and exploration of fishing grounds of the region.
1973	In 1973, SEAFDEC embarked into new area to enhance the contribution of aquaculture to food fish supply through the establishment of SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department in the Philippines. Advances in aquaculture technologies in the region had been made possible through the pioneering works of AQD, including development of marine shrimp culture technologies. The commodities being studied by AQD had been expanded to cover fishes, shrimps, crabs, mollusks, and seaweeds. AQD also promotes good aquaculture practices and effective management of aquatic resources to support rural development and alleviate poverty.
1975	Recognizing the needs for post-harvest processing technologies and food safety, MFRD pursued new direction towards the development of technologies on safety and quality of fish and fishery products. With its adjusted mandate, MFRD in early 1980s introduced to the region technologies on production of surimi by making use of fisheries by-catch as raw materials. This led to expansion of surimi-related industry in the region becoming one of the major fishery products of Southeast Asia.
1978	Recognizing the need for statistics data as basis for fisheries management, SEAFDEC published its first Fisheries Statistical Bulletin in 1978. Initially covering the South China Sea Area, the Bulletin has been redesigned in 2008 to cover only the Southeast Asian region.
1980	In 1980, the Japanese Government granted to SEAFDEC another vessel, the M.V. Plato to enhance the marine fisheries research and training activities of TD.
1985	With the region's fisheries becoming much advanced, TD in mid 1980s refocused its vision from promoting productive fishery to sustainable fisheries development. Consequently, the training courses provided by TD shifted focus on conservative and selective fishing technologies and good practices on fisheries management. Many fishing friendly devices, such as the Juveniles and Trash Fish Excluder Devices or JTEDs and Turtle Excluder Devices or TEDs were introduced and promoted.
1992	In 1992, the Government of Japan granted another vessel to SEAFDEC, the M.V. SEAFDEC that since then allowed SEAFDEC to conduct its first oceanographic and marine resource explorations in the South China Sea.
1992	In the same year, a new technical department of SEAFDEC – the Marine Fisheries Resources Development and Management Department – was established that enabled SEAFDEC to carry out activities on conservation and management of the fishery resources, especially the commercially-exploited resources as well as species under international concern such as marine turtles, sharks and rays.

Timeline	Script
1998	Another new era of SEAFDEC began in 1998 when SEAFDEC adopted its new Strategic Plan, allowing SEAFDEC to give focus on policy-related issues; while collaboration with the ASEAN started to take shape with the establishment of the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Fisheries Consultative Group or FCG mechanism.
1998-2005	Starting in 1998, SEAFDEC embarked on activities that aim to regionalize the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries or CCRF to ensure its adoption by the Southeast Asian countries. Recognizing the impact of such effort, SEAFDEC was granted the Margarita Lizárraga Medal Award for the Biennium 2006-2007 for “serving with distinction in promoting the application of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries in Southeast Asia.”
2001	In early 2000s, SEAFDEC played very important role in the development of regional fisheries policy frameworks by organizing the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security in the New Millennium “Fish for the People,” in 2001, resulting in the adoption of the Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for Food Security for the ASEAN Region which served as framework for the Southeast Asian countries in formulating programs and activities on sustainable fisheries for food security.
2003	Since mid 1990s, the other ASEAN Member States, namely: Viet Nam, Brunei Darussalam, Myanmar, Indonesia, Cambodia, and Lao PDR have joined SEAFDEC as members. Eventually in 2003, all ten ASEAN Member States became SEAFDEC members, making the relationship between SEAFDEC and ASEAN even much more strengthened.
2003	With the request of several Member Countries for the use of marine research vessels to carry out activities in the countries’ Exclusive Economic Zones, the Government of Japan granted to SEAFDEC in 2003 another research vessel, the M.V. SEAFDEC 2. Since then, the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 has been mobilized to carry out research surveys and training activities in SEAFDEC Member Countries, specifically collaborative resources surveys in the Gulf of Thailand, Andaman Sea and Sulu-Sulawesi seas.
2007	In 2007, the cooperation between ASEAN and SEAFDEC which was initially established in 1998 was formalized with the signing of the Letter of Understanding on the ASEAN-SEAFDEC Strategic Partnership or ASSP, under which SEAFDEC serves as technical arm of the ASEAN in the implement fisheries programs and projects in the Southeast Asian region.
2011	The close cooperation between ASEAN and SEAFDEC led to the conduct of another ASEAN-SEAFDEC Conference in 2011 which came up with an updated regional policy framework, the Resolution and Plan of Action on Sustainable Fisheries for the ASEAN Region Towards 2020. Subsequently, several regional policy recommendations and guidelines have also been developed towards sustainable fisheries development of the ASEAN.
2014	Most activities of SEAFDEC in the past focused mainly on marine capture fisheries, aquaculture and post-harvest practices. The establishment of the latest SEAFDEC Department–the Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department or IFRDMD – in 2014 has allowed SEAFDEC to incorporate and strengthen activities on inland capture fisheries, a very important sub-sector contributing to food security and well-being of peoples, especially in rural areas. Thus, with its activities that cover all disciplines of fisheries, SEAFDEC is now competent in the sustainable development of fisheries not only in marine fisheries and aquaculture but also in inland fisheries.
2017	Fifty years after the establishment of SEAFDEC, the region’s fisheries production has increased from 5 million to 42 million metric tons annually, sharing nearly 22 percent of global fisheries production. The contribution of Southeast Asian fisheries to the world’s food basket has been increasingly important not only in sustaining the supply of nutritious food but also in swelling the coffers and enhancing the socio-economic development of the countries in the region.
December 2017	As SEAFDEC celebrates its Golden Anniversary in December 2017, it continues to be committed to enhancing the benefits that the Member Countries could obtain from its R&D activities, by looking beyond the horizon to explore new frontiers and new resources, and expanding its programs to continue attaining sustainability in fisheries development. Also, by committing to sustain its contribution to the integration of fisheries in the ASEAN Economic Community, SEAFDEC also ensures that food security and economic stability in the Southeast Asian region during the coming decades would be in place.

COLLABORATIVE ARRANGEMENTS BETWEEN SEAFDEC AND OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

I. SIGNING OF COLLABORATIVE ARRANGEMENTS (IN 2016 UNTIL PRESENT)

1.1 Agency of Global Development and Cooperation for Fisheries, Pukyong National University, Republic of Korea

SEAFDEC/AQD entered into a Memorandum of Agreement with Agency of Global Development and Cooperation for Fisheries (Global DCF), Pukyong National University, Republic of Korea for the period of one (1) year. The objective was to promote international understanding and to enhance educational and professional opportunities for students from Global Development and Cooperation for Fisheries. Specifically, AQD will seek to provide on-the-job training to the selected interns from Global DCF in light of the correspondent duties, according to their specific academic curriculum and qualifications, as well as to provide them with necessary resources to carry out the tasks assigned to them.

1.2 Fish Market Organization (FMO), Thailand

On 27 December 2016, SEAFDEC signed an MOU with Fish Market Organization (FMO) of Thailand for collaboration on development and promotion of electronic system of the ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (e-ACDS), covering the period of 5 years. Considering that SEAFDEC is developing an ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme for Marine Capture Fisheries or ACDS which is to be pilot-tested in Brunei Darussalam, while FMO has already put in place an e-system of Marine Catch Purchasing Document (MCPD) for catches landed at ports under the operation of the FMO, it is anticipated that such e-MCPD applied by FMO could provide a practical basis for development of e-ACDS for pilot testing by SEAFDEC. Furthermore, considering that FMO has also gathered landing data throughout the past years, it is expected that under this MOU SEAFDEC could make use of such data for stock assessment of several species that are economically important for the region that could lead to more sustainable utilization of the resources.

1.3 Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

The project on “Strategies for Trawl Fisheries By-catch Management (REBYC-II CTI)” was implemented by TD since 2012 and was originally scheduled to complete in 2015. In 2016, SEAFDEC and FAO signed three (3) Letters of Agreement to extend the project activities in 2016 and for SEAFDEC/TD to continue hosting the Regional Facilitation Unit for REBYC-II CTI Project.

Specifically, the first LOA was signed on March 2016 for TD to organize a series of regional workshops, writeshops, and meetings that are aimed at consolidating and summarizing progress made by the project, including the conduct of the 4th Project Steering Committee Meeting. This Agreement covers the period from 1 February - 30 June 2016, with the funding of 131,800 US\$ from FAO.

The second LOA was signed on 8 September 2016, for TD to undertake activities as endorsed by the 4th Project Steering Committee (held in June 2016), *i.e.* organizing a series of regional workshop, meetings and training courses that are aimed at consolidating and summarizing progress made by the project, and continue enhancing capacity of countries on relevant subjects. This Agreement covers the period from 8 September 2016 to 25 November 2016 with the funding of 130,885 US\$ from FAO.

The third LOA was signed on 7 October 2016 to facilitate delivery of outputs from the project. Under this agreement, SEAFDEC would continue to work to complete the project particularly the materials of EAFM LEAD. The LOA covers the period from 7 October 2016 to 15 November 2016, with the funding of 31,410 US\$ from FAO.

1.4 Gifu Prefecture, Japan

On 27 May 2016, the Memorandum of Understanding between SEAFDEC and Gifu Prefecture was signed. Under this 5-year MOU, SEAFDEC and Gifu Prefecture agreed to promote educational and technical cooperation for the sustainable development of inland fisheries in the Southeast Asian region. Specifically, cooperation would be undertaken in the areas of mutual interest, namely: (i) Exchange of information, including on inland fisheries; (ii) visits by and exchange of staffs, officers/researchers for education, research, study and training; and (iii) Participation of their respective staffs, officers/researchers in meetings and trainings on matter of mutual interest.

1.5 GIZ (Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit) GmbH, Germany

GIZ, through its Philippine office, contracted SEAFDEC/AQD for consultancy services on mud crab hatchery technology. Under this joint Agreement, AQD expert would provide technical backstopping/guidance and hands-on information on mud crab hatchery technology practiced during the GIZ-supported trials at Bangladesh Fisheries Research Institute and experiences in the context of Bangladesh by means of participating as a resource person during the workshop (Knowledge Sharing on Mud Crab Hatcheries in Bangladesh). The service period was from 1-20 November 2016, with the funding of 98,693 PHP.

1.6 Islamic Development Bank (IDB)

In February 2016, the Technical Assistance (TA) Agreement for the 2-year project on “Enhancing Coastal Community Resilience for Sustainable Livelihood and Coastal Resources Management” was signed by the Islamic Development Bank (IDB) for the project to be implemented by SEAFDEC/MFRDMD. The goal of the TA is to improve the socio-economic status of the coastal dwellers and to promote sustainable utilization of coastal resources, with specific to strengthen community fisheries associations and to build the capacity of the fishing communities to engage in sustainable livelihoods and improved coastal resource management. This project focuses in Muslim communities in the region’s coastal areas of three countries, namely: Brunei Darussalam, Malaysia, and Indonesia. The total grant under this project is 250,000 US\$ from IDB.

1.7 Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA)

Following to the discussion initiated between SEAFDEC and JICA in 2015 on the possibility of restoring the functions of the M.V. SEAFDEC 2 which was provided by the Government of Japan to SEAFDEC/TD since 2004 through the Japan’s Grant Aid Scheme for Eligible Countries; in January 2016, the JICA team visited to TD for check the condition of M.V. SEAFDEC 2; and subsequently in June 2016, the scope of work has been agreed upon by JICA and SEAFDEC. Based on this, the list of equipment to be restored under this cooperation, tentative schedule of works, and the major undertakings to be undertaken by JICA and SEAFDEC has been agreed upon; and the actual implementation of the restoration would be during the 2nd and 3rd quarter of 2017.

1.8 Japan International Research Center for Agricultural Sciences (JIRCAS)

A Memorandum of Agreement was forged SEAFDEC/AQD and Japan International Research Center for Agricultural Science (JIRCAS) for implementation of the contracted research projects on: (i) Development of low fish meal feed for aquaculture using alternative resources and (ii) Demonstration and verification of sustainable and efficient aquaculture techniques by combination of multiple organisms. The Agreement was signed in July 2016 and would remain effective until March 2021.

1.9 Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA)

On 24 May 2016, the Memorandum of Understanding was signed between the Network of Aquaculture Centres in Asia-Pacific (NACA) and SEAFDEC, for AQD to be designated as a NACA Collaborating Centre. The MOU aims to facilitate exchange of information and conduct of collaborative activities between AQD, NACA and other NACA lead centres. In addition, AQD could also be requested to provide technical advice and conduct technical training for NACA member governments and participating network

centres, provided that all costs are shouldered by requesting parties. This collaboration would also allow AQD to obtain information on relevant activities undertaken by other organizations that could be mobilized for the Southeast Asian region, while the services of experts and utilization of facilities at AQD could also be optimized in the future.

1.10 United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP)

On 21 March 2016, the Project Cooperation Agreement (PCA) for a Global Environmental Facilities full size project on “Establishment and Operation of a Regional System of Fisheries *Refugia* in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand” was signed by GEF and SEAFDEC for funding support from GEF through the United Nations Environmental Program (UNEP). The Project, to be implemented from 2016 to 2020, focuses on establishing a regional system of fisheries *refugia* by expanding the network of fisheries *refugia* in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand for improved management of fisheries and critical marine habitats, with Cambodia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand and Viet Nam as participating countries. The total amount of GEF Trust Fund to be provided under this project is 3,000,000 US\$.

1.11 United States Department of Interior (DOI)

Under a Memorandum of Understanding signed in 2014, SEAFDEC and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID) has been collaborating in the design and implementation of activities for enhancing food security and biodiversity conservation in Asia and the Pacific through the project on “Oceans and Fisheries Partnership.”

In 2016, SEAFDEC also explored additional support from USAID through establishing another MOU with the U.S. Department of Interior (DOI) concerning advancing the development and implementation of a fisheries catch documentation and traceability system in Southeast Asia. The objectives of this MOU are to build capacity within SEAFDEC and the ASEAN Member States to improve the traceability of seafood products from capture fisheries to ensure the sustainability of fisheries for food security towards 2020 and beyond. Under this MOU, USAID would provide a total budget of 250,000 US\$ to SEAFDEC for implementation of activities from the date of signature to 30 August 2018.

1.12 Western Philippines University

A Memorandum of Agreement between the Western Philippine University (WPU) and SEAFDEC/AQD was signed on 27 January 2016. WPU is one of the Centers of Excellence in Fisheries in the Philippines, conducting instruction, research and extension activities in the fields of Fisheries, Marine Sciences and Aquatic Biology in Palawan and adjacent areas. Under this Agreement, AQD would provide the necessary internship program to students/trainees from WPU. This MOA shall be in force and effective for the period of five (5) years.

II. REQUIRED CONSIDERATION BY THE COUNCIL

The Council Members are requested to take note of the signing of Collaborative Arrangements between SEAFDEC and Other Organizations in 2016 until present.

AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR 2015

SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
ABRIDGED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014

	In US\$	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	9,504,344	8,103,850
Other sources	1,592,520	2,933,072
Other income	<u>875,243</u>	<u>766,794</u>
TOTAL REVENUES	<u>11,972,107</u>	<u>11,803,716</u>
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Research	3,529,557	4,360,504
Training	773,116	1,027,545
Information	439,458	661,367
Collaborative	195,274	188,710
Others	414,259	976,394
Administrative	<u>6,156,894</u>	<u>4,068,066</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	<u>11,508,558</u>	<u>11,282,586</u>
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	463,549	521,130
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	7,313,251 ^{1/}	7,375,019
FUND ADJUSTMENT	<u>(34,887)</u>	<u>27,203</u>
FUND BALANCE, End of year	<u>7,741,913</u>	<u>7,923,352</u> ^{1/}
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	8,582,239	9,073,776
Other receivables	597,667	768,529
Advances and Deposits	29,294	62,158
Supplies inventory	70,668	54,474
Other current assests	1,279	
Fuel oil for vessels	99,503	94,326
Prepayments	<u>16,491</u>	<u>18,697</u>
Total Current assets	9,397,141	10,071,960
Reserved budget for vessel periodic maintenance	75,154	747
Termination indemnity fund	1,921,757	2,100,028
Long-term investments	267,710	250,738
Other noncurrent assets	<u>258,877</u>	<u>401,349</u>
Total Assets	<u>11,920,639</u>	<u>12,824,822</u>
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	1,203,155	1,071,500
Contribution received in advance	814,321	1,336,718
Funds held in trust	<u>239,493</u>	<u>393,428</u>
Total Current Liabilities	2,256,969	2,801,646
Provision for termination indemnity	<u>1,921,757</u>	<u>2,099,824</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>4,178,726</u>	<u>4,901,470</u>
TOTAL NET ASSETS	<u>7,741,913</u>	<u>7,923,352</u>

^{1/} The difference of US\$ 610,101 (US\$ 7,313,251 – US\$ 7,923,352) resulted from the change of rate in US\$ translation.

**SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
THE SECRETARIAT
ABRIDGED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014**

	In US\$	
	2015	2014
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	468,000	456,000
Other sources	74,322	86,325
Other income	19,195	(4,402)
TOTAL REVENUES	561,517	537,923
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Information	47,527	55,875
Collaborative	188,257	188,710
Others	415	-
Administrative	178,958	199,475
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	415,157	444,060
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	146,360	93,863
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	504,982 ^{1/}	459,933
FUND BALANCE, End of year	651,342	553,796 ^{1/}
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	570,177	499,081
Other receivables	106,097	73,041
Advances and Deposits	4,360	5,379
Prepayments	1,076	1,517
Total Current assets	681,710	579,018
Reserved budget for vessel periodic maintenance	75,154	747
Total Assets	756,864	579,765
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	105,522	25,969
Total Liabilities	105,522	25,969
TOTAL NET ASSETS	651,342	553,796

^{1/} The difference of US\$ 48,814 (US\$ 504,982– US\$ 553,796) resulted from the change of rate in US\$ translation.

**SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
TRAINING DEPARTMENT
ABRIDGED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014**

	In US\$	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	2,784,364	2,639,462
Other sources	543,256	1,415,703
Other income	<u>277,983</u>	<u>148,619</u>
TOTAL REVENUES	<u>3,605,603</u>	<u>4,203,784</u>
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Research	263,561	372,793
Training	638,205	861,793
Information	187,516	216,177
Collaborative	7,017	-
Others	413,844	976,394
Administrative	<u>1,309,311</u>	<u>1,220,636</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	<u>2,819,454</u>	<u>3,647,793</u>
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	786,149	555,991
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	<u>4,624,256</u> ^{1/}	<u>4,515,272</u>
FUND BALANCE, End of year	<u>5,410,405</u>	<u>5,071,263</u> ^{1/}
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	6,118,149	6,280,014
Other receivables	16,600	80,767
Advances and Deposits	24,934	11,661
Fuel oil for vessels	99,503	94,326
Prepayments	<u>15,415</u>	<u>17,180</u>
Total Current assets	6,274,601	6,483,948
Termination indemnity fund	<u>1,921,757</u>	<u>2,100,028</u>
Total Assets	<u>8,196,358</u>	<u>8,583,976</u>
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	49,875	76,171
Contribution received in advance	<u>814,321</u>	<u>1,336,718</u>
Total Current Liabilities	864,196	1,412,889
Provision for termination indemnity	<u>1,921,757</u>	<u>2,099,824</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>2,785,953</u>	<u>3,512,713</u>
TOTAL NET ASSETS	<u>5,410,405</u>	<u>5,071,263</u>

^{1/} The difference of US\$ 447,007 (US\$ 4,624,256 – US\$ 5,071,263) resulted from the change of rate in US\$ translation.

**SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
AQUACULTURE DEPARTMENT
ABRIDGED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014**

	In US\$	
	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	3,612,410	3,801,431
Other sources	974,942	1,431,044
Other income	<u>578,065</u>	<u>622,577</u>
TOTAL REVENUES	<u>5,165,417</u>	<u>5,855,052</u>
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Research	3,265,996	3,987,711
Training	134,911	165,752
Information	204,415	389,315
Administrative	<u>2,029,055</u>	<u>1,440,998</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	<u>5,634,377</u>	<u>5,983,776</u>
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	(468,960)	(128,724)
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	2,184,013 ^{1/}	2,399,814
FUND ADJUSTMENT	<u>(34,887)</u>	<u>27,203</u>
FUND BALANCE, End of year	<u>1,680,166</u>	<u>2,298,293</u> ^{1/}
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	1,893,913	2,294,681
Receivables	423,601	613,000
Advances and Deposits	51,369	45,118
Supplies inventory	70,668	54,474
Other Current Assets	<u>1,279</u>	<u>1,721</u>
Total Current assets	2,440,830	3,008,994
Long-term investments	267,710	250,738
Other noncurrent assets	<u>258,877</u>	<u>401,349</u>
Total Assets	<u>2,967,417</u>	<u>3,661,081</u>
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	1,047,758	969,360
Funds held in trust	<u>239,493</u>	<u>393,428</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>1,287,251</u>	<u>1,362,788</u>
TOTAL NET ASSETS	<u>1,680,166</u>	<u>2,298,293</u>

^{1/} The difference of US\$ 114,280 (US\$ 2,184,013 – US\$ 2,298,293) resulted from the change of rate in US\$ translation

**SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
MARINE FISHERIES RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT
AND MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT
ABRIDGED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014**

	In US\$	
	2015	2014
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	921,938	1,206,957
TOTAL REVENUES	921,938	1,206,957
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Administrative	921,938	1,206,957
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	921,938	1,206,957
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	-	-
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	-	-
FUND ADJUSTMENT	-	-
FUND BALANCE, End of year	-	-
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	-	-
Advances and Deposits	-	-
Total Current assets	-	-
Total Assets	-	-
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	-	-
Total Liabilities	-	-
TOTAL NET ASSETS	-	-

**SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
INLAND FISHERY RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT
AND MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT
ABRIDGED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
DECEMBER 31, 2015 AND 2014**

	In US\$	
	2015	2014
REVENUES		
Contributions from:-		
Member governments	1,717,632	-
TOTAL REVENUES	1,717,632	-
EXPENDITURES		
Operating and Capital Expenditures		
Administrative	1,717,632	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	1,717,632	-
EXCESS(DEFICIENCY), For the year	-	-
FUND BALANCE, Beginning of year	-	-
FUND ADJUSTMENT	-	-
FUND BALANCE, End of year	-	-
REPRESENTED BY:		
Cash and cash equivalents	-	-
Advances and Deposits	-	-
Total Current assets	-	-
Total Assets	-	-
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	-	-
Total Liabilities	-	-
TOTAL NET ASSETS	-	-

UN-AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL REPORT FOR THE YEAR 2016

SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF NET ASSETS
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	In US\$	
	2016 (Un-audited)	2015 (Audited)
ACCUMULATED FUND		
As at December 31	<u>9,318,256</u>	<u>7,741,913</u>
REPRESENTED BY:		
Current assets		
Cash in hand and at banks	8,762,244	8,582,239
Other receivables and Advances	763,949	628,240
Supplies inventory	56,368	70,668
Fuel for vessels	106,607	99,503
Prepayments	<u>16,260</u>	<u>16,491</u>
Total Current assets	<u>9,705,428</u>	<u>9,397,141</u>
Reserved budget for vessel periodic maintenance	143,102	75,154
Termination indemnity fund	1,992,726	1,921,757
Other assets	<u>454,051</u>	<u>526,587</u>
Total Other assets	<u>2,589,879</u>	<u>2,523,498</u>
Total Assets	<u>12,295,307</u>	<u>11,920,639</u>
Less: Liabilities		
Accounts and other payables	789,421	1,203,155
Contribution received in advance	2,000	814,321
Funds held in trust	192,904	239,493
Provision for staff termination indemnity	<u>1,992,726</u>	<u>1,921,757</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>2,977,051</u>	<u>4,178,726</u>
TOTAL NET ASSETS	<u>9,318,256</u>	<u>7,741,913</u>

SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	In US\$				Total	
	Operating Fund		Fellowship	Others	2016	2015
	Host Department	MRC	Fund	Fund	(Un-audited)	(Audited)
CONTRIBUTIONS						
Contributions from :-						
Government of Brunei Darussalam		7,000			7,000	7,000
Government of Cambodia		11,000			11,000	11,000
Government of Indonesia	706,315	58,000			764,315	1,743,632
Government of Japan		280,000			280,000	280,000
Government of Lao PDR		5,000			5,000	5,000
Government of Malaysia	660,436	21,000			681,436	942,938
Government of Myanmar		21,000			21,000	21,000
Government of Philippines	4,424,779	25,000			4,449,779	3,637,410
Government of Singapore		13,000			13,000	13,000
Government of Thailand	3,229,560	33,000	21,722		3,284,282	2,817,364
Government of Viet Nam		26,000			26,000	26,000
Sub-total	9,021,090	500,000	21,722	0	9,542,812	9,504,344
Other sources	481,444	-10,451	1,088	1,182,745	1,654,826	2,467,763
TOTAL CONTRIBUTIONS	9,502,534	489,549	22,810	1,182,745	11,197,638	11,972,107

SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015

	In US\$				Total	
	Operating Fund		Fellowship	Others	2016	2015
	Host Department	MRC	Fund	Fund	(Un-audited)	(Audited)
EXPENDITURES						
Operating Expenditures						
Program of Activities :						
Research	2,360,992			715,376	3,076,368	3,529,557
Training	594,965	87	7,999	43,709	646,760	773,116
Information	398,976	58,671		17,019	474,666	439,458
Collaborative	6,889	142,271			149,160	195,274
Others		8,776		407,708	416,484	414,260
	<u>3,361,822</u>	<u>209,805</u>	<u>7,999</u>	<u>1,183,812</u>	<u>4,763,438</u>	<u>5,351,665</u>
Administrative & Capital expenditures	4,593,367	206,928		14,524	4,814,819	6,156,893
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	<u>7,955,189</u>	<u>416,733</u>	<u>7,999</u>	<u>1,198,336</u>	<u>9,578,257</u>	<u>11,508,558</u>
SURPLUS(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	<u>1,547,345</u>	<u>72,816</u>	<u>14,811</u>	<u>-15,591</u>	<u>1,619,381</u>	<u>463,549</u>

SOUTHEAST ASIAN FISHERIES DEVELOPMENT CENTER

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FUND BALANCE
DECEMBER 31, 2016 AND 2015**

In US\$

	Balance as at January 1, 2016	Adjustment of fund	Surplus (Deficit)	Balance December 31, 2016 (Un-audited)	Balance as at December 31, 2015 (Audited)
Operating fund	5,389,620	-6,022	1,620,161	7,003,759	5,412,383
Fellowship fund	189,573		14,811	204,384	187,934
Others fund	2,125,704		-15,591	2,110,113	2,141,596
Net	<u>7,704,897</u> <u>1/</u>	<u>-6,022</u>	<u>1,619,381</u>	<u>9,318,256</u>	<u>7,741,913</u> <u>1/</u>

(1) The difference of US\$ 37,016 (US\$ 7,741,913 – US\$ 7,704,897) resulted from the change of rate in US\$ translation

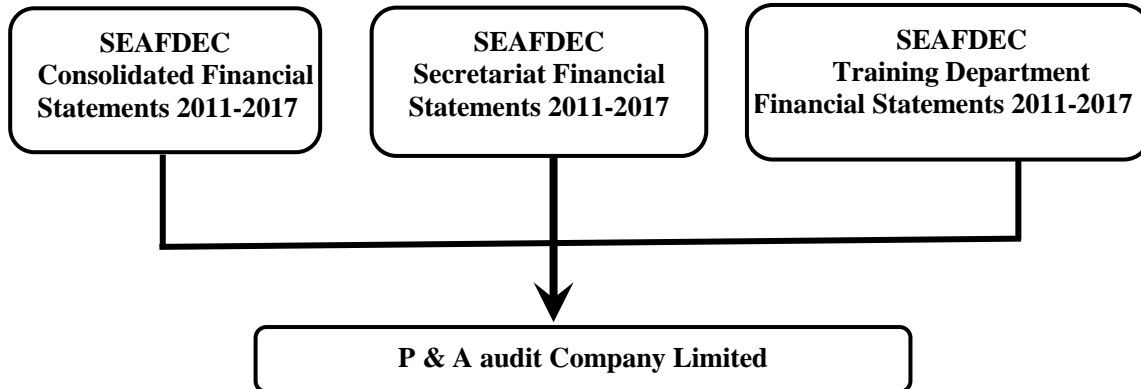
**CONTRIBUTIONS RECEIVED FROM SEAFDEC MEMBER COUNTRIES
AS ANNUAL MINIMUM REGULAR CONTRIBUTION (MRC) IN 2015 -2017**

(In US\$)

Countries	Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) in 2015 (Actual received)	Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) in 2016 (Actual received)	New rate of Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) in 2017	Amount Received (MRC) in 2017 as at 12 April 2017
Brunei Darussalam	7,000	7,000	7,000	7,000
Cambodia	11,000	11,000	12,000	
Indonesia	52,000	52,000	52,000	
Japan	280,000	280,000	280,000	280,000
Lao P.D.R.	5,000	5,000	6,500	6,500
Malaysia	21,000	21,000	21,500	
Myanmar	21,000	21,000	22,500	
Philippines	25,000	25,000	25,000	
Singapore	13,000	13,000	13,500	13,500
Thailand	33,000	33,000	33,000	33,000
Viet Nam	26,000	26,000	27,000	
Total	494,000	494,000	500,000	340,000

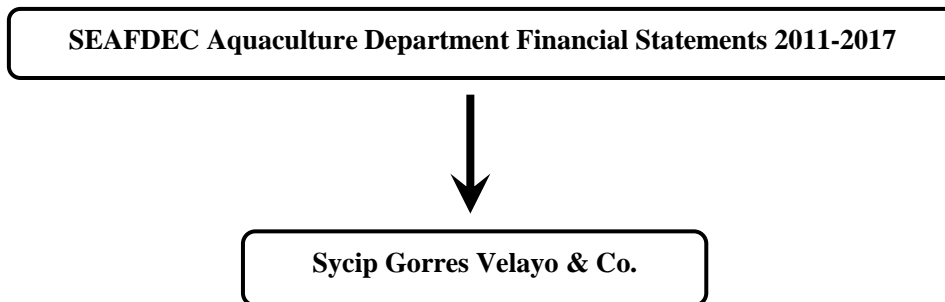
**CONTACT PERSONS AND AUDIT FIRMS
FOR SEAFDEC IN 2011 - 2017**

CONTACT PERSON AND EXTERNAL AUDIT FIRM



Auditor' name : Mr. Phongtorn Duangphanya
Address : 645 2nd Floor 3P Building
Navamin Road, Klongjan Bangkapi
Bangkok 10240, Thailand
Telephone : (662) 735-5711-2
Fax : (662) 374-1459
Email : pandaaudit2015@gmail.com

CONTACT PERSON AND EXTERNAL AUDIT FIRM



Auditor' name : Ms.Cyril Jasmin B. Valencia
Address : 302 A. Chan Building, Lacson Street
Mandalagan, Bacolod City,
6100 Negros Occidental, Philippines
Telephone : (632) 894-8106
Fax : (632) 818-1377
Email : Cyril.Jasmin.B.Valencia@ph.ey.com

CONTACT PERSON AND EXTERNAL AUDIT FIRM

**SEAFDEC Marine Fishery Resources Development and
Management Department Financial Statements 2011-2017**



Adib Azhar & Co. (AF 1446)

Auditor' name : Mr. Mohd Badaruddin Bin Ismail
**Address : 111C-1,First Floor, Jalan Batas Baru,
20300 Kuala Terengganu,
Terengganu, Malaysia**
Telephone : (609) 624-4616
Fax : (609) 624-5616
Email : adibazharktrg@gmail.com

CONTACT PERSON AND INTERNAL AUDIT DIVISION

**SEAFDEC Inland Fishery Resources Development and
Management Department Financial Statements 2015-2017**



**Indonesia Government Internal Audit
(Inspectorate General IV Division)**

Auditor' name : Mr.HerimawanMasykur F, S.Pi
**Address : Gd. Mina Bahari III Lt. 4-6
Ministry of Marine Affairs and
Fisheries
(Kementerian Kelautan dan Perikanan
RI)
JI Medan Merdeka Timur No.16
Jakarta Pusat 10110, Indonesia
Phone : 021- 352 2310 and Fax : 021-
352 2310**
Email address : herimawanmasykur@gmail.com

PROPOSED BUDGETARY REQUIREMENTS OF THE CENTER FOR THE YEAR 2018

Table 1: Estimated Contributions received by SEAFDEC from Member Countries and Other sources (in US Dollars) in fiscal Year 2017

Sources	Secretariat	Training Department	Marine Fisheries Research Department	Aquaculture Department	Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department	Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department	Total	
							In US\$	%
Brunei Darussalam	7,000						7,000	0.04
Cambodia	12,000						12,000	0.08
Indonesia	52,000					869,759 ^{h/}	921,759	5.91
Japan	280,000						280,000	1.80
Lao P.D.R.	6,500						6,500	0.04
Malaysia	21,500				2,002,352 ^{g/}		2,023,852	12.99
Myanmar	22,500						22,500	0.14
Philippines	25,000			5,312,367 ^{f/}			5,337,367	34.25
Singapore	13,500						13,500	0.09
Thailand	33,000	2,749,650 ^{d/}	0 ^{e/}				2,782,650	17.86
Viet Nam	27,000						27,000	0.17
Sub-total	500,000	2,749,650	0	5,312,367	2,002,352	869,759	11,434,128	73.37
Others ^{v/}	2,172,130 ^{b/}	922,000 ^{c/}		1,056,515 ^{i/}			4,150,645	26.63
Total	2,672,130 ^{a/}	3,671,650	0	6,368,882	2,002,352	869,759	15,584,773	100%

^{a/} Including Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) from all SEAFDEC Member Countries = US\$500,000 (See Annex 1)

^{b/} Including extra-budgetary sources from Japanese Trust Fund = US\$1,383,400(Excluded MRC=US\$280,000) and Sweden Fund = US\$ 788,730 (See Annex 1)

^{c/} Including extra-budgetary sources from FAO = US\$ 49,500 , UNEP/GEF = US\$ 842,500 and Others (See Annex 2)

^{d/} Contribution in cash from Thailand (see Annex 2)/ No contribution from Singapore (see Annex 3)

^{f/} Contribution in cash from Philippines (See Annex 4)

^{g/} Contribution in kind from Malaysia (See Annex 5)

^{h/} Contribution in kind from Indonesia (See Annex 6)

^{i/} Including contributions from non-member governments, international organizations/agencies and miscellaneous receipts.

Table 2: Estimated Expenditures of the Center for 2017 (In US\$)

Category	SEC ^{1/}	TD ^{2/}	MFRD ^{3/}	AQD ^{4/}	MFRDMD ^{5/}	IFRDMD ^{6/}	Total	%
I Program of Activities								
1.1 Research Programs		490,320		3,152,685		141,107	3,784,112	24.28
1.2 Training Programs	5,000	1,023,800		553,818			1,582,618	10.16
1.3 Information Programs	86,000 ^{7/}	273,900		784,684			1,144,584	7.35
1.4 Collaborative Programs	150,000 ^{8/}	78,000					228,000	1.46
1.5 Other Programs	2,235,130 ^{9/}	892,000 ^{10/}		545,386 ^{11/}			3,672,516	23.56
Sub-total	2,476,130	2,758,020	0	5,036,573	0	141,107	10,411,830	66.81
II Administrative and Non-Program Expenditures								
2.1 Operating Expenditures	188,500	913,630		1,332,309			2,434,439	15.62
2.2 Capital Expenditures	7,500						7,500	0.05
2.3 In-kind Expenditures	196,000	913,630		1,332,309	-	-	2,441,939	15.67
					2,002,352	728,652	2,731,004	17.52
Sub-total	196,000	913,630	0	1,332,309	2,002,352	728,652	5,172,943	33.19
TOTAL	2,672,130	3,671,650	0	6,368,882	2,002,352	869,759	15,584,773	100%

- Remarks :
- 1/ Secretariat
 - 2/ Training Department : The Program of Activities are included administrative and others expenses which are directly related to the programs.
 - 3/ Marine Fisheries Research Department
 - 4/ Aquaculture Department : The Program of Activities are included administrative and other expenses which are directly related to the programs.
 - 5/ Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department
 - 6/ Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department
 - 7/ Included cost for Workshop on Establishment of Institutional Repository of SEAFDEC Secretariat and Departments
 - 8/ Included operation cost, maintenance, insurance and expenses of vessel periodic maintenance for M.V.SEAFDEC 2
 - 9/ Included program expenses from Japanese Trust Fund = US\$ 1,383,400 and Sweden Fund = US\$ 788,730
 - 10/ Included program expenses from FAO = US\$ 49,500 , UNEP/GEF = US\$ 842,500 and Others.
 - 11/ Included program expenses from non-member governments, international / regional/national organizations and other agencies.

Table 3: Expected Contributions received by SEAFDEC from Member Countries and Other sources (in US Dollars) in fiscal Year 2018

Sources	Secretariat	Training Department	Marine Fisheries Research Department	Aquaculture Department	Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department	Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department	Total	
							In US\$	%
Brunei Darussalam	7,000						7,000	0.05
Cambodia	12,000						12,000	0.08
Indonesia	52,000					956,735 ^{h/}	1,008,735	6.58
Japan	280,000						280,000	1.83
Lao P.D.R.	6,500						6,500	0.04
Malaysia	21,500				2,062,423 ^{g/}		2,083,923	13.60
Myanmar	22,500						22,500	0.14
Philippines	25,000			5,028,158 ^{f/}			5,053,158	32.97
Singapore	13,500		0 ^{e/}				13,500	0.09
Thailand	33,000	2,866,850 ^{d/}					2,899,850	18.92
Viet Nam	27,000						27,000	0.17
Sub-total	500,000	2,866,850	0	5,028,158	2,062,423	956,735	11,414,166	74.47
Others ^{i/}	2,307,001 ^{b/}	825,000 ^{c/}		780,143 ^{i/}			3,912,144	25.53
Total	2,807,001 ^{a/}	3,691,850	0	5,808,301	2,062,423	956,735	15,326,310	100%

a/ Including Minimum Regular Contribution (MRC) from all SEAFDEC Member Countries = US\$500,000 (see Annex 1)

b/ Including extra-budgetary sources from Japanese Trust Fund = US\$1,518,271 (Excluded MRC=US\$280,000) and Sweden Fund = US\$ 788,730 (See Annex1)

c/ Including extra-budgetary sources from UNEP/GEF=US\$ 795,000 and Others (see Annex 2)

d/ Contribution in cash from Thailand (see Annex 2)

e/ No contribution from Singapore (see Annex 3)

f/ Contribution in cash from Philippines (see Annex 4)

g/ Contribution in kind from Malaysia (see Annex 5)

h/ Contribution in kind from Indonesia (see Annex 6)

i/ Including contributions from non-member governments, international organizations/agencies and miscellaneous receipts.

Table 4: Proposed Expenditures of the Center for 2018 (In US\$)

Category	SEC ^{1/}	TD ^{2/}	MFRD ^{3/}	AQD ^{4/}	MFRDMD ^{5/}	IFRDMD ^{6/}	Total	%
I Program of Activities								
1.1 Research Programs		500,320		2,638,814			3,324,352	21.70
1.2 Training Programs	5,000	1,058,630		592,258			1,655,888	10.18
1.3 Information Programs	71,000	290,400		828,232			1,189,632	7.76
1.4 Collaborative Programs	150,000 ^{7/}	78,000					228,000	1.49
1.5 Other Programs	2,385,001 ^{8/}	795,000 ^{9/}		324,112 ^{10/}			3,504,113	22.86
Sub-total	2,611,001	2,752,350	0	4,383,416	0	0	9,901,985	64.61
II Administrative and Non-Program Expenditures								
2.1 Operating Expenditures	188,500	939,500		1,424,885			2,552,885	16.66
2.2 Capital Expenditures	7,500						7,500	0.05
2.3 In-kind Expenditures	196,000	939,500		1,424,885			2,560,385	16.71
Sub-total	196,000	939,500	0	1,424,885	2,062,423	801,517	5,424,325	35.39
TOTAL	2,807,001	3,691,850	0	5,808,301	2,062,423	956,735	15,326,310	100%

- Remarks:
- ^{1/} Secretariat
 - ^{2/} Training Department: The Program of Activities are included administrative and other expenses which are directly related to the programs.
 - ^{3/} Marine Fisheries Research Department
 - ^{4/} Aquaculture Department: The Program of Activities are included administrative and other expenses which are directly related to the programs.
 - ^{5/} Marine Fishery Resources Development and Management Department
 - ^{6/} Inland Fishery Resources Development and Management Department
 - ^{7/} Included operation cost, maintenance cost, insurance and expenses for vessel periodic maintenance of M.V. SEAFDEC2
 - ^{8/} Included program expenses from Japanese Trust Fund = US\$1,518,271 and Sweden Fund = US\$ 788,730
 - ^{9/} Included program expenses from UNEP/GEF = US\$ 795,000 and Others
 - ^{10/} Included program expenses from non-member governments, international / regional/national organizations and other agencies

PRESS STATEMENT

1. At the kind invitation of Government of Brunei Darussalam, the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council was convened in Bandar Seri Begawan from 3 to 7 April 2017 and hosted by the Department of Fisheries of the Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism of Brunei Darussalam.
2. In attendance at the Meeting were the Council Directors and delegations from the SEAFDEC Member Countries, namely: Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Indonesia, Japan, Lao PDR, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Viet Nam, as well as officials of SEAFDEC Secretariat and Departments, and collaborating agencies. The Inaugural Ceremony of the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council was held on 3 April and presided over by the Permanent Secretary of Ministry of Primary Resources and Tourism of Brunei Darussalam, *Dr. Haji Abdul Manaf bin Haji Metussin*. During the Opening Ceremonies, the pilot testing activity on the electronic ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme (eACDS) in Brunei Darussalam was launched. The Meeting unanimously elected the Council Director for Brunei Darussalam, *Mr. Abdul Halidi Bin Mohd. Salleh* as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the Year 2017-2018, succeeding *Dr. Tran Dinh Luan*, SEAFDEC Council Director for Viet Nam who served as the Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the year 2016-2017.
3. The Council noted the great progress and achievements of SEAFDEC in 2016, and approved the proposed program of activities for 2017. The Council discussed the issues related to the combat IUU fishing that are important for the sustainable development of fisheries in the region that requires greater attention and cooperation. These included the progress of implementation of the ASEAN Guidelines for Preventing the Entry of Fish and Fishery Products from IUU Fishing Activities into the Supply Chain, Regional Fishing Vessels Record, ASEAN Catch Documentation Scheme, Regional Cooperation for Supporting the Implementation of Port State Measures in ASEAN Region, and Regional Plan of Action for the Management of Fishing Capacity, as tools for combating IUU fishing.
4. On issues related to the Regional Common Position on CITES-related matters, the possibility of setting-up the Technical Fisheries Working Group to work closely with AEG-CITES was raised for consultation with the ASEAN Secretariat. SEAFDEC will also continue to work and consult with ASEAN Secretariat to explore the appropriate platform for addressing the issues on labor in fisheries sectors in the ASEAN. The Council took note of the new US Seafood Traceability Programs, including the US Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) and the US Seafood Import Monitoring Program (SIMP).
5. The Council supported the regional cooperation to promote sustainable fisheries and aquaculture in the ASEAN region, that include the Regional Plan of Action on Sustainable Utilization of Neritic Tunas, scientific based Policy Recommendation and Management Measures for kawakawa (*Euthynnus affinis*) and longtail tuna (*Thunnus tonggol*), Conservation and Management of Tropical Anguillid Eel Resources, Regional Policy Recommendation for Development and Use of Alternative Dietary Ingredients in Aquaculture Feed Formulations: Establishment of the Regional Database of Alternative Feed Ingredients in Aquaculture.
6. The Council noted the proposal to conduct the ASEAN Regional Technical Consultation on Aquatic Emergency Preparedness and Response System for Effective Management of Transboundary Disease Outbreaks in Southeast Asia, as well as the results of the discussion on the Regional Approaches for Securing Sustainable Small-scale Fisheries.
7. On the issues from the national actions based on the 11 key actions of the “Joint ASEAN-SEAFDEC Declaration on Regional Cooperation for Combating Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing and Enhancing the Competitiveness of ASEAN Fish and Fishery Products”, which was supported by the 38th AMAF, SEAFDEC was asked to come up with new regional activities that would lead to stronger efforts by the Member Countries in combating IUU fishing and enhancing the competitiveness of fish and fishery products.



8. The “Southeast Asian State of Fisheries and Aquaculture” or SEASOFIA was approved for printing and subsequent dissemination, while the proposals for “Establishment of Regional Repository Center for Marine Fisheries”, and for seeking funding support for “Monitoring Methodologies for the Resources of Inland Fisheries and Freshwater Aquaculture” from the Japan-ASEAN Integration Fund (JAIF), were approved. The Council also supported the conduct of a special event for the 50th Anniversary of SEAFDEC, which would be organized in Bangkok, Thailand on 15 November 2017.

9. The Council recognized the close cooperation between SEAFDEC and regional/international collaborating agencies/organizations in undertaking activities that address the priorities of countries towards sustainable development of fisheries in Southeast Asia.

10. At the closing of the 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, the Council extended its appreciation to the Government and the people of Brunei Darussalam for the excellent hosting of the Meeting and the warm hospitality accorded to the Council throughout the event. The Council then announced that the 50th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council in 2018 would be hosted by Cambodia.

For further information, please contact:

Ms. Mariani Haji Sabtu, SEAFDEC National Coordinator for Brunei Darussalam:

mariani.sabtu@mprt.gov.bn; or

Ms. Nualanong Tongdee, Information Program Coordinator, SEAFDEC Secretariat, Thailand:

nual@seafdec.org

VOTE OF THANKS TO THE HOST GOVERNMENT

By Dr. Chumnarn Pongsri

*Deputy Director-General of Department of Fisheries of Thailand,
On Behalf of SEAFDEC Council Director for Thailand*

The Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council,
My fellow SEAFDEC Council Directors,
Distinguished participants,
Ladies and Gentlemen,
Good Afternoon!

On behalf of the SEAFDEC Council Directors and representatives from collaborating partners attending this 49th Meeting of the SEAFDEC Council, I wish to extend our deepest gratitude and appreciation to the Government of Brunei Darussalam, particularly to the Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam for their warm hospitality and arrangements that make our stay in Brunei Darussalam very comfortable.

Please allow me also to congratulate the current Chairperson of the SEAFDEC Council for the successful conduct of the Meeting. Although we had a very hectic schedule at this Meeting, I am glad that we are able to come up with policy guidance for SEAFDEC to consider in planning monitoring and evaluation of its future activities. I noted that through the discussion, the Member Countries were determined to support and strengthen SEAFDEC to enable it to continue performing its role in the sustainable development of fisheries in our region. I hope that the contribution of SEAFDEC to the region will be enhanced with more successful achievements in the years to come.

We, the representatives of SEAFDEC Member Countries assembled the 49th Council Meeting of SEAFDEC from 3 to 7 April 2017 would like to thank the Secretariat of the Meeting especially the staff of the Department of Fisheries, Brunei Darussalam for the smooth arrangements of our Meeting and for our memorable short stay in Brunei Darussalam.

Thank you very much.